

Министерство образования и науки РФ  
Федеральное государственное бюджетное образовательное учреждение  
высшего образования  
**АМУРСКИЙ ГОСУДАРСТВЕННЫЙ УНИВЕРСИТЕТ**  
**(ФГБОУ ВО «АмГУ»)**

**ИНОСТРАННЫЙ ЯЗЫК**  
**сборник учебно-методических материалов**  
для направления подготовки 40.03.01 Юриспруденция

Благовещенск, 2017

---

*Печатается по решению  
редакционно-издательского совета  
филологического факультета  
Амурского государственного  
университета*

Составитель: Жаровская Е.В.

Иностранный язык: Учебно-методические материалы по дисциплине  
«Иностранный язык» для направления подготовки 40.03.01 - Юриспруденция –  
Благовещенск: Амурский гос. ун-т, 2017. - 258.

© Амурский государственный университет, 2017

© Кафедра иностранных языков, 2017

© Жаровская Е.В., составление, 2017

## СОДЕРЖАНИЕ

№ п/п		Стр.
1.	Исходные данные. ....	5
	.	7
1.1.	Формируемые компетенции .....	
2.	Общие организационно-методические указания по изучению тем. ....	7
2.1.	Последовательность изучения темы. ....	7
	....	
2.2.	Организационно-методические указания и рекомендации по изучению темы. ....	9
2.3.	Литература, рекомендованная для подготовки и проведения занятий.	15
3.	Организационно-методические указания и рекомендации руководителю по проведению занятий. ....	16
	.....	
3.1.	Материалы для изучения тем .....	17-235
	.....	
4.	Приложения .....	236
	.....	
		44

---

Учебно-методические материалы по дисциплине «Иностранный язык» составлены в соответствии с требованиями к обязательному минимуму содержания и уровню подготовки магистранта по профессиональному циклу по направлению подготовки 40.03.01 - Юриспруденция.

Учебно-методические материалы по дисциплине «Иностранный язык» предусматривают изучение лексики, грамматики, речевых образцов, необходимых для работы с англоязычными текстами, письмами, документами в профессиональной деятельности, а также для общения на иностранном языке в рамках профессии.

В учебно-методических материалах представлены исходные данные, краткое содержание дисциплины, образовательные технологии, используемые в учебном процессе, банк обучающих и контролирующих материалов, перечень основной и дополнительной литературы, электронных ресурсов. Данные учебно-методические материалы разработаны в соответствии с задачей обновления курса и оснащения его всеми необходимыми материалами.

Составитель

доцент кафедры иностранных языков Е.В. Жаровская

---

## 1. ИСХОДНЫЕ ДАННЫЕ

Фонетика. Основные правила произношения и чтения слов изучаемого иностранного языка. Транскрипция.

Грамматика. Грамматические структуры для ведения беседы, перевода и чтения литературы по направлению подготовки на иностранном языке.

Лексика общего и терминологического характера. Предметная область лексики: Юридическая терминология. Основные клише и речевые образцы, необходимые для общения в рамках тем.

Аудирование. Формирование умения понимать на слух иноязычную речь в профессиональных (повседневных) ситуациях на материале темы.

Говорение. Формирование умения осуществлять общение в повседневных и профессиональных ситуациях на лексическом материале темы. Монологическое высказывание на материале темы.

Чтение. Формирование умения читать без словаря тексты на иностранном языке с извлечением основной информации. Формирование умения читать со словарем тексты на иностранном языке с извлечением полной информации.

Обучение правилам пользования общими и специализированными двуязычными словарями.

Письмо. Формирование навыков письма по теме.

Перевод. Письменный перевод текста со словарем. Проверка знания грамматики и лексики. Выполнение лексико-грамматических упражнений по теме.

Самостоятельная работа по совершенствованию знаний иностранного языка.

### **1.1. ФОРМИРУЕМЫЕ КОМПЕТЕНЦИИ:**

В процессе освоения данной дисциплины студент формирует и демонстрирует следующие компетенции:

способностью к коммуникации в устной и письменной формах на русском и иностранном языках для решения задач межличностного и межкультурного взаимодействия (ОК-5);

способностью логически верно, аргументированно и ясно строить устную и письменную речь (ОПК-5).

### **1.2. В результате изучения темы, обучающиеся должны:**

- **знать:** лексико-грамматический минимум в объеме, необходимом для работы с иноязычными текстами и для коммуникации на иностранном языке в процессе профессиональной деятельности;

- **уметь:** использовать иностранный язык для выражения своих мыслей в устной и письменной речи при проведении анализа научно-исследовательских работ, а также в межличностном и деловом общении;

- **владеть:** навыками извлечения необходимой информации из зарубежных источников и оригинальных текстов на иностранном языке и навыками, необходимыми для решения задач межличностного и межкультурного взаимодействия.

## **2. ОБЩИЕ ОРГАНИЗАЦИОННО-МЕТОДИЧЕСКИЕ УКАЗАНИЯ ПО ИЗУЧЕНИЮ ТЕМЫ**

### **2.1. Последовательность изучения темы**

№ п/ п	Тема (раздел) дисциплины	Семестр	Неделя семестра	Виды контактной работы, включая самостоятель ную работу студентов и трудоемкость (в академически х часах)			Формы текущего контроля успеваемости и и промежуточ ной аттестации
				Лекци	Практ	Самос	
1	LAW AND LEGAL PROFESSIONS PROFESSIONAL TITLES AND RANGE OF LEGAL WORK LEGAL PROFESSIONS LEGAL SKILLS THE NECESSITY OF LAW LAW AND SOCIETY	1	1-9	2	36	36	ИДЗ Эссе Презентаци я Зачет (2 з.е.)
2	LEGISLATION. THE UNITED KINGDOM LEGISLATION LEGISLATION IN RUSSIA ENGLISH COURTS THE SYSTEM OF COURTS IN THE UNITED STATES JURY	1	10- 18	-	36	36	Эссе ИДЗ Портфолио Экзамен (36 акад. час.) 3 зач. ед
3	CRIME				36	36	

№ п/ п	Тема (раздел) дисциплины	Семестр	Неделя семестра	Виды контактной работы, включая самостоятель ную работу студентов и трудоемкость (в академически х часах)			Формы текущего контроля успеваемости и и промежуточ ной аттестации
				Лекци	Практ	Самос	
	CRIMES AND CRIMINALS TORTS ENFORCING THE LAW CAPITAL PUNISHMENT						
4	Итого	1		2	108	108	Зачет (2 з.е.)
	Всего:	<b>216 акад. час., 7 зач. ед.</b>					

## 2.2. Организационно-методические указания и рекомендации по изучению тем

### Цели:

1. Ознакомить студентов с терминологией, целями, задачами.
2. Ознакомить студентов с речевыми образцами и грамматическими правилами, необходимыми для изучения темы.



---

3. Развивать умение осуществлять общение в профессиональных (повседневных) ситуациях на лексическом материале темы.

4. Развивать умение осуществлять монологическое высказывание на материале темы.

5. Совершенствовать умение читать без словаря тексты с извлечением основной информации.

6. Развивать умение читать со словарем тексты с извлечением полной информации.

7. Формировать основные навыки письма.

8. Развивать навыки самостоятельной работы.

9. Формирование способности свободно объясняться на иностранном языке.

### **Прогнозируемые результаты:**

В результате изучения предмета «Иностранный язык» обучающиеся должны овладеть следующими навыками и умениями:

- читать и произносить слова;
- использовать грамматические структуры для ведения беседы и чтения литературы по специальности;
- понимать на слух иноязычную речь в профессиональных ситуациях на материале тем;
- осуществлять общение в профессиональных ситуациях на лексическом материале;
- читать без словаря тексты на английском языке с извлечением основной информации;
- читать со словарем тексты на английском языке с извлечением полной информации.

---

**Знать** - значение новых лексических единиц, терминов, связанных с профессиональной деятельностью;

- идиоматические выражения, клише, единицы речевого этикета, применяемые в ситуации общения в рамках заданной темы.

- стандартные формы оформления писем и документов.

**Уметь** - понимать письменное сообщение, используя различные виды чтения в зависимости от конкретной коммуникативной задачи;

- вычленять и понимать информацию, ограниченную коммуникативным заданием, а также воспринимать и осмысливать сообщения с учетом намерения, установки, состояния и пр. говорящего;

- передать содержание с опорой на лексические и синтаксические средства, отражающие логико-грамматическую структуру образца письменной коммуникации;

- построить собственную речь с элементами рассуждения, критики, оценки, выражения собственного мнения;

- составить свое собственное портфолио (резюме) в бумажной или электронной формах.

**Владеть** - навыками стандартного оформления деловой корреспонденции и документации типа рекламного объявления о вакансии, мотивационного письма, резюме и портфолио;

- навыками применения клишированных форм речи в деловой и профессиональной документации;

- навыками поиска необходимой информации посредством мультимедийных средств и Интернет ресурсов.

**Задачи:**

Задачами изучения предмета «Иностранный язык» являются:

- 
- обеспечить овладение студентами необходимым для достижения целей обучения лексическим и грамматическим минимумом, умениями аудирования, ведения беседы, перевода и чтения иноязычных текстов;
  - повышение способности к самообразованию;
  - развитие когнитивных и исследовательских умений;
  - расширение кругозора и повышение профессиональной культуры.

### **Общие организационно-методические указания по изучению темы**

Обучение осуществляется на практических занятиях под руководством преподавателя, в ходе самостоятельной работы.

В основу методики обучения темы положены индивидуализация обучения, формирование навыков самостоятельной работы, профессионально-ориентированное обучение, ситуативно-ролевая обусловленность учебной деятельности, широкое использование современных технологий обучения, активных форм проведения занятий, комплексное использование материально-технических средств обучения.

Обучение теме реализуется путем выполнения системы учебных действий. На занятиях должны выполняться упражнения на развитие навыков аудирования, говорения, чтения и письма с активным использованием учебных средств обучения и учебно-наглядных пособий:

- учебное пособие;
- двуязычные словари;

Изучение предмета осуществляется на базе учебного текста, текстов для чтения, содержащих основную информацию по теме, лексико-грамматических упражнений.

---

### **Введение и активизация лексико-грамматического материала (ЛГМ)**

В ходе изучения темы студенты должны овладеть ЛГМ, определенным программой.

Основная цель данного вида работы – освоение необходимого минимума лексических единиц и грамматических структур, необходимых для общения в рамках направления подготовки, чтения текстов по специальности с извлечением основной и полной информации (со словарем и без словаря).

В начале первого занятия необходимо ознакомить студентов с особенностями изучения темы. Введение и активизация лексики проводятся с использованием презентаций для практических занятий, иллюстративного материала, картотеки лексики, учебного пособия по английскому языку «Английский язык для направления «Юриспруденция»», автор Жаровская Е.В.

Преподавателю необходимо обеспечить наиболее оптимальный режим усвоения ЛГМ, осуществляя активизацию ЛГМ на каждом занятии при выполнении упражнений УП, при развитии навыка аудирования уделять особое внимание фонетике и трудностям восприятия текста.

Обучение чтению проводится на базе учебного текста. При введении текста целесообразно использовать аудиозапись, презентации практических занятий. В ходе работы над текстом формируются и совершенствуются речевые навыки (чтения, аудирования, письма) и развивается умение говорить. Часть информации рекомендуется включать в упражнения на аудирование и в тексты для чтения с извлечением основной информации со словарем и с извлечением полной информации без словаря.

Обучение говорению по теме проводится на базе учебного текста. Рекомендуется шире использовать индивидуальные задания, задания для работы в парах и микрогруппах, основанных на ситуативности.

---

На всех занятиях рекомендуется уделять должное внимание индивидуализации процесса обучения студентов в зависимости от уровня их подготовки, применять активные методы и приемы обучения, использовать альтернативные учебные задания, знакомить с методикой самостоятельной работы по совершенствованию знаний иностранного языка, оптимально использовать ТСО.

При проведении каждого занятия темы осуществлять текущий контроль знаний, умений и навыков в форме фронтального и индивидуального опроса, выполнения различных письменных заданий.

На занятиях преподавателям рекомендуется использовать технические средства обучения: мультимедийный проектор и подготовленные для этого материалы: презентации занятий, речевые образцы.

На итоговом занятии наряду с обучающими действиями рекомендуется осуществить контроль с целью определения уровня сформированности навыков: говорения, аудирования, перевода, чтения текстов с извлечением основной информации.

При подготовке к занятиям преподавателям рекомендуется творчески подходить к выбору методов и приемов работы, помня главную цель – развитие мышления и творческой активности обучаемых.

Учитывая уровень подготовленности и степень усвоения материала, рекомендуется дифференцированно определять задания на самостоятельную работу.

В ходе каждого занятия осуществляется текущий контроль знаний, умений и навыков.

Преподаватель имеет право при планировании занятия, исходя из уровня подготовленности группы, с учетом индивидуальных особенностей студентов,

---

степени усвоения ими материала, вносить необходимые изменения в рекомендуемые планы проведения практических занятий.

### **2.3. Литература, рекомендованная для подготовки и проведения занятий**

А) Основная литература:

1. Жаровская Е.В. Курс английского языка для юристов. [Электронный ресурс] : учебное пособие для бакалавров по развитию и совершенствованию общих и предметных (деловой английский язык) компетенций / Е.В. Жаровская. — Благовещенск, АмГУ, доступ: [http://irbis.amursu.ru/DigitalLibrary/AmurSU\\_Edition/9028.pdf](http://irbis.amursu.ru/DigitalLibrary/AmurSU_Edition/9028.pdf)
2. Меняйло, В. В. Академическое письмо. Лексика. Developing academic literacy : учебное пособие для бакалавриата и магистратуры / В. В. Меняйло, Н. А. Тулякова, С. В. Чумилкин. — 2-е изд., испр. и доп. — М. : Издательство Юрайт, 2017. — 240 с. — (Серия : Бакалавр и магистр. Академический курс). — ISBN 978-5-534-01656-7. <https://biblio-online.ru/book/A5D444E4-7122-4C16-B3B2-DF743A918B5F>

Б) Дополнительная литература:

1. Дроздова Т.Ю. English Grammar. Reference and Practice [Электронный ресурс]: учебное пособие/ Дроздова Т.Ю., Берестова А.И., Маилова В.Г.— Электрон. текстовые данные.— СПб.: Антология, 2013.— 464 с.— Режим доступа: <http://www.iprbookshop.ru/42431>. — ЭБС «IPRbooks», по паролю.

### **3. ОРГАНИЗАЦИОННО-МЕТОДИЧЕСКИЕ УКАЗАНИЯ И РЕКОМЕНДАЦИИ РУКОВОДИТЕЛЮ ПО ПОДГОТОВКЕ И ПРОВЕДЕНИЮ ЗАНЯТИЙ**

---

### **3.1. Организационно-методические рекомендации для проведения занятий по изучаемым темам**

#### **Тема 1. Магистратура. Карьера. Программы обучения и степени.**

##### **Методические рекомендации по подготовке и проведению практических занятий**

Для организации и проведения практических занятий руководителю на основе данных методических указаний и тематического плана разработать планы проведения занятий по установленной форме. Они являются основными рабочими документами преподавателя. План занятия должен обеспечивать выполнение всех поставленных учебных и воспитательных целей занятия. В плане указать тезисы вступительной и заключительной частей, краткое изложение учебных вопросов и методику их отработки. Проверку готовности студентов к занятию включить в вводную часть одним из ее элементов.

При подготовке к занятию особенно тщательно продумать использование имеющихся ТСО и других объектов учебно-материального обеспечения .

Подготовку обучающихся к практическому занятию, выполнение ими задания, выданного на предыдущем практическом занятии проверить в начале занятия.

Практическое занятие проводить в классе практических занятий.

Контроль подготовленности студентов к занятию провести путем опроса задания на самоподготовку или при выполнении заданий, запланированных на занятие.

Повторить основные правила произношения и чтения слов, грамматический материал, необходимый для перевода профессиональных текстов





## Учебно-методические материалы занятий

### ТЕМА 1

#### THE LEGAL PROFESSION

#### WORD-BUILDING: Suffixes. *Suffix –er*

В настоящее время в английском языке наиболее продуктивными признаны 6 способов словообразования:

Аффиксация – модель “основа + аффикс”, например, friend (друг) – friendly (дружелюбный(-но)).

Словосложение – модель “основа + основа”, например, sun + rise = sunrise (восход, заря).

Конверсия – модель V → N или N → V, например, hand → to hand (передавать; касаться).

Реверсия – модель “основа – квази-аффикс”, например, to compute (вычислять) от computer.

Словослияние – соединение фрагментов основ, например, slanguist → slang + linguist.

Сокращение – например, influenza → flu (грипп).

Остальные способы (чередование (например, to live от life); удвоение (murmur – бормотание, говор), а также немоделированные способы – звукоподражание (to moo – мычать; to hiss – шипеть) и рифмованный повтор, как с чередованием, так и без него, (например, too-too – слишком, чрезмерно; Humpty-Dumpty – Шалтай-Болтай)) второстепенны и непродуктивны.

Словообразование *посредством суффиксов и префиксов* является самым продуктивным способом.

*Суффиксы* могут прибавляться как к простым словам, так и к производным. Они могут присоединяться к существительным, прилагательным и глаголам, образуя при этом новые слова одной и той же с ними или другой грамматической категории.

Например: глагол: to read читать — существительное: reader читатель

глагол: to differ различаться — прилагательное: different другой

прилагательное: natural естественный — наречие: naturally естественно

существительное: dock док — существительное: docker докер;

*Префиксы* обычно образуют слова, одинаковые с грамматической категорией исходного слова. Они выполняют главным образом смысловую функцию.

Например: глагол: to cover покрывать — глагол: to discover открывать

прилаг.: usual обычный — прилаг.: unusual необычный.

В английском языке отсутствует чёткая система образования новых слов с помощью суффиксов, поэтому нельзя лишь выучив суффиксы овладеть умением образовывать новые слова. Необходимо изучать однокоренные слова разных частей речи, чтобы знать, с помощью какого суффикса образуется конкретные слова и какой суффикс сочетается с конкретным словом.

Суффиксы в английских словах более распространены и гибки, чем приставки. Однако существует все же небольшой набор правил, которые стоит принять к сведению.

Самый распространенный суффикс для существительных – это суффикс -er/-or/-ag.

Существительное с таким суффиксом обозначает устройство, производящее действие или лицо, выполняющее это действие (действие, обозначенное глаголом, от которого существительное образовано):

to play (играть) – a player игрок; to read (читать) – a reader читатель; to mix (смешивать) – a mixer смеситель. Если глагол оканчивается на e, то присоединяется только буква r, например: to make (производить) – a maker производитель; to use (использовать) – a user пользователь.

Часто приходится прибегать к описательному переводу существительных, имеющих суффикс -er, -or, например: to lift (поднимать) – a lifter подъемное устройство; to read (читать) – a reader считывающее устройство; to time (назначать время, рассчитывать по времени) – a timer прибор, рассчитывающий время.

---

**Exercise 1. Give the Russian equivalents to the following words:**

Sleeper, adviser, dreamer, lawyer, teacher, climber, drinker, singer, thinker, swimmer, driver, rider, fluer, flyer, slider, singer, caller, speaker, reader, cooker, computer, runner-up, do-gooder, arbitraitor, steamer, leader, broker, owner, murderer, gangster.

**Exercise 2. Complete the sentences:**

1. A person who lives on an island is called...
2. A man or a woman who delivers a lecture is called...
3. A person who eats a great deal is called a heavy...
4. A man who climbs a mountain or a tree is called...
5. A person who likes to joke is called...
7. If you loose the game you are called...
8. A person who lives in a village is called...
10. That who drives a car is called...

**Exercise 3. Add suffix *-er-* to these words and translate them.**

1. bat \_\_\_\_\_
2. camp \_\_\_\_\_
3. drink \_\_\_\_\_
4. erase \_\_\_\_\_
5. heat \_\_\_\_\_
6. help \_\_\_\_\_
7. hunt \_\_\_\_\_
8. paint \_\_\_\_\_
9. race \_\_\_\_\_
10. sing \_\_\_\_\_
11. skate \_\_\_\_\_
12. take \_\_\_\_\_
13. train \_\_\_\_\_
14. act\* \_\_\_\_\_
15. invent\* \_\_\_\_\_
16. visit\* \_\_\_\_\_

\*Some words have *-or-* instead of *-er-*.

## DEVELOPING VOCABULARY

**Exercise 4. Listen and repeat the words. Practice correct and quick reading.**

Lawyer ['lɔːjə], liar ['laɪə], legal ['li:g(ə)l], diverse [daɪ'və:s], law [lɔː ], judge ['dʒʌdʒ], court [kɔːt], psychology [saɪ'kɒlədʒɪ], competent ['kɒmpɪt(ə)nt], human ['hju:mən], either ['aɪðə], investigator [ɪn'vestɪgətə], prosecutor ['ptɒsɪkjʊ:tə], enterprise ['entəpraɪz], barrister ['bærɪstə], attorney [ə'tɔːnɪ], counsel ['kaʊns(ə)l], defence (Br.E. defense) [dɪ'fens(t)s], assistant [ə'sɪst(ə)nt], occupation [ˌɒkjə'peɪʃ(ə)n], [ˌɒ kju 'peɪʃ(ə)n], since [sɪn(t)s], opportunities [ˌɒpə'tju:nətɪz], whole

[həʊl], personal ['pɜ:s(ə)n(ə)l], truth [tru:θ], nothing ['nʌθɪŋ], expert ['ekspɜ:t], lawful ['lɔ:f(ə)l], ['lɔ:ful], notary ['nəʊt(ə)rɪ], arbitrator ['ɑ:bitreɪtə], administer [əd'mɪnɪstə], justice ['dʒʌstɪs].

## VOCABULARY

1. occupation, *n* – занятие, профессия;
  2. profession, *n* – занятие, профессия; заверение, заявление; торжественное или публичное заявление
- court, *n*- суд
4. court, *v* - оказывать внимание, почтение, искать расположения; ухаживать; привлекать, соблазнять ( into, to); навлекать
  5. prosecute, *v* – преследовать судебным порядком
  6. prosecutor, *n* – прокурор
  7. barrister (attorney, counsel for the defence), *n* – адвокат
  8. Bar, *n* – адвокатура
- bar, преграждать путь, препятствовать, приостанавливать; накладывать арест, запрет (на что-л.), иметь (что-л.) против (кого-л., чего-л.) , не любить
10. judge, *n* – судья
- judge, *v* - судить, выносить приговор, быть арбитром, судьей (в споре, состязании и т. п.); оценивать, судить ( by, from) to judge by appearances — судить по внешнему виду to judge from the facts — судить, основываясь на фактах; считать, полагать; делать вывод; критиковать, осуждать, порицать
12. notary, *n* – нотариус
  13. enterprise, *n* – предприятие, предприимчивость, (смелая) инициатива, затея
  14. arbitrator, *n* – арбитр
  15. arbitration, *n* – арбитраж
  16. involve, *v* – вовлекать, затрагивать
  17. notary office / notary public office - нотариальная контора, нотариальная палата
  18. legal adviser - юрисконсульт
  19. legal advice office (*syn.* legal aid bureau, law center) – юридическая консультация
  20. deal with – иметь дело с
  21. prosecutor's office - прокуратура
  22. last but not least – последнее, но не менее важное
  23. administer justice – осуществлять правосудие
  24. for the sake of - ради

## DEVELOPING VOCABULARY

**Exercise 5. Translate the following word combinations into Russian paying attention to your active vocabulary.**

1. a lawyer by profession, gain to the profession, medical profession, teaching profession, by profession, to practise a profession, respectable profession, at the top of the profession, people of high rank and profession, insincere professions, profession of loyalty;
2. the clerk of the court, court decision, court of directors / governors, to court danger, to

---

court scandal, unanimous court, higher court, Supreme Court, International Court of Justice;

3. to prosecute trade, to prosecute war, to prosecute an action, to prosecute a case, to prosecute criminally; to prosecute at law, to prosecute jointly, prosecute a claim for damages, to prosecute an indictment;

4. prosecutor in court, prosecutor at law, prosecutor in attendance, chief prosecutor, district prosecutor, federal prosecutor, military prosecutor, private prosecutor, state prosecutor, community accuser or prosecutor, the gist of the prosecutor's argument;

5. inner barrister, utter /outer/ barrister, briefless barrister, revising barrister, consulting barrister, chamber barrister, defending barrister, fully-fledged barrister, junior barrister, salaried barrister, a barrister's business, barrister at law / barrister-at-law;

6. bar and bench, to bar progress, to bar smoking, to bar from fishing, dogs are barred from the store, in bar of;

7. a clement judge, contempt against judge, to judge a contest, to handle silk to judge its weight, to intercede for mercy with the judge, fair, impartial judge, hanging judge, harsh / severe judge, administrative judge, circuit judge;

8. notary public, notary's certificate, to confirm by a notary, ecclesiastical notary, notary officer, notary public officer, notary / notarial attestation, confirm by a notary, attested by a notary, authenticated by a notary;

9. filled with shame at the collapse of the enterprise, free enterprise, a joint enterprise, a commercial enterprise, a person of great enterprise, proprietor of an enterprise, national enterprise, cooperative enterprise, infrastructure of an enterprise, enterprise network;

10. to appoint an arbitrator, sole arbitrator, challenge of an arbitrator, challenge to an arbitrator, choose an arbitrator, chosen arbitrator, disqualification of an arbitrator, propose the disqualification of an arbitrator;

11. to refer to arbitration, to conduct arbitration, to go / resort to arbitration, to submit to arbitration, arbitration network, binding arbitration, board of arbitration, arbitration board, arbitration bus, arbitration case;

12. to involve smb. in a project, to involve penalty, involve deflation, to involve matters of airworthiness, involve no danger, involve a question in difficulty, involve in one's fall;

13. general legal adviser, legal adviser /expert/, in his capacity as legal adviser he must, a provisory legal adviser;

14. deal with debt, deal with fire, deal with riots, deal with threat, deal with unrest, make a deal with, deal with crisis;

15. for the sake of glory, for the sake of money, for the sake of peace, for the sake of order, for the sake of profit, for the sake of safety, for the sake of contrast. for the sake of something, for the sake of generality.

***Exercise 6. Translate the following word combinations into English using your active vocabulary.***

1. свободная профессия, профессия журналиста, самая важная профессия, профессия учителя, занимаемая должность, основная профессия, основы мастерства, сомнительная профессия, портфель адвоката; профессия юриста;

2. суд чести, суд общей юрисдикции, суд общего права, обращаться в суд, решать вне суда, специальный военный суд, апелляционный суд, суд низшей инстанции;

3. тюремный адвокат, адвокат по защите, адвокат штата, адвокат истца, адвокат короны, патентный адвокат, авторитетный адвокат, адвокат, ведущий мелкие дела,

адвокат, дающий советы клиенту, практикующий дипломированный адвокат, адвокат представляет интересы своих клиентов, официальный юрисконсульт, адвокат защиты, адвокат-консультант, адвокат без практики;

4. адвокатура штата, член местной коллегии адвокатов, понятие адвокатуры заниматься адвокатурой, адвокатура имеет древнее происхождение, функционирование адвокатуры;

5. общий судья, учёный судья, первый судья, в присутствии судьи, слушать судью, неповиновение судье, коллегия судей, быть назначенным судьей;

6. государственный нотариус, частный нотариус, заверить документы у нотариуса, пойти к нотариусу, пригласить нотариуса, стать нотариусом, работать нотариусом;

7. юрисконсульт по общим вопросам; генеральный юрисконсульт, старший юрисконсульт, юрисконсульт компании, обратиться к юрисконсульту, юрисконсульт предприятия;

8. беспристрастная юридическая консультация, получить юридическую консультацию, бесплатная юридическая консультация, юридическая консультация онлайн, работать в юридической консультации;

9. иметь дело с лидером, иметь дело с режимом, иметь дело с угрозой, иметь дело с мнением, иметь дело с кризисом, иметь дело с вопросом, иметь дело с заговором, иметь дело с восстанием, иметь дело с конфликтом, иметь дело с организацией;

10. осуществлять правосудие на улицах города, цель - осуществлять правосудие, органы, осуществляющие правосудие, призванная осуществлять правосудие, осуществление правосудия только судом.

***Exercise 7. Translate the following sentences into Russian paying attention to your active vocabulary.***

1. She's a lawyer by profession. 2. Johnson was a barrister by occupation. 3. He was prosecuted for fraud. 4. Shoplifters will be prosecuted. 5. Several members of the court were under suspicion. 6. The case was thrown out of court. 7. The prosecutor withdrew her question to the witness. 8. What is barring our advance? 9. I bar that man. He's slimy. 10. Do not judge her too harshly, as she was very young at the time. 11. This sum will be paid over to the notary by your lawyer. 12. He had doubts about the whole enterprise. 13. He hoped that his enterprise would have a prosperous issue. 14. Both sides agreed to accept a decision by an impartial arbitrator. 15. An arbitrator was called in to break the impasse. 16. The union and management went to arbitration. 17. Both sides in the dispute have agreed to binding arbitration. 18. The dispute is going to arbitration. 19. What will the job involve? 20. Don't involve me in your family affairs! 21. The war involved a great increase in the national debt. 22. Running your own business usually involves working long hours. 23. Don't worry, I'll deal with this. 24. I have my own problems to deal with. 25. The King commissioned new judges to administer justice. 26. The court is dark today.

***Exercise 8. Substitute the underlined words / word combinations for the synonyms from the vocabulary. Translate them into Russian.***

1. It is not the job of the police to execute integrity. That falls to the courts.
2. What's the best way to contend with this?

3. This decision contains many changes.
4. They signed a treaty to settle all border disputes by referees court.
5. The couple finally agreed to let the salesclerk be the final official referee and tell them which shirt looked best.
6. The expense was the clincher that persuaded us to give up the initiative.
7. The magistrate tried both father and son in separate trials.
8. By not accepting the attorney's deal, he places his future in the hands of the jury.
9. We cannot continue the investigation further.
10. He is an ornament to his vocation.

**Exercise 9. Translate the following sentences into English using the indicated words from the vocabulary list.**

<i>occupation</i> <i>profession</i>	В графе "профессия" она написала "полицейский". Парашютный спорт - опасное занятие.
<i>prosecute</i> <i>prosecutor</i> <i>prosecutor's office</i>	Прокурор задал вопрос свидетелю. В соответствии с этим пунктом прокурор должен преследовать в судебном порядке всех, кто совершил противоправные деяния. Прокуратура порой становится едва ли не единственной надеждой восстановить справедливость.
<i>judge</i> <i>last but not least</i>	Решение судьи является окончательным. Последнее, но не менее важное то, что мы не можем предопределить, виновна она или нет.
<i>enterprise</i>	У него были некоторые сомнения по поводу всей затеи. Это предприятие может оказаться в высшей степени тяжёлым и рискованным. Предприятие предоставляет рабочие места, выплачивает заработную плату.
<i>Bar</i> <i>barrister</i>	Адвокатура (лат. <i>advocatus</i> , что значит призванный) — социально-правовой институт, занимающийся защитой прав, свобод и интересов доверителя в суде и иными законными способами. Адвокатура как одно из правоохранительных учреждений имеет свои специфические черты. Адвокат поможет решить гражданские и административные споры.
<i>deal with</i> <i>involve</i>	Мы имеем дело со взрослым подстрекателем, который вовлекает в

	преступную деятельность несовершеннолетних..
<i>arbitrator</i> <i>arbitration</i>	Судей в третейском суде и арбитражном суде называют арбитрами. Арбитрами могут быть лица обладающие необходимыми специальными знаниями в области разрешения споров. Арбитраж рассматривает не только экономические споры.
<i>legal adviser</i> <i>legal advice office</i>	Юрисконсульт - юрист, специализирующийся в теоретической или практической области права. Ежедневно тысячи людей обращаются за помощью в юридическую консультацию.
<i>administer justice</i>	Суд является единственным органом, уполномоченным осуществлять правосудие как особую функцию государственной власти.

## READING

### THE PROFESSION OF A LAWYER

One of the most popular professions among the young people of our country is the profession of a lawyer. In their opinion (and that is exactly so) the legal profession is very interesting, diverse and quite necessary for regulation of social relations in the state. A graduate from the law faculty or law institute may choose his place of work and occupation from a number of possible ones. He can be either a barrister (attorney, counsel for the defense) at the Bar or a judge at the Law Court. He can be a prosecutor or a prosecutor's assistant at the Prosecutor's Office. He can also be a notary at the notary office or a legal adviser at an enterprise or legal advice office. He can be a state arbitrator at the state arbitration or sometimes an investigator at the Prosecutor's Office or in the police.

A lawyer should be a perfect expert in laws and their proper usage. Since the job of the lawyer may involve any kind of human activity, he may deal with different types of people. Therefore last but not least a lawyer should be competent in human psychology and human understanding.

So it is clear that the profession of a lawyer may give a specialist a lot of opportunities to use his professional and personal competence and therefore he must administer justice only for the sake of «truth, the whole truth and nothing but the truth».

### VOCABULARY AND COMPREHENSION CHECK

---

**Exercise 10. Find the English equivalents in the text to the following phrases:**

- профессия юриста
- отличается от других
- регулирование общественных отношений
- выпускник юридического факультета
- из числа возможных
- адвокат зала суда
- советник
- в адвокатуре
- судья в суде
- прокурор или поощник прокурора
- нотариус в нотариальной конторе
- на предприятии
- государственный арбитр
- эксперт в области права
- компетентен в человеческой психологии
- дает много возможностей
- вершить правосудие
- правда и ничего кроме правды

**Exercise 11. Find the antonyms in the text to the following words:**

- 1) inability =
- 2) inhuman action =
- 3) unneeded =
- 4) exclude =
- 5) injustice =
- 6) nonprofessional =
- 7) improbability =
- 8) falseness =
- 9) unpopular =
- 10) illegal =

**Exercise 12. Say whether these statements are true (T) or false (F), and say why (see appendix 4).**

**T F 1.** One of the most well-liked lines of works among the young people of our country is the profession of a lawyer.

**T F 2.** It's known that the legal profession is very boring.

**T F 3.** A graduate from the law faculty or law institute may be a policeman.

**T F 4.** A graduate from the law faculty or law institute can't be a prosecutor or a prosecutor's assistant at the Prosecutor's Office.

**T F 5.** A lawyer should be the worst expert in laws and their proper usage.



---

**TF 6.** A lawyer should be competent in human psychology and human understanding.

**TF 7.** It is clear that the profession of a lawyer give a specialist a lot of opportunities to apply his/her knowledge.

**TF 8.** The job of a lawyer may deal with different types of people.

**TF 9.** It's not so important for lawyers to be competent in human psychology.

**TF 10.** Legal profession is necessary for regulation of social relations in the state.

**Exercise 13. Answer the following questions:**

1. Do you agree that the profession of a lawyer is very interesting, diverse and necessary? Why?
2. Where may a lawyer choose his place of work?
3. What occupation can a lawyer choose?
4. Should a lawyer be competent in human psychology? Why?
5. How must a lawyer administer justice?
6. Why do you like to become a lawyer?
7. Where do the graduates of law faculty want to work?
8. What qualities should all lawyers have?

**Exercise 14. Retell the text "The profession of a lawyer" as if you were:**

- a) a student;
- b) a notary;
- c) a legal adviser;
- d) a prosecutor;
- e) a policeman;
- f) a judge.

**Exercise 15. Reconstruct the sentences:**

1. / is very interesting, / The legal profession / for regulation / diverse / of social relations / in the state. / and quite necessary /
2. / at the Law Court. / the law faculty / A graduate from / a barrister / can be either / at or a judge / the Bar /
3. / can be / a state arbitrator / or in the police. / or sometimes / A graduate from / at the state arbitration / at the Prosecutor's Office / an investigator /
4. / a perfect expert / A lawyer / and their proper usage. / should be in laws /
5. / last but not least / and human understanding. / Therefore / should be / a lawyer / in human psychology / competent /
6. / therefore / for the sake of / «give a specialist / to use / only truth, the whole truth and nothing but the truth». / The profession of a lawyer / his professional / may / a lot of opportunities / and personal competence / and he must administer justice /

**Exercise 16. Make up sentences of your own with the following word combinations:**

- 
- the profession of a lawyer
  - to be very diverse
  - to choose occupation from
  - a barrister at the Bar
  - a judge at the Law Court
  - a prosecutor or a prosecutor's assistant at the Prosecutor's Office
  - a notary at the notary office
  - a legal adviser at an enterprise or legal advice office
  - a state arbitrator at the state arbitration
  - an investigator at the Prosecutor's Office or in the polic
  - to be a perfect expert in laws and their proper usage
  - to involve any kind of human activity
  - to deal with different types of people
  - to be competent in human psychology and human understanding
  - to give a specialist a lot of opportunities
  - to use his professional and personal competence
  - to administer justice
  - for the sake of «truth, the whole truth and nothing but the truth»

***Exercise 17. Explain the meaning of the following expressions.***

- regulation of social relations in the state
- the Bar
- the Law Court
- the Prosecutor's Office
- the notary office
- legal advice office
- the state arbitration
- an investigator
- a perfect expert in laws
- the proper usage of laws
- professional and personal competence

***Exercise 18. Put a suitable word from the box into each gap:***

*are supposed to, experienced lawyer, a lawyer, pupil, entering the profession, passed, specialised knowledge, preparatory, regulate, enormous, requirement, law, degree, university, several, memorised, articled clerk.*

How does someone become a lawyer? As with doctors and other professionals enjoying a high level of trust because of the 1, lawyers are subject to standardised examination and other controls to 2 their competence. In some countries in order to practice as 3 it is

necessary to get a university degree in 4 . However, in others, a 5 may be insufficient; professional examinations must be 6 . In Britain, it is not in fact necessary to have a degree, although nowadays most people 7 7 do. The main 8 is to have passed the Bar Final examination (for barristers) or the Law Society Final examination (for solicitors). Someone with a 9 degree in a subject other than law needs first to take a 10 course. Someone without a degree at all may also prepare for the final examination, but this will take 11 years. In most countries, lawyers will tell you that the time they spent studying for their law finals was one of the worst periods of their life! This is because an 12 number of procedural rules covering a wide area of law must be 13 . In Japan, where there are relatively few lawyers, the examinations 14 be particularly hard: less than 5 percent of candidates pass. Even after passing the examination, though, a lawyer is not necessarily qualified. A solicitor in England, for example, must then spend two years as an 15 , during which time his work is closely supervised by an 16 , and he must take further courses. A barrister must spend a similar year as a 17 .

***Exercise 19. Translate the text into English:***

1. Необходимо разработать методики, которые позволят выявить, расследовать и успешно преследовать судебным порядком торговцев людьми.
2. Суд – орган, осуществляющий правосудие, занимающийся разрешением административных, гражданских и иных категорий дел.
3. Юрисконсульт сообщил, что речь идет о гражданском иске.
4. В этих случаях решение принимает Генеральная прокуратура.
5. Документы должны быть заверены в нотариальной конторе.
6. Мы вовлекаем молодых людей в принятие решений.
7. Моя подруга – студентка юридического факультета, она - будущий юрист.
8. Вы можете работать в качестве юриста в одном из юридических учреждений.
9. Я бы хотел работать в суде или в прокуратуре.
10. Я хочу стать адвокатом и работать в адвокатуре, или же стать нотариусом и работать в нотариальной конторе.
11. Вы может выбрать такие места работы, как предприятие или государственный арбитраж. Мой отец работает в полиции.

## Тема 2. PROFESSIONAL TITLES AND RANGE OF LEGAL WORK

### WORD-BUILDING: Suffix –ist

Суффикс –ist добавляется к существительным или прилагательным для образования существительных, обозначающих:

- **лицо с конкретной творческой или учебной ролью; принадлежность к общественному или научному движению;**

*For example: an artist, one who makes art; a violinist, one who plays a violin; a botanist, one who studies plants; a psychiatrist, one who practices psychiatry; a linguist, one who specializes in linguistics; jurist one who practices jurisprudence.*

- **лицо, не согласное с определенной богословской доктриной или религиозным вероисповеданием;**

*For example: Calvinist, Baptist, deist (related to -isms: Calvinism, deism).*

- **лицо, владеющее или руководящее чем-либо;**

*For example: capitalist; industrialist (related to -isms: capitalism; industrialism).*

- **лицо, развивающее определенные политические направления;**

*For example: Marxist, fascist, pacifist, activist, environmentalist [ɪnˌvaɪ(ə)rənˈment(ə)lɪst] feminist (related to -isms: Marxism, fascism, pacifism).*

**Exercise 1. Study the following words, specify their meaning, say what word they are derived from. Check whether any of them are registered by dictionaries. What accounts for their lack of representation in dictionaries?**

Finalist, royalist, opportunist, materialist, idealist, militarist, scientist, theorist, pianist, artist, animalist, terrorist, biologist, tourist, socialist, dentist, arabist, novelist, typist, egoists, criminalist, pianist, anarchist, journalist, rapist, feminist, guitarist, apologist, jurisprudenist, jurist, violinist, footballist, realist, naturalist, extremist, sociologist, psychologist, specialist, therapist, racist, legalist, autist, tennisist, casuist, sadist, linguist.

### DEVELOPING VOCABULARY

**Exercise 2. Listen and repeat the words. Practice correct and quick reading.**

Although [ɔ:l'dəʊ], [ɔl'doʊ], affair [ə'feə], [ə'feə], certain ['sɜ:t(ə)n], ['sɜt(ə)n], legal ['li:g(ə)l], ['li:gəl], experience [ek'spiəriən(t)s], [ɪk'spiəriəns], particular [pə'tɪkjʊlə], [pə'tɪkjələ], specialize ['speʃ(ə)laɪz], ['speʃə.laɪz], argue ['ɑ:gju:], ['ɑ'gju], audience ['ɔ:diəns(t)s] ['ɔdiəns], directly [daɪ'rektli] (Br.E.), [di'rektli] (Am.E.), client ['klaɪənt] court [kɔ:t], [kɔ't], [koʊ't] draw [drɔ:] [drɔ], litigation [ˌlɪtɪ'geɪʃ(ə)n] [ˌlɪtɪ'geɪʃn], lower ['ləʊə] ['ləʊə], higher ['haɪə] ['haɪə], courtroom ['kɔ:trʊm] ['kɔrtʊm], [ˈkoʊtrʊm], prepare [prɪ'peə] [prɪ'peə], argument ['ɑ:gjəmənt] ['ɑrgjəmənt], advice

[əd'vaɪs] [əd'vaɪs], investigation [ɪn'vestrɪ'geɪʃ(ə)n] [ɪn'vestrɪ'geɪʃən], consider [kən'sɪdə][ kən'sɪdəʳ], proposal [prə'pəʊz(ə)l] [prə'pəʊzəl], professional [prə'feʃ(ə)n(ə)l], title ['taɪtl] ['taɪ·təl], contact ['kɒntækt], traffic ['træfɪk], accident ['æksɪd(ə)nt] ['æksədənt], dispute [dɪ'spju:t], [dɪ'spju:t], [dɪ'spju:t] accuse [ə'kju:z] [ə'kjuz], however [haʊ'evə] [haʊ'evəʳ], enterprise ['entəpraɪz], [ˈentəˌpraɪz], specific [spə'sɪfɪk] [spɪ'sɪfɪk], supply [sə'plaɪ], [sə'plɑɪ], advise [əd'vaɪz], libel ['lɪb(ə)l], ['lɪ·bəl], share [ʃeə], [ʃer], [ʃær], transaction [træ'nzækʃ(ə)n] , [træn'sækʃ(ə)n], [træn'zækʃn] , , wealthy ['welθɪ], secure [sɪ'kjʊə], [sɪ'kjʊəʳ], earn [ɜ:n], [ɜ'n], amnesty ['æmnestɪ], research [rɪ'sɜ:ʃ], ['rɪsɜ'tʃ], [rɪ'sɜ'tʃ], access ['ækses], emergency [ɪ'mɜ:dʒ(ə)n(t)sɪ], [ɪ'mɜ'dʒəns], service ['sɜ:vɪs], ['sɜ'vɪs], income ['ɪŋkʌm] ['ɪnkʌm] 'ɪnkəm], private ['praɪvɪt], practice ['præktɪs], agency ['eɪdʒ(ə)n(t)sɪ], ['eɪdʒənsɪ], elect [ɪ'lekt], official [ə'fɪʃ(ə)l], [ə'fɪʃəl], draft [dra:ft], [dræft], negotiate [nɪ'gəʊʃɪət], [nɪ'gəʊsɪət], [nɪ'gouʃɪ,ert] , assistance [ə'sɪst(ə)n(t)s] , [ə'sɪstəns], trial ['traɪəl], [traɪl] , attorney [ə'tə:nɪ] , [ə'tɜ'ni] , advocate ['ædvəkət], violate ['vaɪəleɪt], ethics ['eθɪks], release [rɪ'li:s] [ rɪ'lis], acquittal [ə'kwɪt(ə)l].

## VOCABULARY

1. accident, *n* – несчастный случай; a traffic accident – дорожно-транспортное происшествие
2. acquittal, *n* – оправдание
3. advice, *n* – совет; to give advice to a client – консультировать клиента
4. affair, *n* – дело; legal affairs - правовые вопросы
5. arraign a defendant – привлекать обвиняемого к суду
6. be accused of – обвиняться в чем-либо
7. case, *n* – дело, судебное дело; случай, прецедент; судебная практика; доводы, доказательства, факты; доводы какой-л. тяжущейся стороны
8. consumer, *n* – потребитель, клиент
9. court, *n* – суд; to be settled out of court – не подлежащий рассмотрению в суде; a lower court – суд низшей инстанции; a higher court – суд вышестоящей инстанции; to prepare arguments for the court – подготовить аргументы для суда
10. courtroom, *n* – зал суда
11. defendant, *n* – ответчик; обвиняемый, подсудимый
12. directly, *adv* – прямо, откровенно, непосредственно; to be paid directly by smb.– оплачиваются непосредственно (кем-л.)
13. earn, *v* – зарабатывать (деньги)
14. elect, *v* – избирать (голосованием)
15. emergency, *n* – непредвиденный случай; крайняя необходимость
16. ensure, *v* – гарантировать
17. fee-paying client – платный клиент
18. gain, *v* – приобретать, выигрывать, добиваться, извлекать пользу, выгоду; to gain professional experience – приобретать профессиональный опыт
19. have access to – иметь доступ к (чему-л.)
20. investigation, *n* – расследование; исследование; to launch an investigation – начинать расследование; to carry out / conduct / make an investigation – проводить расследование
21. judge, *n* – судья; in front of a judge – в присутствии судьи
22. law, *n* - specific areas of law – конкретные (определенные) области права;
23. Legal Aid Board – Совет по юридической помощи

- 
24. legal, *a* – законный, правовой, юридический, легальный; handling legal work – ведение правовой работы
  25. libel, *n* – клевета; on libel matters – в вопросах о клевете
  26. litigation, *n* – тяжба, судебный процесс
  27. murder, *n* – убийство
  28. negotiate, *v* – вести переговоры, договариваться; обсуждать условия
  29. plaintiff, *n* – истец
  30. restrict, *v* – ограничивать;
  31. right, *n* – право; to have the right to be heard – иметь право быть услышанными; the right of audience – право выступать в суде
  32. salary, *n* – жалование
  33. secure, *a* – безопасный, надёжный
  34. share, *n* – акция; share transactions – операции (сделки) с акциями;
  35. specialize (in), *v* – специализироваться; подробно останавливаться; точно указывать, называть или перечислять
  36. title, *n* – титул (звание)
  37. trial attorney – судебный адвокат
  38. violate a law – нарушить закон
  39. will, *n* – завещание; to draw up a will – составлять завещание;
  40. working conditions – условия труда

***Exercise 3. Translate the following word combinations into Russian paying attention to your active vocabulary.***

1. to gain a prize, to gain confidence, to gain experience, to gain ill repute, to gain the ear of smb., to gain weight;
2. rare case, similar case, open-and-shut case, special case, as the case stands, in any case, in good case, just in case, to argue (plead) a case, to decide a case, to hear (try) a case, to lose case, to win a case, the case for / against the defendant;
3. to investigate an affair, to cover up an affair, hush up an affair, to wash one's hands of an affair, delicate affair, private affair, poor affair, affairs of state, to administer (conduct) affairs (of state); to arrange (manage, settle, straighten out) one's affair, civil (community) affairs, current affair, domestic affair, external affair, international affair, foreign affair, fair affair;
4. impartial judge, lenient judge, district judge, hanging judge, harsh judge, severe judge, circuit judge, Judge Advocate General, judge advocate, administrative judge;
5. do smb. right, waive a right, to achieve (gain) a right, to achieve full civil rights, to deny (smb.) a right, to enjoy (exercise) a right, to have a right, to protect (safeguard) smb.'s rights, political rights, property rights, intellectual property rights, voting rights, women's rights, the right of a free press, the right of free speech, the right to privacy, civil rights, legal rights, human rights, inalienable rights, to set/put to rights, by right or wrong;
6. to initiate (start) litigation, litigation case, litigated matter, litigation costs (expenses), litigation fee, litigation proceeding;
7. Court of Appeal, territorial court, traffic court, out of court, probate court, superior court, Supreme Court, court of directors (governors), to make court to smb., pay court to smb.;

- 
8. to follow the doctor's advice, to give advice, to act on (follow, take) advice, to disregard (refuse, turn a deaf ear to) advice, friendly advice, sage advice, sensible/sound advice, professional advice, unsolicited advice, a bit (piece, word) of advice;
  9. to launch an investigation, painstaking investigation, thorough investigation, criminal investigation, impartial investigation, police investigation, to carry out (conduct, make) an investigation, perfunctory investigation, under investigation;
  10. to have an accident, to meet with an accident, awful (bad, dreadful, frightful, horrible, shocking) accident, an accident occurs (takes place), road (traffic) accidents, automobile accident, fatal accident, hit-and-run accident, home accident, hunting accident, industrial accident, pedestrian accident, professional accident, serious accident, train accident, unavoidable accident, by accident, by a lucky accident, pure accident (sheer accident);
  11. to accuse smb. of smth., to accuse smb. of unfaithfulness, to accuse smb. of telling lies, to accuse smb. to his face, to accuse smb. behind his back, to accuse smb., to accuse smb. as a thief, to accuse capitally;
  12. to restrict to a diet, restrict a monopoly, restrict balance to a minimum, restrict production, restricted access;
  13. according to the law, to administer (apply, enforce) a law, to annul (repeal, revoke) a law, to be at law with smb., to break (flout, violate) a law, to cite a law, to declare a law unconstitutional, to draft a law, to interpret a law, to obey (observe) a law, to promulgate a law, to take the law into one's own hands, fair (just) law, stringent law, unfair law, unwritten law, Sod's Law, Murthy's Law, in law, to adopt a law, to enact a law, to go beyond the law, to keep within the law, to lay down the law, to pass a law, antitrust law, to read/study law, to practise law, to go to law;
  14. libel, libel of partising, libel action, libel laws, libel suit, libelant, libelee, libelous, libellous statement;
  15. earned income, to earn a degree, earn a salary, earn an honest livelihood, earn an interest, earn one's bread, earn one's crust, earn one's keep, earn one's leaving, earn one's salt, earn profit, earned rest;
  16. to attach smb.'s salary, to raise salaries, to receive a salary, to cut (reduce, slash) salaries, to pay a salary, annual salary, modest salary, fixed salary;
  17. brutal / grisly / heinous / vicious / wanton murder, multiple (serial) murders, cold-blooded murder, mass murder, premeditated murder, to commit murder, murder will out, to cry blue murder;
  18. ready for all emergencies, in case of emergency, on emergency, save for an emergency, to cause / create emergency, to declare an emergency, grave / serious emergency, life-and-death emergency, life-threatening emergency, national emergency, to rise to the emergency;
  19. elect by ballot, elect from among themselves, elected him president;
  20. to negotiate an equal alliance, to negotiate a loan, to negotiate a check, to negotiate a loan, to negotiate the terms, to negotiate a treaty, to negotiate with smb. for smth., negotiated contract;
  21. free, to have access to, to provide access, to gain access, easy access, easy of access, on open access, to deny access, to gain access, access to markets, access to shelves;
  22. to violate a sanctuary, to violate a taboo, to violate an obligation, to violate commitments, to violate a constitution, to violate contract, to violate the law.

***Exercise 4. Translate the following word combinations into English using your active vocabulary.***

1. приобретать профессиональный опыт; приобретать степень; приобретать навыки; извлекать пользу, добиваться успеха, приобрести право, добиться повышения на работе, приобрести новых родственников;
2. общее дело, вмешиваться / лезть не в свое дело, личное дело, общественные дела, судебное дело, вести дело;
3. специализироваться в модернизации, специализироваться в рекламе, специализироваться в авариях, подробно остановиться на рассмотрении условий, специализируются на административных правонарушениях, специализируются на уголовных преступлениях, точно указывать дату, перечислять требования;
4. решать правовые вопросы, сложные правовые вопросы, исследования по правовым вопросам, экзаменационный билет по вопросам права;
5. третейский судья, в присутствии судьи, Бог тебе судья, спортивный судья, судья апелляционного суда, судья по делу, беспристрастный судья, справедливый судья;
6. право вето, право вести переговоры, право взимания пошлины, право вносить поправки, иметь право быть услышанными, право выступать в суде;
7. прямой смысл слова, прямой наследник, , откровенно, непосредственно; оплачиваются непосредственно (кем-л.), прямая речь, говорить прямо, откровенно, прямо направлены, говорить прямо ему в глаза;
8. законное владение, правовая деятельность, юридический советник, легальный бизнес, ведение правовой работы, юридическая помощь, правовые тексты;
9. нотариально заверенное завещание, составлять завещание, сделать завещание, завещание на недвижимость, завещание на наследство;
10. возбудить судебный процесс, судебные издержки, судебная пошлина, на судебном процессе, быть приглашенным на судебный процесс, выступить на судебном процессе, быть ответчиком на судебном процессе, быть истцом на судебном процессе;
11. не подлежащий рассмотрению в суде; суд низшей инстанции; суд вышестоящей инстанции; подготовить аргументы для суда, судебный реестр, судебный секретарь, зал суда, Верховный суд, обратиться в суд, подать иск в суд;
12. дать много советов, по его совету, глупый совет, мудрый совет, спасибо за совет, последовать совету, не нуждаться в советах;
13. начинать расследование, проводить расследование, расследование по делу, находить улики при расследовании дела, расследование обстоятельств, расследование авиакатастроф;
14. присваивать звание, отказываться от титула, захватывать звание чемпиона, основание права на имущество, право на владение землей, заглавие книги, библиографические сведения о монографии;
15. обвиняться в совершении серьезного преступления, обвинить друга в предвзятом отношении, быть обвиненным в проступке, обвинять клеветнически, обвинить в создании преступной группы, обвинить в предательстве;
16. ограничивать свободу действий, ограничить круг работы, посадить на диету, полномочия были очень ограничены, доступ к определенной информации ограничен, ограничить расходы, ограничительный закон, время ограничено;
17. в вопросах о клевете, клеветническое заявление, подавать исковое заявление, потерпевший от пасквиля, закон о клевете, иск по делу о клевете, ответчик по делу о клевете, пасквильное заявление;



- 
18. защищенный от нападения, незыблемая основа, надежное помещение капитала, безоговорочная победа, безопасный путь, защищать жизнь, быть уверенным (в чем-л.), заключать в тюрьму, снискать чью-л. благосклонность;
  19. назначать кому-л. жалованье, платить зарплату, повысить зарплату, получить зарплату, хорошая зарплата, скудное жалование;
  20. умышленное убийство, убийство по политическим причинам, совершить убийство, следы убийства, насильственное убийство;
  21. гарантировать возмещение убытка, гарантировать заем, гарантировать соблюдение закона, гарантировать платеж, гарантировать погашение долга, гарантировать свободу;
  22. доступ в порт, доступ для записи, доступ к данным, доступ к документам, доступ к ключу, доступ к ресурсам, доступ к счету, доступ на рынок, доступ к личным данным;
  23. обсуждать условия, договариваться об условиях займа, установить равноправное сотрудничество, удовлетворять условию, условия труда, неременное условие, ставить условием ;
  24. адвокат высшей категории, адвокат защиты, адвокат истца, адвокат обвинения, адвокат по назначению, адвокат по соглашению, адвокат семьи, адвокат-консультант, адвокат-сутяга;
  25. привлекать обвиняемого к суду, заявление против иска или обвинения, досье подсудимого, версия подсудимого, развод при возражении против него со стороны ответчика, я за всех не ответчик;
  26. истец третьей стороны, истец по апелляции, обвинения истца, неправдивость истца, компенсация истцу, неявка истца в суд, заявления истца;
  27. нарушить закон, нарушить нормы, нарушать равновесие, нарушать молчание, нарушать покой, нарушить процесс, нарушить обещание, нарушить обязательство:
  28. оправдание преступление, оправдание задним числом, находить оправдания, служить оправданием, слабое оправдание, вынести оправдательный приговор.

***Exercise 5. Translate the following sentences into Russian paying attention to your active vocabulary.***

1. He gains much money. 2. After he had worked as a doctor for some years, he decided to specialize in children's diseases. 3. Now I will specialize some of our conditions. 4. Some case or cases, strictly in point to the problem at hand, must be produced. 5. The court will not hear this case. 6. The lawyer argued the case skillfully. 7. She made out a good case for her client. 8. He was one of the judges at a flower-show. 9. They were in the right about this historical question. 10. I have never heard the rights of that story. 11. We took his advice to remain silent. 12. I acted on/upon her advice. 13. We discovered it by accident. 14. It was by pure accident that we found the money. 15. The police say the killing of the young man was an accident. 16. He was accused of murder. 17. We should elect one of the suggested projects. 18. He sent ambassadors with the Chinese Empire. 19. As a Father of the Church, he is accused for too much conniving at the factious disturbers. 20. Certain information is restricted to government officials. 21. There is no law against fishing.

***Exercise 6. Substitute the underlined words / word combinations for the synonyms from the vocabulary. Translate them into Russian.***

1. A lot of Portuguese restaurants focus on seafood.
2. They settled the case out of legal proceeding.
3. The strict arbiter cannot be overcome, for He is omnipotent (*E. B. Pusey (English Anglican theologian)*).
4. My recommendation is that you should see a doctor.
5. She was involved in serious car mishap last week.
6. On closer examination, we discovered the cause of the fire.
7. It was pure misfortune that we met.
8. After only a year in the sports club, the youngest player was chosen to the committee.
9. Her assistant was blamed for theft and fraud by the police.
10. His power was limited within narrow limits.
11. It is against the rule to smoke in an elevator.
12. When he came to that quarter of the city, the defenders were trotting in the streets in wig and gown.
13. If the criminal case is terminated by the public prosecuting attorney, the investigator or the inquirer, the bail shall be returned to the bail giver.
14. When he broke some small law she asked how he could do these things and pretended a law-obedient person.
15. He had always been a dutiful son.

**Exercise 7. Arrange the following words into pairs of antonyms.**

to follow a procedure	a manager
to subsidise	support
libel	truth
to initiate / start litigation	<u>uncritical situation</u>
particular	solicitor
experience	not to adhere a <u>process</u>
client	to complete the judicial process
barrister	<u>lack of skills</u>
emergency	<u>ambiguous</u>
eliminate	not to provide subsidies
to perform before a large audience	sub-advocate
argue	include
to refer to smth. for proof	near resemblance
nice distinction	refuse to say a word

senior counsel	to refer to smth. as a rebuttal [rɪ'buːtl]
----------------	--

**Exercise 8. Translate the following sentences into English using the indicated words from the vocabulary list.**

case fair	В этом деле он поступил справедливо. Он проиграл дело.
specialize (in)	Симмонс специализируется в договорном праве. Они пытаются сузить область своего исследования.
legal affairs affair	Он отвечает за все правовые вопросы в корпорации/ Два полицейских были вызваны по этому делу в дисциплинарный совет.
gain professional experience	Он приобрел значительный опыт работы в международных экономических организациях.
audience	У него есть право выступать в суде.
arguments for the court	Адвокату необходимо очень быстро подготовить аргументы для суда.
be paid directly by smb.	Завтрак не входит в стоимость размещения гостя и оплачивается непосредственно на месте. Услуги адвоката оплачиваются непосредственно клиентом.
launch an investigation	Компетентные органы могут начинать расследование, как только им становится известно о преступлении.
violate a law	Водитель нарушил закон.
acquittal	Несколько присяжных проголосовали за оправдательный приговор.

## READING

### PROFESSIONAL TITLES AND RANGE OF LEGAL WORK

Although many kinds of people working in or studying legal affairs are referred to as lawyers, the word really describes a person who has become officially qualified to act in certain legal matters because of examinations he has taken and professional experience he has gained. Most countries have different groups of lawyers who each take a particular kind of examination in order to qualify to do particular jobs. In Japan, a lawyer must decide whether he wants to take the examination to become an attorney, a public prosecutor or a judge. In England, the decision is between becoming a barrister or a solicitor. Barristers specialize in arguing cases in front of a judge

---

and have the right to be heard, the right of audience, even in the highest courts. They are not paid directly by clients, but are employed by solicitors.

Judges are usually chosen from the most senior barristers, and once appointed they cannot continue to practice as barristers. Solicitors do much of the initial preparation for cases which they then hand to barristers, as well as handling legal work which does not come before a court, such as drawing up wills, and dealing with litigation which is settled out of court. Solicitors also have a right of audience in lower courts, but in higher courts, such as the Court of Appeal, they must have a barrister argue their client's case.

In general, it can be said that a barrister spends most of his time either in a courtroom or preparing his arguments for the court and a solicitor spends most of his time in an office giving advice to clients, making investigations and preparing documents. Many people believe the distinction between barristers and solicitors should be eliminated in England, as has already happened in Australia. The government is considering various proposals, but there are arguments for maintaining, as well as removing, the division.

Even lawyers with the same qualifications and professional title may be doing very different kinds of work. Most towns in the United States, for example, have small firms of attorneys who are in daily contact with ordinary people, giving advice and acting on matters such as consumer affairs, traffic accident disputes and contracts for the sale of land. Some may also prepare defences for clients accused of crimes. However, in both the United States and other industrialised countries, lawyers are becoming more and more specialised.

Working in small firms, lawyers now tend to restrict themselves to certain kinds of work, and lawyers working in large law firms or employed in the law department of a large commercial enterprise work on highly specific areas of law. One lawyer may be employed by a mining company just to prepare contracts for the supply of coal. Another may work for a newspaper advising the editors on libel matters. Another may be part of a Wall Street firm of over a hundred lawyers who specialise in advising stockbrokers on share transactions.

As well as the type of work, the working conditions and pay among members of the legal profession also vary greatly. For some people, the image of a lawyer is someone who spends a very wealthy and comfortable life. However, it should not be forgotten that there are also lawyers whose lives are not so secure. The Wall Street attorney probably earns a high salary, but the small firm giving advice to members of the public on welfare rights or immigration procedures may have to restrict salaries in order to stay in business. There are lawyers in developing countries whose business with fee-paying clients subsidises the work they agree to do for little or no payment for citizens' rights groups.

Lawyers involved in human rights may even find their profession as a dangerous one. Amnesty International research shows that more than 60 lawyers investigating cases against people accused of political crimes were murdered in 1990. In countries where the government ensures that all people have access to a lawyer in an emergency, there are firms that specialise in dealing with people who would not be able to pay for legal services out of their own pocket. For example, in England anyone facing criminal prosecution is entitled to choose a firm of lawyers to represent him. If his income is below a certain level he will not be asked to pay: the firm will keep a record of its costs and will apply to the government-funded Legal Aid Board for payment.

There are more than one million lawyers, also referred to as attorneys, in the United States. More than 70 percent of them are in private practice. Around 10 percent are government lawyers who work for federal, state, or local agencies. Another 10 percent work for corporations, unions, or trade associations. A small number of lawyers work for public interest or legal aid organizations. An even smaller number are law professors, judges, or elected officials. Contrary to popular belief, most

lawyers rarely go to court. Most law practice involves giving advice, drafting legal opinions, negotiating settlements, or otherwise providing out-of-court legal assistance. Some lawyers do, however, go to court. They are called trial attorneys or litigators. In civil cases, lawyers act as advocates for their clients' positions. Likewise, in a criminal case, the lawyer for the defendant has a duty to do everything possible without violating a code of professional ethics to secure the release and acquittal of his or her client.

## VOCABULARY AND COMPREHENSION CHECK

### *Exercise 9. Find the English equivalents to these phrases:*

- иметь официальную квалификацию для решения определенных правовых вопросов;
- сдать экзамен для назначения на должность адвоката;
- судьи выбираются из самых старших по званию адвокатов;
- солиситоры проводят начальную подготовку дел;
- барристеры проводят большую часть времени в зале суда;
- контракты на продажу земли;
- ограничивают круг работы;
- большое коммерческое предприятие;
- горнодобывающая компания;
- занимаются подготовкой контрактов на поставку угля.
- работа многих юристов небезопасна;
- адвокаты из фирм на Уолт Стрит имеют приличное жалование;
- консультировать людей по социальным правам;
- платные клиенты;
- юристы, занимающиеся правами людей, считают свою работу опасной;
- люди, которые не могут заплатить за юридические услуги из своего кармана;
- выбирать юридическую фирму для представления своих интересов;
- организация юридической помощи;
- предоставление внесудебной правовой помощи;
- доход ниже определенного уровня.

### *Exercise 10. Answer the following questions:*

1. What person can be described as a lawyer?
2. What do barristers specialise in?
3. Who employs and pays the barristers?
4. How are judges chosen?
5. Who has the right of audience?
6. How does a barrister spend most of his time?
7. How does a solicitor spend most of his time?

- 
8. Do lawyers working in small firms have similar responsibilities and work content with those working in large firms?
  9. Who works on highly specific areas of law?
  10. What is a Wall Street firm?
  11. Do all members of the legal profession work in good conditions?
  12. Do all lawyers earn much?
  13. Whose work is dangerous and why?
  14. Do all people have to pay for legal services?
  15. How are lawyers usually called in the United States?
  16. Are all lawyers obliged to go to court?
  17. What types of lawyers do usually go to court?
  18. Are there many law professors in the world?
  19. How are the duties of a lawyer in a criminal case differ from those in a civil case?
  20. Is there any difference between the duties of a litigator and trial attorney?

***Exercise 11. Retell the text as if you were:***

1. A lawyer;
2. A judge;
3. A solicitor;
4. A barrister;
5. An attorney;
6. A professor of Law;

***Exercise 12. Reconstruct the sentences:***

1. / are usually / the most /chosen from / Judges / barristers. / senior /
2. /do much of / then / the initial / for cases / preparation / they / which / hand to / Solicitors / barristers./
3. / have a right / a barrister /of audience / in lower courts, / they / but in higher courts / must have / argue their client's case. / Solicitors /
4. / is a person /officially qualified / who has become /A lawyer / to act / legal matters / in certain / because of / and professional experience / examinations he has taken / he has gained.
5. / specialise in / in front of / arguing cases / Barristers / a judge / and have the right / the right of audience / by solicitors. / to be heard, / but are employed /
6. / people / the distinction / Many / between / believe / barristers / solicitors / and / eliminated. / should be /
7. The / proposals. / is considering / governmen / various / there are arguments for maintaining, as well as removing, the division.
8. / with the same / qualifications / Even lawyers / and professional / may / title / very different / be doing / work. / kinds of /
9. / in the United States. / There are / attorneys, / million lawyers / more than one, also referred to / as /

---

10. / clients' positions. / In civil cases, / for their / act as / lawyers / advocates /

**Exercise 13. Say whether these statements are true (T) or false (F), and explain why (see appendix 4).**

- TF 1.** The working conditions and pay among members of the legal profession are similar.  
**TF 2.** Barristers specialize in arguing cases out of court.  
**TF 3.** Judges are elected by voting.  
**TF 4.** Solicitors handle such legal work as drawing up wills, and dealing with litigation which is settled out of court.  
**TF 5.** Many people in England want the distinction between barristers and solicitors to be eliminated.  
**TF 6.** Lawyers do not restrict themselves to certain kinds of work.  
**TF 7.** Lawyers of Wall Street firms specialise in advising stockbrokers on share transactions.  
**TF 8.** The Wall Street attorney have to restrict salaries in order to stay in business.  
**TF 9.** There are firms that specialise in dealing with people who would not be able to pay for legal services out of their own pocket.  
**TF 10.** A small number of lawyers work for public interest or legal aid organizations.  
**TF 11.** Some lawyers who go to court are called trial attorneys or litigators.  
**TF 12.** Lawyers involved in human rights find their profession as a dangerous one.  
**TF 13.** All lawyers spend a very wealthy, calm and comfortable life.

**Exercise 14. Make up sentences of your own with the following word combinations:**

- to prepare defences for clients accused of crimes;
- to specialise in arguing cases;
- to have the right to be heard;
- to be employed by;
- to draw up wills/a will; to argue a client's case;
- to give advice to clients;
- it should not be forgotten (that);
- to restrict salaries;
- to pay for legal services.
- to make investigations;
- to work on highly specific areas of law.

**Exercise 15. Explain the meaning of the following expressions.**

- to become officially qualified to do particular jobs;
- he has taken examinations;
- he has gained professional experience;

- 
- to handle legal work;
  - to be referred to as lawyers;
  - to prepare one's arguments for the court;
  - to stay in business;
  - to pay for legal services (out of one's own pocket);
  - to advise on libel matters;
  - to subsidise the work.
  - consumer affairs;
  - traffic accident disputes;
  - contracts for the sale of land;
  - lawyers tend to restrict themselves to certain kinds of work

**Exercise 16. Put a suitable word from the box into each gap:**

*Agreement, entity, taxation laws, opinions, transactional, counselors, solicitors, legal efficacy, advise, inseparable, independent, circumstances, distribution, property, constitute.*

Client-directed lawyers are often called *1*....., but in the original sense of that word-giving advice as to how the law stands — this is rarely an *2*..... function; it is an *3*..... part of other functions. In his client-directed activities the lawyer is concerned with how the law affects specific *4*....., which can for convenience be divided into two main types: *5*..... and litigious. In the transactional type the lawyer is concerned with the validity or *6*..... of a transaction independent of any immediate concern with the outcome of litigation. In most countries such activities *7*..... the largest area of lawyers' activity. If the events constituting the transaction in question happen before the lawyer is consulted, he can only *8*..... on their legal significance and perhaps suggest methods of overcoming legal deficiencies in what has been done. Transactions may concern words and acts, but characteristically they require the drafting of documents. In the Romano-Germanic systems these often require notarization. Typical activities falling in this category today include the following: transferring interests in land; transmitting *9*..... on death; settling property within a family; making an agreement (especially a commercial *10*..... of some complexity and duration); incorporating or dissolving a corporate entity; varying the terms on which a corporate *11*..... is conducted (classes of shares, managerial rights, *12*..... of profits, etc.); and adjusting the ownership and control of property and income to comply with the requirements of *13*..... and minimize their impact on the property and income in question. In the Romano-Germanic systems many of these functions are discharged by notaries, and in the English and similar divided systems they are performed by *14*....., though in difficult situations the *15*..... of advocates or barristers may be obtained.

**Exercise 17. Translate the sentences into English:**



1. Юрист в современном обществе - специалист, профессионально обученный разрешать социальные конфликты с позиции права.
2. Юрист действует справедливо, на разумной основе.
3. Юристы не только участвуют в реализации права, они вносят свой вклад в развитие законодательства, в совершенствование правового регулирования общественных отношений, складывающихся в социальной сфере, в укрепление правопорядка.
4. Юристы разрабатывают предложения по совершенствованию законодательства и направляют их в компетентные органы.
5. Юристы участвуют в работе правотворческих органов, готовят проекты законов и других юридических актов, дают заключения и отзывы на проекты нормативных актов.
6. Миссия юристов заключается в служении людям, обществу, в том, чтобы обеспечить в обществе организованность, дисциплину и такой правопорядок, который базируется на началах справедливости, гуманизма и правды.
7. Быть юристом в современном обществе – большая честь и огромная ответственность.
8. Адвокат является реальным участником судебного процесса, который, благодаря своим знаниям, умению и красноречию, способен повлиять на исход дела.
9. Никто не может стать адвокатом, только благодаря наличию диплома о высшем юридическом образовании, необходимо сдать адвокатский экзамен.
10. Чтобы быть допущенным к сдаче экзамена, нужно иметь высшее юридическое образование или кандидатскую / докторскую степень по юридической специальности. и иметь двухлетний стаж работы в качестве юриста.
11. Претенденту необходимо подготовить пакет документов для того, чтобы предоставить их в квалификационную комиссию.
12. Вы должны предоставить следующие документы: заявление, копии паспорта, трудовой книжки, диплома о высшем образовании или свидетельства о присуждении ученой степени, свидетельство о присуждении ИИН, биография.
13. Если претендент соответствует всем требованиям, и документы прошли проверку, то он может быть допущен к сдаче экзамена.
14. Чтобы успешно сдать адвокатский экзамен, следует правильно ответить на 60% вопросов письменного задания и на все вопросы по экзаменационному билету при собеседовании.
15. Чтобы стать судьей, необходимо достигнуть возраста 25 лет, получить юридическое образование и иметь 5 лет профессионального стажа.
16. Получить юридическое образование недостаточно, чтобы стать судьей и осуществлять правосудие.
17. Поскольку должность судьи очень престижная, желающие должны хорошо учиться.
18. Компетенции мировых судей разнообразны: они занимаются уголовными делами, гражданскими спорами, такими как расторжение брака и раздел имущества, трудовыми и имущественными спорами.
19. На судейское место всегда существует конкурс.
20. Чтобы претендовать на должность судьи, нужно сдать квалификационный экзамен.

*Exercise 18. Prepare the report about your future job (20 sentences).*

### **Тема 3. LEGAL PROFESSIONS**

### WORD-BUILDING: International vocabulary

В английском языке есть группа интернациональных слов (интернационализмы), к которым относятся слова, заимствованные из других языков - греческого и латинского, а также из современных языков (в основном, это терминология: музыкальная - из итальянского, балетные термины - из французского, юридическая - из латинского). Такие слова сходны по звучанию, написанию и значению: contrast – контраст; dumping – демпинг; manager – менеджер; inflation – инфляция; philosophy – философия; television – телевидение.

В юридической терминологии примерами служат слова: authority – авторитет, власть; advocate – адвокат и др.

Существует также слова, которые называют псевдоинтернациональными, или "ложными друзьями" переводчика. Например, artist – художник.

#### *The word LEGAL has the following meanings in Russian:*

- **правовой**  
*legal document - правовой документ; legal obligation - правовое обязательство; legal system - система права;*
- **судебный**  
*legal action - судебный иск; legal costs - судебные издержки; ~ legal decision - решение суда; legal procedure – судопроизводство; legal remedy - средство судебной защиты;*
- **юридический**  
*legal person - юридическое лицо; legal profession - профессия юриста; legal advisor – юрисконсульт; legal ethics - профессиональная этика юриста; legal department - юридический отдел; legal language - юридическая терминология; legal aid - бесплатная юридическая помощь малоимущим;*
- **законный**  
*legal government - законное правительство; legal foundation - законное основание; legal owner - законный владелец.*

#### *Exercise 1. Match the following English expressions with their Russian equivalents:*

1) legal activities	a) законные права
2) legal address	b) законный владелец
3) legal advice	c) имеющий законную силу
4) legal age	d) использовать свое законное право
5) legal costs	e) история права
6) legal decision	f) консультация юриста
7) legal document	g) правовая защита
8) legal entity	h) правовой документ
9) legal ethics	

10) legal expert	i) правовой статус
11) legal history	j) правомерная, законная деятельность
12) legal language	k) профессиональная этика юриста
13) legal owner	l) решение суда
14) legal procedure	m) совершеннолетие
15) legal protection	n) статья гористом
16) legal rights	o) судебные издержки
17) legal status	p) судопроизводство
18) of legal force	q) юридическая терминология
19) to enjoy one's legal rights	r) юридический адрес
20) to enter the legal profession	s) юридическое лицо
	t) юрисконсульт; юридический советник

**Exercise 2. Read and translate the sentences.**

1. To the rest of the world the English *legal* profession is very strange because historically there were two types of lawyers: barristers and solicitors.
2. Every *legal* system has many shortcomings.
3. Criminal charges and divorce are normally seen as matters needing *legal* help and advice.
4. Not every accident victim has a *legal* remedy. Some accidents are nobody's fault.
5. There is a large information gap in people's awareness of their *legal* rights.
6. Such *legal* knowledge as people had came largely from newspapers and television.
7. The new Community Legal Service aims to provide *legal* information as well as *legal* advice and representation.
8. Newspapers regularly carry frightening stories about losers in *legal* actions who face bills of tens of thousands of pounds.
9. *Legal* costs of the lowest income group are paid by the state.
10. *Legal* aid is usually granted as long as financial test is satisfied.

***The word AUTHORITY has the following meanings in Russian:***

- власть  
supreme authority — верховная власть
- полномочие, право, права, компетенция  
to act on smb.'s authority — действовать на основании полученных полномочий (pl. власти, начальство, администрация)  
local authorities — местные власти; органы местного самоуправления
- авторитет, вес, влияние  
to have authority with smb. — пользоваться авторитетом у кого-либо
- авторитет, крупный специалист  
he is an authority on law — он является авторитетом в области права
- авторитетный источник  
to quote one's authorities — ссылаться на авторитетные источники

**Exercise 3. Match, the following English expressions with their Russian equivalents:**

1) competent authority	a) превышать свои полномочия
2) law-enforcement authorities / agencies	b) власть / полномочия парламента
3) lawful authority	c) законная власть
4) on good authority	d) на надёжного источника
5) the authority of Parliament	e) иметь / осуществлять власть
6) to abuse one's authority	f) неограниченные полномочия
7) to gain in authority	g) облакать властью, наделять полномочиями кого-л
8) to hand over one's authority to smb.	h) передать свои полномочия кому-л.
9) to have / to exercise authority	i) подрывать чей-л. авторитет
10) to undermine smb.'s authority	к) правоохранительные органы
11) to vest smb. with authority	л) авторитетный специалист
12) unrestricted authority	м) приобретать всё большую власть

**Exercise 4. Read and translate the international words.**

Advocate, licensed, clients, jurisdiction, specialization, profession, qualification, training, examinations, office, type, business, contracts, audience, normally, options, career, private, civil, criminal, faculty, college, dissertation, prosecutor, arbitrator, professor, politician, constitution.

**DEVELOPING VOCABULARY****Exercise 5. Listen and repeat the words. Practice correct and quick reading.**

Counselor ['kaun(t)s(ə)lə], barrister ['bærɪstər], individual [ˌɪndɪ'vɪjuəl], licensed ['laɪs(ə)n(t)st], practice ['præktɪs], vary ['veəri], significantly [sɪɡ'nɪfɪkəntli], jurisdiction [ˌdʒʊərɪs'dɪkʃ(ə)n], therefore ['ðeəfɔː], environment [ɪn'vaɪə(ə)nment], specialization [ˌspeʃ(ə)laɪ'zeɪʃ(ə)n], roughly ['rʌfli], permit ['pɜːmɪt], divide [dɪ'vaɪd], civil ['sɪv(ə)l], arrangement [ə'reɪndʒmənt], assist [ə'sɪst], employee [ˌɪm'plɔɪ'i:], employer [ɪm'plɔɪə], path [pɑːθ], involve [ɪn'vɒlv], complete [kəm'pli:t], academic [ˌækə'demɪk], admission [əd'mɪʃ(ə)n], administer [əd'mɪnɪstə], eligibility [ˌelɪdʒə'bɪlətɪ], license [laɪs(ə)n(t)s], graduate ['grædʒuət], standard ['stændəd], achieve [ə'ʃiːv], pass [pɑːs], conduct [kən'dʌkt], audience ['ɔːdɪəns(t)s], requirement [rɪ'kwəɪəmənt], faculty ['fæk(ə)ltɪ], pursue [pə'sjuː], bachelor ['bætʃ(ə)lə], undergraduate [ˌʌndə'grædʒuət], degree [dɪ'ɡri:], series ['sɪəriːz], advanced [əd'vɑːn(t)st], apprenticeship [ə'prentɪsʃɪp], particularly [pə'tɪkjələli], primarily [praɪ'mer(ə)li], award [ə'wɔːd], jurisprudence ['dʒʊərɪsˌpruːd(ə)ns], submission [səb'mɪʃ(ə)n], dissertation [ˌdɪsə'teɪʃ(ə)n], research [rɪ'sɜːʃ], abstract ['æbstrækt], doctrine ['dɒktrɪn], figure ['fɪɡə], career [kə'riə], aspire [ə'spaɪə], counsel ['kaun(t)s(ə)l], corporate ['kɔːp(ə)rət], politician [ˌpɒlɪ'tɪʃ(ə)n], specialty ['speʃ(ə)ltɪ], boundary ['baund(ə)rɪ], mobility [mə(u)'bɪlətɪ], severely [sɪ'viəli], constrained [kən'streɪnd].

---

## VOCABULARY

1. a range of work – большой объем работы
2. to achieve a passing score on the bar examination достигь проходного балла на экзаменах
3. apprenticeship *n* – обучение, учение, срок учения, период обучения
4. arrangement *n* – договорённость, соглашение, приведение в порядок; урегулирование; come to an arrangement — прийти к соглашению
5. assist *v* – помогать, содействовать, способствовать, оказывать помощь; to assist a will – составлять завещание
6. Bachelor (LLB) / undergraduate *n* – бакалавр
7. be constrained – быть вынужденным (делать что-л.)
8. be tried in courts – рассматриваться в судах
9. conduct *v* - вести, руководить; to conduct cases in court – вести дела в суде
10. corporate in-house counsel *n* – внутренний адвокат компании
11. courtroom lawyer – адвокат с правом выступления в суде
12. degree *n* – степень
13. Doctor of Jurisprudence (Jurist Doctor) – доктор юридических наук
14. eligibility *n* – право на избрание, пригодность
15. environment *n* – окружение, окружающая обстановка, среда
16. for and on behalf of – за и от имени (подпись на документах)
17. government counsel *n* – адвокат правительства; обвинитель (в федеральном суде)
18. jurisdiction *n* – юрисдикция
19. law professor (academic lawyer) – *n* преподаватель юриспруденции
20. Law School Admission Test – экзамен для поступающих в юридические заведения США, Канады и Австралии.
21. Master of Laws (LLM) – магистр права
22. meet certain standards – соответствовать определенным стандартам
23. on behalf of – от лица, от имени (кого-л.)
24. on my (his, her) behalf – в моих (его, её) интересах; от моего (его, её) имени
25. permit *v* – разрешать
26. politician *n* – политик
27. to receive a license – получить лицензию; a licensed specialist дипломированный специалист
28. requirement *n* – требование
29. submission *n* - подчинение, повиновение, покорность, послушание, представление, подача документов
30. university's general undergraduate college – университетский колледж, ведущий подготовку бакалавров

***Exercise 6. Translate the following word combinations into Russian paying attention to the active vocabulary.***

1. on behalf of smb, pay on behalf of, speak on behalf of, signed on behalf of, for and on behalf of, on behalf of the state;

- 
2. to confer jurisdiction, court of general criminal jurisdiction, court of general trial jurisdiction, court of record of general jurisdiction, to fall within one's jurisdiction, to have jurisdiction over a case, local jurisdiction, a court of original jurisdiction;
  3. a healthy environment, to clean up environment, to preserve / protect the environment, to pollute the environment, institutional environment, organizational environment, project-oriented environment, abuse of environment;
  4. to cancel revoke a permit, to permit of no reject, permit to work, building permit, to permit for carriage, to permit access, entry permit, to obtain a permit, official permit (permission), instruction permit;
  5. range of work, range of works, intermediate-range program of work;
  6. to assist in the preparation of a report, to assist with the editing of a manuscript, to assist in the commission of a crime, to assist in evacuation, to assist a blind man across the street, to assist an old lady into the bus, you can't rely on him to assist you;
  7. age eligibility, confidential eligibility review, eligibility criteria, production eligibility date, definite eligibility, monitoring of eligibility during participation, accident cause eligibility, certificate of eligibility, compensation eligibility, cover eligibility;
  8. license to manufacture, license to sell, license to use, under a license, to take a license for, building license, compulsory license, distribution license, exclusive license agreement, export-license handling;
  9. to conduct business, to conduct a bombardment, to conduct a campaign, to conduct a ceremony, to conduct a check of / on smth., chivalrous conduct, as far as his conduct is concerned, strong condemnation of her conduct, good conduct, to conduct tourists through a museum;
  10. an essential requirement for admission to college, peremptory requirement, to waive a requirement, requirement for accuracy, requirement for equilibrium, capacity requirement, absolute requirement, documentation requirement, duty requirement, employment requirement;
  11. Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Civil Law, Bachelor of Education, Bachelor of Letters / Literature, Bachelor of Science;
  12. Master of Laws (LLM), Master of Arts (MA), Master of Business (MBA), Master of Jurisprudence (MJur), Master of Philosophy (MPhil), Master of Science (MSc);
  13. first-degree / second-degree / third-degree burn, degree of completeness, degree of complexity, in some degree, in a varying degree, in (an) equal degree, to some / a certain degree, to a lesser degree, to achieve a high degree of proficiency, first class degree;
  14. to serve one's apprenticeship, apprenticeship system, apprenticeship with employer, indenture of apprenticeship, to serve apprenticeship, serve one's apprenticeship, apprenticeship agreement, apprenticeship contract, apprenticeship for a job, apprenticeship training;
  15. to bend smb. to submission, tried to hammer me into submission, submission bond, to accede to a submission, compulsory submission, mute submission, submission of an application, they were forced into submission, terms of submission;
  16. defence counsel, to assign counsel to the defendant, to waive a counsel, to keep one's own counsel, assigned counsel, case to counsel, counsel for defendant, counsel at law, counsel for the Commonwealth, counsel for the party;
  17. credible politician, a dexterous politician, discerning politician, a politician of some distinction, glib politician, the greatest living politician, pigeon-hearted politician, master politician, subtle politician, a charismatic young politician;
  18. to constrain smb. to do smth., auto constrain, to constrain obedience, to constrain oneself

---

to speak, constrain radiation, to constrain the number of strategic systems, to constrain within prescribed limits.

***Exercise 7. Translate the following word combinations into English using your active vocabulary.***

1. по поручению, в интересах своего отца, от имени своей клиентки, от имени несовершеннолетнего ребенка, от имени своей страны;
2. исключительная подсудность, подсудность по спорным делам, консультативная юрисдикция, дело выходит за пределы нашей компетенции, учителя подчиняются директору школы;
3. исключительно сложный случай, проиграть дело, редкий случай, выиграть дело, проиграть дело;
4. окружающая обстановка, среда угроз, среда обитания, в окружении преступников, бедная обстановка, загрязнять окружающую среду, охранять окружающую среду, вырасти в любви и заботе, роскошное окружение;
5. лицензия, отменить разрешение на что-л., получать разрешение, отказано в разрешении, разрешить войти, въездная виза, разрешить задержаться;
6. принимать участие, содействовать совершению преступления, помогать в составлении законопроекта, помогать в выполнении работы, оказать содействие в принятии решения, беспомощный;
7. пассивное избирательное право, данные, необходимые для занятия поста, допустимость вознаграждения, приемлемость кандидата, обладание определённым правом;
8. лицензия на продажу, срок водительского удостоверения истек, продление лицензии в режиме онлайн, лицензия на вождение автотранспортных средств, новый препарат лицензирован правительством, приостановленная лицензия;
9. специалист по международному праву, юрист-криминалист, адвокат-защитник, увидеться с адвокатом, напористый адвокат, адвокат по делу, юрист по призванию, юрист от Бога, вступительная речь адвоката, заключительная речь адвоката;
10. Вам попадёт за ваше поведение, вести дела, проводить совещание, проводить тепло, описать такое поведение, проводить эксперименты, проводить работу по задержанию преступников;
11. требования к поступающим на этот курс, удовлетворять требованиям, каковы его условия, сильно отстающие от современных требований, непроверяемое требование, требование платить пошлину, это обязательное условие;
12. бакалавр гуманитарных наук, бакалавр естественных наук, бакалавр гражданского права, бакалавр гуманитарных наук в области юриспруденции, бакалавр педагогических наук, бакалавр технических наук, бакалавр юриспруденции;
13. магистр права, магистр юриспруденции, магистр бизнеса, магистр философии, магистр наук;
14. степень бакалавра технических наук, дело заключается в степени, Степень риска минимальна, степень родства, степень доктора юридических наук, иметь степень, степень вины;
15. пятилетний период обучения, ученический договор, обучение рабочей профессии, обучение специальности, проходить обучение в аспирантуре;
16. безоговорочное подчинение, подчинение начальству, смиренная покорность, с глубоким уважением, полное повиновение, передача подписи на экспертизу, передача на рассмотрение, по моему мнению, заявки на конкурс, я утверждаю, что;

- 
17. представитель защиты или обвинения, назначить адвоката обвиняемому, представление дела адвокату, назначенный судом адвокат, , адвокат ответчика, адвокат стороны в процессе, советник по всем вопросам;
18. проницательный политик, серьёзный политик, искусный политик, быть умным политиком, тонкий политик, настоящий политический боец, говорливый политик, скандальный политик;
19. сдерживать в пределах установленных границ, добиться послушания, заключать в объятия, выдавить из себя слово, ограничение типа неравенства, сдержать беспорядки.

***Exercise 8. Translate the following sentences into Russian paying attention to your active vocabulary.***

1. I am acting on behalf of the bank. 2. Here are currently 43 judges, 20 of whom have a law degree (LL.B.). 3. Applicants must have a degree in Engineering. 4. She was aware of the fact that she's only an apprentice in the medical field. 5. He has sole jurisdiction of the area. 6. Children like a stable environment. 7. Permit me to call on you next Tuesday afternoon. 8. The device assists those who can't climb stairs. 9. He was caught driving with an expired license. 10. The prisoners were beaten into submission. 11. The deadline for submissions is January 31st. 12. A new unit to counsel alcoholics. 13. The politician was hooted down. 14. The police used horses to constrain the crowd from violence. 15. Their lawyers told them that they couldn't use the park for the concert without permission from the city authorities. 16. He was arrested in another jurisdiction. 17. The interview was conducted in English. 18. Eligibility for five weeks' holiday is restricted to senior management. 19. Many have benefited from her wise counsel. 20. The refugees' main requirements are food and shelter. 21. This politician never fails to rip into his opponents. 22. The defence rests its case. Pollution is bad for the environment. 23. Financial factors should not constrain doctors from prescribing the best treatment for patients. 24. He conducted us to the palace. 25. Is it really necessary to conduct experiments on animals?

***Exercise 9. Substitute the underlined words / word combinations for the synonyms from the vocabulary. Translate them into Russian.***

1. These events alarmed him into obedience.
2. He received training with a master carpenter for two years.
3. These trees will thrive, to a greater or lesser grade, in a number of climates.
4. We should respect the surroundings.
5. A statesman seeks a lot of exposure.
6. Women's employment opportunities are often severely restrained by family commitments.
7. Children are not enable in without their parents.
8. The government has altered the rules governing acceptability for unemployment benefit.
- 9 They carried on a campaign of bombings and assassinations.
10. The necessities of his work affected his health.

***Exercise 10 Arrange the following words into pairs of antonyms.***



1. arrangement	a) out of work
2. he's a licensed specialist	b) not to come up to the expected values.
3. to be tried in courts	c) to prohibit
4. to receive a license	d) to be unhelpful
5. to permit	e) disagreement
6. meet certain standards	f) to take away the excise
7. assist	g) to be heard out-of-court (ex curia)
8. eligibility	h) he hasn't a degree
9. to conduct cases in court	i) to fail an exam
10. a courtroom lawyer	j) insubordination
11. submission	k) request
12. to achieve a passing score on the bar examination	l) a solicitor
13. requirement	m) to prepare documents for the court
14. politician	n) to stir up a rebellion
15. to constrain unrest	o) bankrupt in policy
16. a range of work	p) ineligibility

**Exercise 11. Translate the following sentences into English using the indicated words from the vocabulary list.**

on behalf of	Она действовала в интересах своего отца. Адвокат приложила к делу письменное показание от имени своей клиентки.
permit	Судья разрешил освободить заключенного. Она позволила себе еще одно пирожное.
arrangement to come to an arrangement	Договоренность должна быть конфиденциальной. Они договорились встретиться в Чикаго.
to assist to assist a will	Я был бы только рад помочь вам. Зачем нужно составлять завещание?
to receive a license a licensed specialist	Через три года Вы будете дипломированный специалист. Он получил водительское удостоверение месяц назад.
to meet certain standards	В скором времени рекламные кампании будут соответствовать определённым стандартам.
to achieve a passing score	Адвокатом стать не просто, мало кому удается достичь проходного балла при тестировании.
apprenticeship	Период обучения в магистратуре – два года.

	После всего периода учебы он сделал успешную карьеру и впоследствии присоединился к гильдии адвокатов.
to be constrained	Именно поэтому я вынужден отказаться от вашего предложения. Он был очень сдержан и не выдавал себя.

## READING

### LEGAL PROFESSIONS

A lawyer is a person learned in the law. A lawyer, also known as an attorney, a counselor, a solicitor, a barrister or an advocate, is an individual licensed by the state to engage in the practice of law and advise clients on legal matters. Lawyers act as both advocates and advisors on behalf of their clients. The role of the lawyer varies significantly across legal jurisdictions, and therefore can be treated in only the most general terms. Lawyers' roles vary greatly, depending upon their practice environment and field of specialization.

In most countries there is only one legal profession. This means that all the lawyers have roughly the same professional education leading to the same legal qualifications, and they are permitted to do all the legal work. In England the system is different. Here the profession is divided into two types of lawyers, called solicitors and barristers. Solicitors and barristers are both qualified lawyers, but they have different legal training; they take different examinations to qualify; and once they have qualified, they usually do different types of legal work. As for solicitors they deal with a range of legal work: preparing cases to be tried in the civil or criminal courts; giving legal advice in the field of business and drawing up contracts; making all the legal arrangements for the buying and selling of land or houses; assisting employees and employers; making wills.

The path to becoming a lawyer in the United States usually involves completing a four-year college program, demonstrating strong academic skills, taking the Law School Admission Test (LSAT), completing law school (usually a three-year program), and passing a state-administered bar examination. The rules for eligibility to take the bar and to qualify for bar admission are set by each state. However, to receive a license to practice law, one must be a graduate of a law school that meets certain standards, and one must achieve a passing score on the bar examination.

There are mainly "courtroom lawyers" who actually conduct cases in court. Unlike solicitors, they have rights of audience (rights to appear) in any court of the land, and so barristers are those lawyers who appear in the more difficult cases in the higher courts. The educational requirements to become a lawyer vary greatly from country to country. In some countries, law is taught by a faculty of law which is a department of a university's general undergraduate college. Law students in those countries pursue a Bachelor (LLB) or a Master of Laws (LLM) degree.

In some countries it is common or even required for students to earn another bachelor's degree at the same time. Besides it is often followed by a series of advanced examinations, apprenticeships, and additional coursework at special government institutes. In other countries, particularly the United States, law is primarily taught at law schools. Most law schools are part of universities but a few are independent institutions. Law schools in the United States (and some in Canada and elsewhere) award graduating students a J.D. (Jurist Doctor / Doctor of Jurisprudence) as the practitioner's law degree. However, like other professional doctorates, the J.D. is not the exact equivalent of the Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.), a university degree of the highest level, since it does

not require the submission of a full dissertation based on original research.

The methods and quality of legal education vary widely. Some countries require extensive clinical training in the form of apprenticeships or special clinical courses. Many others have only lectures on highly abstract legal doctrines, which force young lawyers to figure out how to actually think and write like a lawyer at their first apprenticeship (or job).

In most common law countries lawyers have many options over the course of their careers. Besides private practice, they can always aspire to becoming a prosecutor, government counsel, corporate in-house counsel, judge, arbitrator, law professor, or politician. In most civil law countries, lawyers generally structure their legal education around their chosen specialty; the boundaries between different types of lawyers are carefully defined and hard to cross. After one earns a law degree, career mobility may be severely constrained.

## VOCABULARY AND COMPREHENSION CHECK

*Exercise 12. Find the English equivalents for the following word combinations:*

- консультировать клиентов по вопросам права
- выполнять все виды юридической работы
- солиситоры и барристеры
- сдавать квалификационные экзамены
- право преподается на юридическом факультете
- университетский колледж, готовящий бакалавров
- степень магистра
- добиваться получения степени бакалавра
- тест, сдаваемый для поступления в юридический колледж
- присвоить ученую степень доктора юриспруденции (США)
- защита диссертации
- научно- исследовательская работа
- учебная практика
- ученичество, место начального практического обучения
- штатный юрисконсульт компании
- страны общего права (англо-саксонской системы права)
- страны романо-германской (континентальной) системы права

*Exercise 13. Answer the following questions:*

1. How do you understand the word “lawyer”?
2. What is so special in legal profession in England?
3. What is the difference between solicitors and barristers?
4. What have you learned about educational requirements to those who want to become a lawyer?
5. What degrees can you obtain at the university?
6. What degree is awarded in the USA?
7. What have you learned about methods and quality of legal education in different countries?
8. What kind of options do lawyers have in common law countries?
9. Why is career mobility constrained in civil law countries?

---

10. What can lawyers do besides private practice?

**Exercise 14. Retell the text as if you were:**

- 1) A Jurist Doctor;
- 2) A professor of law;
- 3) The Advisor of Selection Committee explaining the university entrants how to get a Bachelor (LLB) or a Master of Laws (LLM) degree;
- 4) A person who explains how he was able to obtain a university degree of the highest level;
- 5) A lawyer in the US who talks about how he / she was able to become a lawyer
- 6) A solicitor;
- 7) A barrister.

**Exercise 15. Reconstruct the sentences:**

- 1) is learned / A lawyer / a person / in the law.
- 2) and advisors / act as // their clients. / both advocates / on behalf of / Lawyers
- 3) is only one / In most countries / there / legal profession.
- 4) qualified lawyers, / Solicitors / but they have / different / are both / legal training. / and barristers
- 5) for eligibility / each state. / The rules / to qualify for / to take the bar / are set by / and bar admission /
- 6) “courtroom lawyers” / who actually conduct / in court. / There are mainly cases
- 7) a Master of Laws (LLM) degree. / in those countries / pursue a Bachelor (LLB) / Law students / or
- 8) particularly the United States, / at law schools. / , law is primarily taught / In other countries
- 9) extensive clinical training / or special clinical courses. / in the form of apprenticeships / require / Some countries
- 10) options over the course / lawyers have / common law countries / In most / many of / their careers.

**Exercise 16. Make up sentences of your own with the following word combinations:**

- learned in the law
- an individual licensed by the state
- to engage in the practice of law
- to advise clients on legal matters
- on behalf of their clients
- can be treated
- professional education
- to be permitted to do

- 
- qualified lawyers
  - legal training
  - to take different examinations
  - the civil or criminal courts
  - to give legal advice
  - to draw up contracts
  - to make legal arrangements
  - to assist employees and employers
  - to make wills

***Exercise 17. Explain the meaning of the following expressions.***

- to demonstrate strong academic skills
- to take the Law School Admission Test (LSAT)
- to pass a state-administered bar examination
- eligibility to take the bar
- to receive a license to practice law
- a courtroom lawyer
- a Bachelor (LLB) or a Master of Laws (LLM) degree
- apprenticeships
- the J.D.
- the Ph.D.
- clinical training
- a government counsel
- a corporate in-house counsel
- a politician
- to be severely constrained

***Exercise 18. Read the definitions. Put a suitable word from the box into each gap:***

*Dissertation, master's degree (LLM), jurist doctor degree (JD), Doctor of Philosophy (PH.D), solicitor, a bachelor (an undergraduate), common law, civil law, Bachelor's degree (LLB), barrister.*

1. Law developed by judges through decisions of courts is \_\_\_\_\_
2. The degree awarded to an individual upon the successful completion of law school is \_\_\_\_\_
3. An academic degree awarded for an undergraduate course or major that generally lasts for three \_\_\_\_\_

- 
- or four years is \_\_\_\_\_
4. A lawyer who traditionally deals with any legal matter including conducting proceedings in courts is \_\_\_\_\_
5. An academic degree granted to individuals who have undergone study demonstrating a mastery or high-order overview of a specific field of study or area of professional practice is \_\_\_\_\_
6. A legal system inspired by Roman law is \_\_\_\_\_
7. A postgraduate academic degree awarded by universities is \_\_\_\_\_
8. A member of one of two classes of lawyers found in many common law jurisdictions with split legal professions specializing in courtroom advocacy, drafting legal pleadings and giving expert legal opinions is \_\_\_\_\_
9. A long piece of writing on a particular subject, especially one that is done for a Ph.D. (= high university degree) is \_\_\_\_\_
10. A student who is studying for their first degree at college or university is \_\_\_\_\_.

**Exercise 19. Give the definitions to the following words. Use the explanatory dictionary.**

1. Prosecutor \_\_\_\_\_
2. Government counsel \_\_\_\_\_
3. Corporate in-house counsel \_\_\_\_\_
4. Judge \_\_\_\_\_
5. Arbitrator \_\_\_\_\_
6. Law professor \_\_\_\_\_
7. Politician \_\_\_\_\_
8. Solicitor \_\_\_\_\_
9. Attorney \_\_\_\_\_
10. Notary \_\_\_\_\_

**Exercise 20. Translate the sentences into English.**

1. В Англии есть два типа юристов - солиситоры и барристеры.
2. Барристер - это юрист, который ведет судебные дела, выступает в суде, готовит документы для суда.
3. Солиситоры, у которых есть специальный сертификат, имеют право выступать в суде.
4. В Англии в 2008 году было 112,2 тысяч солиситоров и около 16,5 тысяч барристеров.
5. С 1997 по 2008 год количество юристов в Англии увеличилось более чем на 50%.
6. Для того, чтобы стать солиситором нужно иметь юридическое образование.
7. Солиситором может стать бакалавр права в Англии (после трех лет обучения) (LLB), либо бакалавр в какой-либо другой области, который прошел годичный интенсивный курс профильного образования (GDL - Graduate Diploma in Law).
8. Кроме юридического образования необходимо получить контракт на прохождение практики в юридической фирме (training contract), в течение двух лет проработать в четырех разных департаментах, по 6 месяцев в каждом.
9. Получить образование в Англии относительно легко, но сложно получить контракт на прохождение практики.
10. В фирмах с большим жалованием конкуренция составляет около 20-40 человек на место.

*Exercise 21. Prepare the report “Lawyer’s profession in Russia” (20 sentences).*

## Тема 4

### LEGAL SKILLS

#### WORD BUILDING. Suffix *-able*

Суффикс *-able (-ible)* чаще всего образует прилагательные от глаголов, русским эквивалентом которых являются прилагательные с суффиксом *-имый* {выполнимый, а не выполняемый}. Такие прилагательные можно также переводить придаточным предложением, начиная со слов *который можно + инфинитив* исходного глагола. Например: *to read* (читать) - *readable* который можно читать, читабельный (а не: читаемый); *to detect* (обнаруживать) - *detectable* который можно обнаружить, обнаружимый (а не: обнаруживаемый); *to observe* (наблюдать) - *observable* который можно наблюдать (а не: наблюдаемый), например:

*They took measures justifiable under these conditions.* - Они приняли меры, которые можно было оправдать при этих условиях.

*We consider events observable in all the situations.* - Мы рассматриваем (только) события, которые можно наблюдать во всех этих ситуациях.

Если такое прилагательное стоит после глагола-связки *be*, то при переводе слово *который* опускается и в предложении остается только *можно + инфинитив* исходного глагола, например:

*It is regrettable that...* - Можно сожалеть, что...

*The value is negligible.* - Этой величиной можно пренебречь.

а) если глагол оканчивается на *-e*, то при присоединении суффиксов *-able, -ible* эта буква (*e*) отпадает, например: *to receive* получать - *receivable* который можно получить;

б) если глагол оканчивается на *-y*, то при образовании прилагательного *y* меняется на *i*, например: *to rely* полагаться (на) - *reliable* на который можно положиться.

- *movable*: able to be moved
- *amendable*, able to be amended
- *breakable*: liable to be broken
- *blamable*, fit to be blamed
- *salable*, fit to be sold
- *relevant to or suitable to*, in accordance with.
- *fashionable relevant to fashion pleasurable giving pleasure able*; hence, *reliable* (“fit to being relied on”), *laughable* (“suited for laughing at”), *remarkable* (“fit to be remarked upon”),

- глаголы, оканчивающиеся на безударный *-ate* теряют этот суффикс перед добавлением *-able*; например: (“able to be communicated”), *eradicable* (“possible to eradicate”).

- в некоторых случаях слова с *un- +-able* гораздо больше употребительны, чем просто с *-able*, например: *such as unbreakable, unsinkable, and untouchable*



---

**Exercise 1. Rewrite the phrases, using adjectives with suffix -able.**

**Model:** 1. that can be prevented — preventable.

That can be drunk; that can be checked; that can be pronounced; that can be understood; that can be broken; that can be controlled; that can be washed, that can be questioned, that can be prevented, that can be arrested, that can be read.

## DEVELOPING VOCABULARY

**Exercise 2. Listen and repeat the words. Practice correct and quick reading.**

Responsibility [rɪˌspɒn(t)səˈbɪlətɪ], core [kɔː], function [ˈfʌŋkʃ(ə)n], excel [ɪkˈsel], competitive [kəmˈpetɪtɪv], Communication [kəˌmjʊːnɪˈkeɪʃ(ə)n], fundamental [ˌfʌndəˈment(ə)l], convey [kənˈveɪ], concise [kənˈsaɪs], logical [ˈlɒdʒɪk(ə)l], persuade [pəˈsweɪd], persuasive [pəˈsweɪsɪv], terminology [ˌtɜːmɪˈnɒlədʒɪ], correspondence [ˌkɒrɪˈspɒndən(t)s], integral [ˈɪntɪgr(ə)l], function [ˈfʌŋkʃ(ə)n], stylistic [stɑːˈlɪstɪk], mechanical [mɪˈkænɪk(ə)l], aspect [ˈæspekt], cause [kɔːz], prose [prəʊz], motion [ˈməʊʃ(ə)n], memo [ˈmeməʊ], vacuum [ˈvækju:m], honestly [ˈɒnɪstli], capably [ˈkeɪpəbli], assimilate [əˈsɪmɪleɪt], efficient [ɪˈfɪʃ(ə)nt], authority [ɔːˈθɔːrɪtɪ], inference [ˈɪnf(ə)r(ə)n(t)s], workloads [ˈwɜːkləʊd], organization [ˌɔːg(ə)nəɪˈzeɪʃ(ə)n], structure [ˈstrʌktʃə], evaluate [ɪˈvæljuːeɪt], argument [ˈɑːɡjʊmənt], inductive [ɪnˈdʌktɪv], deductive [dɪˈdʌktɪv], conclusion [kənˈkluːz(ə)n], concept [ˈkɒnsept], judicial [dʒuːˈdɪʃ(ə)l], statute [ˈstætju:t], expert [ˈekspɜːt], knowledge [ˈnɒlədʒ], master [ˈmɑːstə], substantive [ˈsʌbst(ə)ntɪv], procedure [prəˈsiːdʒə], billable [ˈbɪləbl], hour [aʊə], productivity [ˌprɒdʌkˈtɪvətɪ], constant [ˈkɒn(t)stənt], pressure [ˈpreʃə].

## VOCABULARY

1. a career in law – карьера в области права
2. advocate a position or a cause (*v. + n.*) – отстаивать позицию или довод
3. analytical and logical reasoning – аналитическое и логическое мышление
4. assimilate (*v.*) large volumes of complex information – усваивать большие объемы сложной информации
5. bill (*v.*) time – подсчитывать время (для оплаты труда)
6. billable hours – почасовая оплата
7. briefs (*n.*) – краткое письменное изложение дела с привлечением фактов и документов, с которым сторона выступает в суде
8. capable (*adj.*) – способный
9. case law (*n.*) – прецедентное право
10. client service – обслуживание клиентов
11. client-focused legal industry – юридическая отрасль промышленности, ориентированная на клиента
12. communicate persuasively (*v. + adv.*) – говорить убедительно
13. competitive legal market – конкурентный рынок юридических услуг
14. convey (*v.*) – сообщать, передавать (ощущения), выражать, передавать (мысль), передавать имущество, право; to convey information – излагать (передавать) информацию

- 
15. core legal skills – основные юридические навыки
  16. correspondence (*n.*) – переписка
  17. crucial (*adj.*) – наиболее значительный, решающий, важный
  18. deliver (*v.*) legal services – предоставлять юридические услуги
  19. develop (*v.*) keen listening skills – развивать тонкий слух
  20. develop (*v.*) logical thinking – развивать логическое мышление
  21. develop (*v.*) top-notch organizational skills – развивать первоклассные организационные навыки
  22. draft (*v.*) complex legal documents – разрабатывать сложные правовые документы
  23. draw (*v.*) inferences – делать выводы
  24. excel (*v.*) – преуспеть, превосходить
  25. fundamental tool – основное средство
  26. in a clear, concise, and logical manner – ясно, кратко и логично.
  27. in an efficient and effective manner – действенным и эффективным образом
  28. include (*v.*) – включать
  29. inductive and deductive reasoning (*adj.+n.*) – индуктивное и дедуктивное мышление
  30. integral (*adj.*) – неотъемлемый, существенный, целый
  31. judicial opinion (*adj+n.*) – мнение судьи, судебное заключение или решение, судебная практика
  32. legal agreement – правовое соглашение
  33. legal procedure – судопроизводство
  34. make (*v.*) connections among legal authorities – устанавливать связи между органами правопорядка;
  35. manage (*v.*) large workloads – управлять большими нагрузками.
  36. master (*v.*) legal terminology – владеть юридической терминологией
  37. master (*v.*) the fundamentals of grammar – владеть основами грамматики
  38. memo (*n.*) – деловая записка
  39. motion (*n.*) - мотив
  40. oral communication – устное общение
  41. problem-solving abilities (*n.*) – способность решать проблемы
  42. reach (*v.*) a conclusion – прийти к выводу
  43. rely on – (*v.*) - полагаться на (что-л.)
  44. resolution (*n.*) – резолюция, решение, постановление
  45. responsibility (*n.*) – ответственность
  46. review (*v.*) complex written documents – рассматривать сложные письменные документы
  47. scope (*n.*) - границы, рамки, пределы (возможностей, знаний и т. п.). масштаб, предел, размах; сфера, область действия, возможности, простор; in scope – в пределах (возможностей, знаний)
  48. solo practitioner (*n.*) – работающий в одиночку
  49. statute (*n.*) - устав, договор, соглашение, конвенция, закон, статут
  50. substantive law – материальное право
  51. support staff – обслуживающий персонал
  52. team (*v.*) up with co-counsels, experts – объединиться с со-адвокатами, экспертами
  53. teamwork (*n.*) – работа в коллективе
  54. time management – управление временем
  55. voice messaging system – система передачи голосовых сообщений,
  56. written communication - письменное общение

---

***Exercise 3. Translate the following word combinations into Russian paying attention to the active vocabulary.***

1. change in scope, general in scope, limited in scope, universal in scope, statute restricted in scope of application, within the scope of an investigation, scope for initiative, change in scope, scope of problem, scope of right, scope rule, the scope of smb.'s knowledge, a mind of wide scope, scope of manufacturing, scope of survey, changes in the scope of works, be with in the scope of a trade-union's activities;
2. to bear responsibility, to accept the responsibility, to negative responsibility, quality responsibility, awesome responsibility, grave / great / heavy / terrible responsibility, collective responsibility, personal responsibility, to accept / admit / assume / claim / shoulder / take / take on (the) responsibility, to bear / exercise (the) responsibility;
3. legal skills, skill in debate, skill in talk, to have great skill with a pair of scissors (with a needle, with oars), he has much skill in intrigue, he has industrial skill, professional skill, language skills, journalistic skill, skill formation, ancient skill, creative (inventive) skill, diagnostic (experimental) skill, skill in speech;
4. to excel as a tailor, to excel in running, to excel one's father, to import into Excel, excel in discus-throwing, excel as an orator, excel at games, excel in quality, excel in shooting;
5. competitive bidding, competitive offer, competitive positioning, competitive quality, competitive trade, a competitive posture in the market, non-competitive bid, competitive capitalism, competitive advantage;
6. fundamental colours, fundamental distinction, fundamental need, fundamental tenet, fundamental subset, fundamental model, fundamental branch, fundamental investigation, fundamental research;
7. to convey one's condolences to smb., to convey false information, to convey an impulse, to convey a message, convey and transfer, baggage convey belt, to convey goods, to convey greetings, right to convey, to convey an estate;
8. concise form, concise concession, clear and concise claim, concise description, concise display, concise draft resolution, concise edition, concise information, concise manual, concise report;
9. he speaks persuasively, fail to explain policies persuasively, a persuasive definition, persuasive arguments, compelling / convincing / persuasive argument, persuasive evidence, persuasive authority, persuasive trademark, persuasive burden of proof, persuasive context, persuasive deterrent threat, early persuasive warning;
10. to advocate peace, not to advocate building skyscrapers, he advocated higher salaries for teachers, aggressive / strong advocate of smth., client advocate, to advocate a theory, to advocate a multi-party system, petty advocate, judge advocate, advocate capitalism;
11. deep-rooted / root / underlying cause, leading / major cause, primary cause, ultimate cause, worthwhile / worthy cause, to advance / champion / fight for / promote / support the cause of peace, to take up a cause, direct cause, immediate cause, remote cause, to cause suspicion to fall on a person;
12. to draft a bill, to draft / draw up a document, draft treaty, draft legislation, first draft, to make / prepare a draft, draft evader / dodger, to introduce the draft, to dodge / evade the draft;
13. an integral part of smth., to be integral to smth., integral part of a treaty, integral part of a contract, an integral part of their lives;
14. to defeat a motion, to make a motion, to accept a motion, to defeat / vote down / withdraw a

- 
- motion, to vote on a motion, she motioned to depart, I'll support the motion;
15. briefs in litigation, news briefs, selected intelligence reports and briefs, briefing;
  16. an office memo, an inter-office memo, a memo dated July 12<sup>th</sup>, 2015, to send a memo to the staff;
  17. crucial game, crucial point, crucial decision, crucial question, crucial stage, crucial / momentous decision, a crucial period in the evolution of , to lose some crucial points, crucial match, crucial moment;
  18. consecutive reasoning, ineffectual reasoning, faulty reasoning, reasoning chain, eclectic mode of reasoning, reasoning by analogy, reasoning power, shrewd reasoning, approximate reasoning, bottom-up reasoning;
  19. to absorb / assimilate / soak up knowledge, to assimilate ideas, assimilate food, assimilate into, assimilate the data;
  20. efficient cause, efficient code, efficient cost, cost efficient design, efficient communication, efficient allocation of resources, efficient production;
  21. compressed inference, to deduce inference, invalid inference, valid inference, to draw / make an inference from, adverse inference, impermissible inference, permissible inference, necessary inference, inference by analogy;
  22. to intervene with the authorities, postal authorities, to file a request with the appropriate authorities, central authorities, environmental authorities, government authorities, governmental authorities, health authorities, legislative authorities, municipal authorities;
  23. case law, case law reports, digest of case law, difference of case law, industrial property case law, case-law, case at law, case in law, the case of law, civil case (law), case-law of courts;
  24. case within the statute, citation to a statute, to consult statute, count upon a statute, decision under the statute, declaratory statute, running of the statute of limitations, to save the statute of limitations, to set up the statute of limitations, limitations statute;
  25. rule of substantive law, substantive law of crime, support defence of substantive law, substantive tax law, substantive civil law, substantive criminal law, norm of substantive civil law;
  26. legal procedure, legal procedures, legal procedure agreement, clause concerning legal procedure, completion of the legal procedure, unpredictable negotiations and legal procedures, legal dunning procedure, legal enforcement procedure;
  27. time management, real-time program management, bandwidth-time-space management, just-in-time cash management system;
  28. top notch, top-notch security, on the top notch of society, top-notch athlete, top notch lawyer, top notch scientists, top-notch skills;
  29. creative teamwork, temporary teamwork, antenna teamwork, operational teamwork in combat, teamwork of railroads, lack of teamwork / cooperation;
  30. experienced practitioner, private (medical) practitioner, tax practitioner, folk practitioner, private medical practitioner, a practitioner of photo-realism, advertising practitioner, solo practitioner, approved medical practitioner, legal practitioner, market practitioner;
  31. to rely on diplomacy, to rely on it that, to rely on smb., you can't rely on him for assistance, rely on contractual arrangements;
  32. legal services, legal services plan, legal services assistant, contract for legal services, information and legal services, legal service.

***Exercise 4. Translate the following word combinations into English using your active vocabulary.***

1. в объёме работ, по своим масштабам, в узких рамках, в компетенции профсоюза, в своей области, в рамках исследования, были слишком ограничены в объёме;
2. уголовная ответственность, по собственной инициативе, снять с себя ответственность за что-л., нести ответственность, личная ответственность, большая ответственность, надёжность, платёжеспособность;
3. непревзойдённое мастерство, основные умения, дар красноречия, полезный навык, с большим мастерством;
4. отлично стрелять, быть непревзойдённым, отлично бегать, превосходить все остальные виды спорта, преуспевать в бизнесе;
5. конкурентоспособное предложение, общество, основанное на конкуренции, острейшая конкуренция, конкурентоспособная команда;
6. основная потребность, фундаментальное значение, основополагающий аргумент, основная задача, фундаментальное открытие;
7. передавать мысли, передать опыт, передавать имущество, передавать право собственности, объяснить эти вещи, передать сообщение;
8. краткий словарь разговорного китайского языка, краткое описание, сжатый доклад; краткий отчёт, краткое объяснение происходящего;
9. убедительная угроза, сдерживающая противника, может быть очень убедительным, убедительный аргумент против смертной казни, убедительное обоснование теории;
10. страстный защитник гражданских прав, борец за равноправие, сторонники традиционных методов обучения, отстаивать свою точку зрения, сторонник борьбы с коррупцией, отстаивать дело в суде;
11. не иметь причин жаловаться, вызывать сильный общественный резонанс, быть причиной оттепели, необоснованный, вызвать бурю эмоций, никаких причин для тревоги, нанести ущерб, болезнь, вызванная вирусом;
12. составлять план, составлять законопроект, составить проект документа, составлять проект договора, набросать чертеж, набросать примерное фото подозреваемого, составить законопроект, черновик, составить смету;
13. неотъемлемая честность и прямота, неотъемлемая часть курса, существенная часть, проведена существенная работа, неотъемлемое обязательство;
14. послужить мотивом, возбудить либо отклонить ходатайство, поддержать предложение, мотивы преступления, движущая сила восстания;
15. материалы по судебным делам, коротко о разном; краткое изложение произошедшего, краткая сводка новостей, краткая информация в справочнике;
16. меморандум, направляемый из одного отдела в другой, деловая записка от Старковой, меморандум с напоминанием, деловая записка от 15 января; решающее испытание, решающий опыт, ключевая проблема, критический момент, решающая встреча, важный звонок, переломный момент в переговорах, решающая игра, ответственное решение, несколько важных моментов;
17. способность рассуждать, её не переспоришь, цепочка рассуждений, рассуждение по аналогии, потерять рассудок, тонкое, мудрое замечание, приблизительное рассуждение, следовать логике;
18. усвоить новые идеи, усвоить материал, уподоблять звуки, ассимилирующая способность, ассимилировались с новыми впечатлениями;
19. эффективная причина, эффективный код, эффективная стоимость, рентабельный проект, эффективная коммуникация, эффективное использование ресурсов, высокая производительность, недостаточность;
20. как вывод, подразумеваемое, это лишь предположение, делать (логический) вывод,

неправильный вывод, вывод в пользу противной стороны, impermissible inference, умозаключение по аналогии;

21. конфликтовать с властями, почтовое ведомство, подавать документ соответствующим властям, центральная власть, органы охраны окружающей среды, правительственные учреждения, государственная власть, администрация, органы здравоохранения, законодательные органы, муниципальные учреждения;

22. реальный /вещный/ статут, свод законов, срок давности по делам нацистских (военных) преступников, провозглашённый в законодательном порядке, ссылка на закон, устав;

23. судопроизводство, процессуальные нормы; судебная процедура; соглашение о юридической процедуре, оговорка, касающаяся правовой процедуры, выполнение законодательной процедуры, непредсказуемые результаты переговоров и юридические процедуры, судебная процедура напоминания, взыскание в судебном порядке.

***Exercise 5. Translate the following sentences into Russian paying attention to your active vocabulary.***

1. Success was due in large part to good teamwork. 2. The students will need to use teamwork in this project. 3. She works as a consumer advocate. 4. I don't mind giving it if it's for a good cause. 5. The fire caused £15,000 worth of damage. 6. He was drafted into the army at eighteen. 7. I can't follow your line of reasoning. 8. Could you explain your reasoning? 9. Our new air conditioner is more efficient than our old one. 10. What inference can we draw from these facts? 11. Its existence is only known by inference. 12. This statute runs against him. 13. College statutes forbid drinking on campus. 14. Authorities hesitate to quote exact figures. 15. Protection for the consumer is laid down by statute. 16. The statute does not seem to support the assertions for which it was cited. 17. We applied to the authorities for assistance. 18. What inferences have you drawn from this evidence? 19. The program uses records of past purchases to make inferences about what customers will buy in the future. 20. She was very efficient in reducing waste. 21. Be careful you don't take on too much responsibility. 22. We all have a responsibility to protect the environment. 23. He took the responsibility off me. 24. I sent him a memo reminding him about the meeting. 25. The hotel offers a high standard of service at competitive rates. 26. Vegetables are an integral part of our diet. 27. Common meals are an integral part of family life. 28. He presented a motion to the conference. 29. It will take time to assimilate all these facts. 30. Humans possess the power of reasoning. 31. I think his reasoning is a little fuzzy. 32. We made the inference that she had been wrongly accused. 33. They found it hard to assimilate to American society. 34. There was a lot of information to assimilate at school. 35. The motive is clear. 36. Refugees find it difficult to become assimilated into the community. 37. Schools were used to assimilate the children of immigrants. 38. The study was narrow in scope. 39. He finds the responsibilities of being managing director too heavy. 40. He has excellent social skills. 41. The Constitution ensures our fundamental rights. 42. He almost burst with pride when his son began to excel at football. 43. Win or lose, I love competitive sports. 44. She conveyed the message to me. 45. He countered with some very persuasive arguments.

***Exercise 6. Substitute the underlined words / word combinations for the synonyms from the vocabulary. Translate them into Russian.***

1. She looks competent and as cool as a cucumber.
2. Your summary should be as clear and brief as possible.
3. There's no logic in your conclusion.
4. They believe that their names and likenesses are essential parts of themselves.
5. She asked her secretary to type a note.
6. He has never propagandized or used violence.
7. His efforts were too limited in size to have much effect.
8. She takes her duties as a nurse very seriously.
9. The whole team played with great proficiency and determination.
10. Rick has always surpassed in foreign languages.
11. Water is necessary to survival.
12. These exceptions transfer a deeper impression of the complete wreck.
13. We weren't shown any convincing evidence that he had committed the crime.
14. The plan is approved by the president.
15. The root reason of the crime problem is poverty.
16. Vocal sound transmission is a system which records a spoken message for replay later, now often integrated in computer transfer of spoken information as well as data.

**Exercise 7. Arrange the following words into pairs of antonyms.**

in scope	intermediate agent
fundamental tool	subsidiary legal skills
competitive legal market	irresponsibility
excel	written communication
core legal skills	experience in violation of the law
a career in law	unpopular legal services
responsibility	fail
oral communication	beyond the bounds (of)
communicate persuasively	to refute arguments
crucial	to have small knowledge of legal language
capable	solo practitioner
integral	incompetent
master (v.) legal terminology	conceal facts
in a clear, concise, and logical manner	to say inconclusive things
advocate a position or a cause	incidental
convey nformation	in unclear, not brief and illogical way
teamwork	minor

**Exercise 8. Put a suitable word from the box into each gap**

*Impartial, transfer, systems, client, qualified, lawyer, permission, damages, sued, ethical, guilt, solicitors, competent, contradict, regulating, the power, sets, defend, disqualify, decide, committed, prosecution's, arises.*

In most countries, once a lawyer is fully 1 he receives a certificate proving his right to sell his services. There are also insurance provisions so that if a 2 is ever successfully 3 by a client for professional incompetence there will be funds available to enable him to pay 4 which may be extremely large in the case of lawyers dealing with property transactions. Even if a lawyer is very 5, he must take care not to break the many rules of procedure and ethics set by the body which regulates his profession. In England, the body 6 the conduct of solicitors is the Law Society. Among other things, it 7 rules for lawyers' accounting procedures and investigates complaints against lawyers by their clients. There is also a Solicitor's Disciplinary Tribunal with 8 to suspend or even 9 (or strike off) a solicitor. Since its members are themselves 10 some people fear that it may not be completely 11. But members of the public do, of course, have the right to sue their solicitor.

In most legal 12, conversations between a lawyer and his 13 are privileged: the client should know that what he says will not be passed on to someone else without his 14. In theory, this could pose difficult 15 problems for a lawyer; for instance, what could he do in a criminal case if he believes his client is guilty? The lawyer must first 16 how sure he is of the client's 17. It can happen that someone thinks he has 18 a crime when in fact he lacked the necessary mental state to be guilty. In any case it is the 19 job to prove guilt, not the defence's to prove innocence. A lawyer could therefore 20 his client simply by trying to point out weaknesses in the prosecution case.

Another ethical problem for a lawyer 21 when he has two clients whose stories 22 each other; for example, each says that he is innocent and the other person is guilty. In such a case the lawyer must 23 one of the clients to another lawyer.

**Exercise 9. Translate the following sentences into English using the indicated words from the vocabulary list.**

in scope	Исследование проводилось в узких рамках.
responsibility	Существуют пределы уголовной ответственности соучастников преступлений.
core legal skills	В ходе обучения, студенты приобретают основные юридические навыки, такие как: решение проблем; правовой анализ и рассуждение.
excel	В этом направлении вы явно превзошли другие агентства.
convey	Это и есть ваши хорошие новости, которые я должен передать отцу?
in a clear, concise, and logical manner	Вопрос должен быть сформулирован ясно, кратко и логично.
communicate persuasively	Чтобы говорить убедительно, говорите «И» вместо «НО».



advocate a position or a cause	Нам часто приходится отстаивать свою позицию или доводы.
client-focused legal industry	В юридической отрасли промышленности, ориентированной на клиента, честность на первом месте.
correspondence	Мы наконец выкроили время, чтобы ответить на письма.
analytical and logical reasoning	Человек, обладающий аналитическим и логическим мышлением, имеет огромное преимущество.
legal agreement	В правовом соглашении между подчиненным и его работодателем работодатель обязуется обеспечить условия труда.
client service	Обслуживание клиентов временно прекращено.

## READING

### TOP TEN LEGAL SKILLS

While legal positions vary greatly in scope and responsibility, there are several core legal skills that are required in most legal functions. If you are considering a career in the law, it is wise to polish these top ten legal skills to excel in today's competitive legal market.

1. *Oral Communication* is one of the most fundamental tools of the legal professional. Legal professionals must:

- Convey information in a clear, concise, and logical manner.
- Communicate persuasively.
- Advocate a position or a cause.
- Master legal terminology.
- Develop keen listening skills.

2. *Written Communication*. From writing simple correspondence to drafting complex legal documents, writing is an integral function of nearly every legal position. Legal professionals must:

- Master the stylistic and mechanical aspects of writing.
- Master the fundamentals of grammar.
- Learn how to write organized, concise and persuasive prose.
- Draft effective legal documents such as motions, briefs, memos, resolutions and legal agreements.

3. *Client Service*. In the client-focused legal industry, serving the client honestly, capably and responsibly is crucial to success.

4. *Analytical and Logical Reasoning*. Legal professionals must learn to review and assimilate large volumes of complex information in an efficient and effective manner. Legal analytical and logical reasoning skills include: reviewing complex written documents, drawing inferences and making connections among legal authorities; developing logical thinking, organization and problem-solving abilities; structuring and evaluating arguments; using inductive and deductive reasoning to draw inferences and reach conclusions.

5. *Legal Research.* Researching legal concepts, case law, judicial opinions, statutes, regulations and other information is an important legal skill.

6. *Technology.* Technology is changing the legal landscape and is an integral part of every legal function. To remain effective in their jobs, legal professionals must master communications technology including e-mails, voice messaging systems, videoconferencing and related technology.

7. *Knowledge of Substantive Law and Legal Procedure.* All legal professionals, even those at the bottom of the legal career chain, must have basic knowledge of substantive law and legal procedure.

8. *Time Management.* In a profession based on a business model (billable hours) that ties productivity to financial gain, legal professionals are under constant pressure to bill time and manage large workloads.

9. *Organization.* In order to manage large volumes of data and documents, legal professionals must develop top-notch organizational skills.

10. *Teamwork.* Legal professionals do not work in a vacuum. Even solo practitioners must rely on secretaries and support staff and team up with co-counselors, experts to deliver legal services.

## VOCABULARY AND COMPREHENSION CHECK

***Exercise 10. Find the English equivalents to these word combinations:***

- профессиональные компетенции юриста
- представлять информацию в ясной и краткой форме
- овладеть юридической терминологией
- развивать способность внимательно слушать собеседника
- составлять сложные юридические документы
- овладеть основами грамматики
- составлять ходатайства, записки по делу
- обслуживать клиента честно и ответственно
- просматривать и усваивать большой объем информации
- навыки логического рассуждения
- делать выводы и умозаключения
- осваивать технологии общения (коммуникации)
- на нижней ступеньке карьерной лестницы
- знания материального права и судопроизводства
- выдерживать большие рабочие нагрузки
- почасовая оплата
- развивать навыки самоорганизации высокого класса
- работа в команде

***Exercise 11. Answer the following questions:***

1. What core legal skills are required in most legal functions?
2. What skills are important for legal professionals?
3. What skills are crucial for legal professionals?

- 
4. What qualities are crucial to succeed in today's competitive legal market?
  5. What must legal professionals learn to do?
  6. What do legal analytical and logical reasoning skills include?
  7. What basic knowledge must all legal professionals have?
  8. Do legal professionals work in a vacuum? Why?

**Exercise 12. Retell the text as if you were:**

- A.) a successful lawyer
- B.) a lawyer whose firm has been declared bankrupt.
- C.) an employer
- D.) a parent, whose son / daughter studies law
- E.) an instructor of psychological training

**Exercise 13. Reconstruct the sentences:**

1. / is one of the most / Oral Communication / the legal professional / fundamental tools of. /
2. / simple correspondence / writing is / From writing to drafting / an integral function / complex legal documents, / every legal position. / of nearly /
3. master / must: / Legal professionals / of writing. / the stylistic and mechanical aspects /
4. / serving the client honestly, / legal industry, / In the client-focused / is crucial to success. / capably and responsibly /
5. / effective manner. / Legal professionals / in an efficient and / to review / must learn / and assimilate / of complex information / large volumes /
6. / an important legal skill. / Researching legal concepts, / and other information is / statutes, regulations / case law, / judicial opinions, /
7. voice messaging systems, / To remain effective in their jobs, / master communications technology / legal professionals must / and related technology. / including e-mails, / videoconferencing /
8. / even those at the bottom / All legal professionals, / must have basic knowledge of / of the legal career chain, / substantive law / and legal procedure. /
8. / based on a business model / In a profession / (billable hours) / to financial gain, / that ties / productivity / are under constant pressure / legal professionals / and manage large workloads. / to bill time /
9. / large volumes of data and documents, / In order to manage / must develop / top-notch organizational skills. / legal professionals /
10. / rely on secretaries / Even solo practitioners / and support staff / must / and team up / , experts to deliver legal services. / with co-counsels /

**Exercise 14. Make up sentences of your own with the following word combinations:**

- vary greatly in scope and responsibility
- core legal skills
- a career in law
- to excel in today's competitive legal market

- 
- oral communication
  - convey information in a clear, concise, and logical manner
  - advocate a position or a cause
  - master legal terminology
  - develop keen listening skills
  - written communication
  - writing simple correspondence
  - drafting complex legal documents
  - legal position
  - master the stylistic and mechanical aspects of writing
  - master the fundamentals of grammar
  - draft effective legal documents
  - motions, briefs, memos, resolutions and legal agreements
  - client-focused legal industry
  - serve the client
  - honestly, capably and responsibly
  - crucial to success
  - to review and assimilate large volumes of complex information
  - in an efficient and effective manner
  - reviewing complex written documents
  - drawing inferences
  - making connections among legal authorities
  - developing logical thinking
  - reach conclusions
  - legal research
  - to remain effective
  - master communications technology
  - e-mails, voice messaging systems, videoconferencing and related technology
  - have basic knowledge of substantive law and legal procedure
  - to manage large volumes of data and document
  - develop top-notch organizational skills
  - not to work in a vacuum
  - rely on secretaries and support staff
  - team up with co-counsels, experts
  - to deliver legal services

***Exercise 15. Explain the meaning of the following expressions.***

- billable hours
- to draw inferences
- to polish top ten legal skills
- analytical and logical reasoning
- inductive and deductive reasoning
- communicate persuasively

- to write an integral function
- concise and persuasive prose

**Exercise 16. Read the definitions. Put a suitable word from the box into each gap:**

*Inductive, document, oral, communication, deductive, client, top-notch, draft, skills, research.*

1. \_\_\_\_\_ is an ability to do something well, especially because you have learned and practiced it.
2. To write a plan, letter, report, bill, etc. that will need to be changed before it is in its finished form is \_\_\_\_\_.
3. A piece of paper that gives official written information about something is \_\_\_\_\_.
4. Someone who pays for services or advice from the person or organization is called \_\_\_\_\_.
5. Serious study of a subject that is intended to discover new facts or test new ideas is \_\_\_\_\_.
6. \_\_\_\_\_ means to have the highest quality or standard.
7. \_\_\_\_\_ is the process by which people exchange information or express their thoughts or feelings.
8. \_\_\_\_\_ is the various methods of sending information between people and places, especially official systems such as post systems, radio, telephone, etc. \_\_\_\_\_.
9. \_\_\_\_\_ is the method of using a particular set of facts or ideas to form a general principle of smth.
10. \_\_\_\_\_ is the method used to reach an answer or a decision by thinking carefully about the known facts.

**Exercise 17. Say whether the following statements are true (T) or false (F), and if they are false, say why (see appendix 4).**

- T F 1.** Oral Communication skills are not important for legal professionals.
- T F 2.** Legal professional must be an adept in legal affairs.
- T F 3.** It's insignificant for a legal professional to have the abilities of writing legal documents.
- T F 4.** It's not obligatory for a legal practitioner to have the skills of writing e-mails.
- T F 5.** Each lawyer must have basic knowledge of substantive law and legal procedure.
- T F 6.** Legal professionals can't bill time because of large workloads.
- T F 7.** Top-notch organizational skills are necessary to work with piles of documents.
- T F 8.** Legal professionals work in their vacuum.
- T F 9.** Solo practitioners must rely on themselves.
- T F 10.** Support staff usually help the experts to deliver legal services.
- T F 11.** Legal research is the only reliable tool of the legal profession.
- T F 12.** In the first year students must read and brief hundreds of cases.
- T F 13.** Top-notch organizational skills help to cope with a large amount of data and

- 
- documents.
- TF 14.** Reviewing complex written documents, drawing inferences and making connections among legal authorities are analytical and logical reasoning skills.

**Exercise 18. Translate the sentences into English:**

1. Мы осваиваем юридическую терминологию с первого дня поступления в университет.
2. К концу курса обучения вы научитесь представлять информацию в четкой и краткой форме.
3. На вчерашнем семинаре по теории государства и права студенты активно отстаивали свои позиции.
4. Только к концу прошлого семинара я понял, как составлять ходатайство.
5. На лекции преподаватель рассказывал об использовании индуктивно-дедуктивных методов в работе юриста.
6. Он занимается исследовательской работой по семейному праву.
7. Овладение современными технологиями общения, такими, как видеоконференции, является неотъемлемой частью работы юриста.
8. Компании требуется юрист, владеющий навыками составления сложных юридических документов.
9. Во многих компаниях существует почасовая оплата труда.
10. Главное правило нашей компании – обслуживать клиентов честно и ответственно.
11. Работа юриста когда-то была более или менее спокойной.
12. Однако в настоящее время она также связана с риском высокой ответственности.
13. Неправильный совет может принести огромный ущерб фирме и репутации самого юриста.
14. Разумеется, риск ответственности зависит от характера принимаемых решений, их масштабы.
15. В целом работу юриста нельзя назвать спокойной, это очень напряженная работа, отсутствие нормированного рабочего дня и даже рабочей недели.
16. Юристы часто вынуждены работать по вечерам, в выходные дни.
17. Во время рабочего дня могут поступать самые различные задания, требующие немедленного решения.
18. Привлекательность профессии юриста состоит в ее определенной самостоятельности. Юристы принимают решения в соответствии с законом, а толкование закона предполагает самостоятельность.
19. Юристы обычно так или иначе подчинены своему руководству, кроме судей и лиц свободной профессии - адвокатов.
20. Чем лучше соображает юрист, чем больше знает; чем он смелее и настойчивее, тем точнее будут его решения и тем самым выше репутация.

**Тема 5**

**UNIT 5. THE NECESSITY OF LAW**

## WORD-BUILDING. Conversion.

Много английских слов свободно используются в функциях нескольких частей речи. Например: state - государство, состояние и заявлять, излагать, judge - судья и судить, claim - требование, судебный иск и претендовать, заявлять, force - сила и заставлять, rule - правило, норма и управлять, постановлять.

В английском языке во многих случаях слова совпадают в произношении и написании, но являются разными частями речи. А происходит это по причине такого явления как конверсия (англ. conversion от лат. conversio “обращение”, “превращение”).

Конверсия – способ словообразования, по которому от одной части речи образуется другая без каких-либо изменений во внешней форме слова, если иметь ввиду начальные словоформы, например, инфинитив глагола или общий падеж существительного в единственном числе. Такие слова, как telephone n. (телефон) и telephone v. (звонить / сообщать по телефону) отличаются не только своими синтаксическими функциями, но и парадигмой, например, глагол telephone имеет формы telephones, telephoned, telephoning, а существительное telephone имеет форму множественного числа (many) telephones.

Конверсия характерна для английского языка в силу его аналитического строя. Благодаря этому способу словообразования язык обретает морфологическую свободу, так как одно и то же слово может употребляться в качестве разных частей речи, а значит, и выступать в различной синтаксической функции (т.е. быть различными членами предложения).

В современном английском языке конверсия – это основной способ образования глаголов, модель N → V. Производные по конверсии глаголы и исходные существительные развивают следующие типы значений:

- Осуществлять действие при помощи того, что обозначается исходным существительным (to hammer – бить молотком; to rifle – стрелять из винтовки; to eye – разглядывать, рассматривать; to shoulder – толкать / задевать плечом, проталкиваться).
- Выполнять действие, характерное для того, что обозначено исходным существительным (to father – отчески заботиться) или действовать как животное, называемое исходным существительным (to dog – следовать по пятам, отслеживать; to fox – хитрить).
- Снабжать тем, что обозначено исходным существительным (fish – to fish – ловить рыбу) или, наоборот, лишаться того, что обозначено исходным существительным (skin – to skin – сдирать кожу / шкуру).
- Находиться или перемещаться в место, обозначенное исходным существительным (to garage – ставить автомобиль в гараж; to pocket – класть в карман).
- Проводить отрезок времени, названный существительным (to winter – зимовать; to weekend – проводить (где-л.) выходные дни).

Еще примеры: drum (барабан) – to drum (играть на барабанах); elbow (локоть) – to elbow (толкать локтем); flower (цветок) – to flower (цвести, расцветать); iron (утюг) – to iron (утюжить, гладить); queue (очередь) – to queue (стоять в очереди); ticket (билет) – to ticket (снабжать билетами, выдавать билеты).

Таким образом, конверсия помогает пополнить словарный запас: запомнив одно существительное, вы тем самым, узнаете и родственный ему глагол. Но не следует путать конверсию с другим второстепенным способом словообразования – изменением ударения. Формы многих существительных совпадают с формами глаголов, но отличаются от них ударением – существительные имеют ударение на первом слоге, а соответствующие им

глаголы – на втором: export /'ɛk,spɔ:t/ (экспорт) – to export /ɛk'spɔ:t/ (экспортировать); import /'ɪm,pɔ:t/ (импорт) – to import /ɪm'pɔ:t/ (импортировать); increase /'ɪn,kri:s/ (увеличение) – to increase /ɪn'kri:s/ (увеличивать(-ся)); insult /'ɪn,sʌlt/ (оскорбление) – to insult /ɪn'sʌlt/ (оскорблять); suspect /'sʌ,spɛkt/ (подозреваемый человек) – to suspect /sə'spɛkt/ (подозревать).

При конверсии возможен не только переход существительного в глагол, но и образование отглагольных существительных. В случае семантических отношений при модели  $V \rightarrow N$ , т.е. при конверсии глагола в существительное, последнее приобретает следующие значения:

- Разовость действия (a cry – крик, возглас; a glance – быстрый взгляд, вспышка).
- Результат действия, передаваемого производящей основой (a purchase – покупка; a find – находка).
- Состояние или процесс (a sleep – сон; a walk – прогулка пешком, ходьба).
- Агентивные, когда существительное называет производителя действия (a tramp – бродяга).
- Локативные, когда существительное называет место проведения действия (a stand – стенд; a stop – остановка (автобуса и т.п.)).

Многие существительные, образованные от глаголов, могут употребляться только в единственном числе и, как правило, в речи они используются в сочетании с определенным глаголом или группой глаголов, например, to get, to have, to take etc. Подобное словосочетание передает видовое значение или является фразеологизмом (например, to have a smoke – закурить, to take a walk – прогуляться). В таких случаях конверсия является частичной.

Однако, явление конверсии характерно не только для глаголов и существительных, прилагательные также могут конвертироваться в существительные и даже глаголы. В современном английском языке существует немало существительных, которые образованы по модели  $A \rightarrow N$ . Как правило, подобные существительные образуются не по конверсии, а с участием эллипса (“опущение”, “пропуск”), т.е. субстантивированное прилагательное употребляется вместо словосочетания, состоящего из прилагательного и определяемого им существительного. Выделяют следующие два типа частично субстантивированных прилагательных:

Те, которые могут употребляться только в форме единственного числа с определенным артиклем. Они имеют значение собирательных существительных, определяющих класс, национальность или отдельную группу людей. Например, при распаде словосочетания rich people прилагательное rich не только получает определенный артикль (the), но и приобретает семантическое значение всего прежнего словосочетания: the rich – rich people; the English – English people.

Те, которые употребляются только во множественном числе и также имеют значение собирательных существительных, например sweets – сладости, конфеты; greens – зелень, овощи; I like musicals (musical comedies).

Прилагательные также могут переходить в разряд глаголов, модель  $A \rightarrow V$ . Исключением являются суффиксальные прилагательные. Корневые прилагательные образуют глаголы со значением смены состояния, например: clean (чистый) – to clean (очищать); slim (худой, стройный) – to slim (худеть); brown (коричневый) – to brown (загорать).

Как правило, определить направление конверсии трудно, а порой, просто невозможно. Обычные критерии, применяемые для определения направления процесса конверсии, сводятся к следующим:



Семантика исходной основы шире семантики производного слова (to laugh → a laugh; hammer → to hammer).

У исходного члена пары более обширное словообразовательное гнездо (a grade – gradual, gradation, gradient, etc. → to grade).

Следует, однако, учитывать, что эти критерии не абсолютны и могут быть нарушены.

Таким образом, конверсия – это чрезвычайно продуктивный способ пополнения лексического состава новыми словами. Существуют различные модели конверсии: существительные, глаголы и прилагательные могут конвертироваться в иные части речи, приобретая новые значения. В разных моделях складываются определенные семантические отношения между членами конвертивной пары, но наиболее разнообразные отношения встречаются в модели N → V (образование новых глаголов от существительных), поэтому она считается наиболее продуктивной. Понятие конверсии оказывается весьма полезным для изучающих английский язык: запомнив одно слово, например, существительное, вы тем самым, узнаете и родственный ему глагол. А понять, какой частью речи является то или иное слово в тексте, при абсолютном их совпадении в написании и произношении, всегда нетрудно по контексту благодаря строгому порядку слов.

***Exercise 1. Translate the sentences paying attention to the italicized words.***

1. A *judge* is a court officer authorized to decide legal cases. But who are they to *judge* us? The *judge* may also rule on motions made before or during a trial. Don't *judge* a book by its cover.
2. In this office, hard work is the *rule*, not the exception. When a court *rules*, the decision is called a ruling. The high destiny of the individual is to serve rather than to *rule*.
3. *Play* is an important part of the childhood development. When children *play* with their peers, they begin to learn some behaviors are acceptable while others are unacceptable.
4. The *state* is distinguished from other institutions by its purpose (establishment of order and security), methods (its laws and their enforcement), territory (its area of jurisdiction), and sovereignty. Another standard question is “What's the *state* of the world?” meaning “What's new?” or “What's going on?” The Bill of Rights is *stated* in 463 words.
5. What we now call gravity was not identified as a universal *force* until the work of Isaac Newton. Nobody can *force* me to do it.
6. After the storm, the Johnsons filed a *claim* against their home insurance in order to repair damage to the roof. He *claimed* he won the race, though the video showed otherwise.
7. In folk beliefs, good luck is regularly associated with the *right* side: it is lucky to see the new moon to one's *right*, to put the *right* stocking or shoe on first, while in each case the left is unlucky. Each legal *right* that an individual possesses relates to a corresponding legal duty imposed on another.
8. Dance is a visual art form and the *design* of the stage and of the dancers' costumes naturally plays a major role in establishing the style and tone of any work. At the time Gothic cathedrals were *designed*, most people lived in dark huts.
9. A *safe* is a secure lockable box used for securing valuable objects against theft or damage. Don't worry, your secret is *safe* with me.
10. Each *individual* leaf on the tree is different. With adequate support, any child grows into a fully developed *individual*.
11. Shakespeare's words still *live* with us. We saw a real *live* elephant! We will be broadcasting the program *live* from Austin.
12. If you want to go on your own that's *fair* enough. I think I have a *fair* idea of what the job

---

involves.

**Exercise 2. Read and learn the idioms with the word “law”.**

1. according to the law — по закону
2. in law — по закону, законно
3. in-laws – приобретенные родственники (по закону)
4. law and order - правопорядок
5. necessity knows no law - нужда не знает закона.
6. Sod's Law (Murthy's Law) —закон Мёрфи (закон подлости)
7. the law of the jungle - закон джунглей
8. to adopt a law / to enact a law / to pass a law / to make a law - принимать закон
9. to amend the law - вносить поправки в закон
10. to apply laws - применять законы
11. to be against the law - быть противозаконным
12. to be at law with smb. — быть в тяжбе с кем-л.
13. to believe in the Rule of Law – верить в верховенство закона
14. to break (flout, violate) a law — нарушить, преступить закон
15. to cite a law — цитировать закон
16. to declare a law unconstitutional — объявить закон противоречащим конституции (в США).
17. to enforce (to administer) laws - обеспечить (принудительно) исполнение закона
18. to go beyond the law — совершить противозаконный поступок
19. to go to law — подать в суд; начать судебный процесс
20. to interpret a law — толковать закон
21. to keep within the law — придерживаться закона
22. to lay down the law — формулировать закон
23. to obey laws - соблюдать законы
24. to practise law — быть юристом
25. to read/study law — изучать право, учиться на юриста
26. to repeal (to revoke) a law - отменять закон
27. to seek to change the law by lawful means – стремиться изменить закон мирными средствами
28. to take the law into one's own hands — расправиться без суда
29. to turn to the law – обращаться к закону

**Exercise 3. Fill in the gaps with the idioms mentioned above.**

1. They don't do what they ought to \_\_\_\_\_. There's no justice in it!
2. The law has received a number of minor amendments since then, but was \_\_\_\_\_ significantly by the Firearms.
3. Those people who \_\_\_\_\_ are the wrongdoers.
4. Judges attempted to \_\_\_\_\_ existing customs and laws to each new case.
5. Law enforcement agencies \_\_\_\_\_.
6. England and Wales \_\_\_\_\_ new laws and retained many laws and legal principles that originated eight centuries ago.

7. The lecturer stressed that judges did not merely \_\_\_\_\_, in some cases they made law.
8. "\_\_\_\_\_ " is an expression that means "every man for himself", "anything goes", "survival of the strongest", "kill or be killed".
9. It is \_\_\_\_\_ to eat an orange in your bath tub in California.
10. \_\_\_\_\_, and a man must part with his last farthing to buy bread.
11. Playing loud music late at night \_\_\_\_\_.
12. She's \_\_\_\_\_ at Georgetown University.
13. The bus is always late but today when I was late it came on time - that's \_\_\_\_\_ I suppose!
14. He's spending the holiday with his parents \_\_\_\_\_.
15. If the law is flawed we can try to \_\_\_\_\_.

## DEVELOPING VOCABULARY

### *Exercise 4. Listen and repeat the words. Practice correct and quick reading.*

Law [lɔ:], order ['ɔ:də], jungle ['dʒʌŋg(ə)l], necessity [nɪ'sesɪtɪ], know [nəʊ], repeal [ri'pi:l], break [breɪk], obey [ə(ʊ)'beɪ], enforce [ɪn'fɔ:s], apply [ə'plai], purpose ['pɜ:pəs], society [sə'saɪətɪ], personal [pɜ:s(ə)nəl], individual [ˌɪndɪ'vɪdʒʊəl], arrest [ə'rest], punish ['pʌnɪʃ], trial ['traɪəl], believe [bɪ'li:v], rule [ru:l], protect [prə'tekt], basic ['beɪsɪk], publicly ['pʌblɪkli], change [tʃeɪndʒ], adult [ˈædʌlt], [ə'dʌlt], impose [ɪm'pəʊz], morality [mə'rælɪtɪ], resemble [ri'zemb(ə)l], control [kən'trəʊl], alter [ɔ:lteɪ], enforce [ɪn'fɔ:s], prison ['prɪz(ə)n], obey [ə(ʊ)'beɪ], structured ['strʌktʃəd], since [sɪns], associate [ə'səʊʃɪt], [ə'səʊsɪt], chaotic [keɪ'ɒtɪk], ensure [ɪn'ʃʊə], conduct [kən'dʌkt], ['kɒndəkt], duel [ˈdju:(:).əl], totalitarian [təʊ.təli'te(ə)rɪən], cruel ['kru:əl], tactics ['tæktɪks], reject [rɪ'dʒekt], police [pə'li:s], official [ə'fɪʃ(ə)l], effect [ɪ'fekt], benefit ['benɪfɪt], injured ['ɪndʒəd], fairness ['feənəs], liberty ['lɪbətɪ], quality ['kwɒlɪtɪ], advantage [əd'væntɪdʒ], unjust [ʌn'dʒʌst], flaw [flɔ:].

## VOCABULARY

1. impose, *v* - облагать (налогом и т. п.) ; налагать (ограничения и т. п.; на - on); to impose rules налагать правила
2. morality, *n* – мораль, нравственность, нравственное поведение
3. standards of morality — стандарты нравственного поведения
4. resemble, *v* – походить, иметь сходство
5. alter, *v* – изменять; менять; переделывать
6. to go to prison – отправиться в тюрьму
7. to choose at random – выбирать наугад (случайным образом)
8. to keep a promise – сдерживать обещание
9. to safeguard our personal property and our lives – охранять нашу собственность и жизнь
10. to have disagreements and conflicts – иметь разногласия и конфликты
11. arise, *v* – возникать, появляться, происходить
12. to resolve the disputes peacefully – разрешать споры мирными средствами
13. to respect individual rights – уважать права человека

- 
14. to arrest and punish people without trial – арестовывать и наказывать людей без суда и следствия
  15. to operate in an orderly manner – функционировать должным образом
  16. carry out, *v* – осуществлять, выполнять
  17. to protect basic individual rights and freedoms – защищать основные права и свободы
  18. liberty, *n* – свобода
  19. equality, *n* – равенство
  20. to use the powerful position in society – использовать преимущественное положение в обществе
  21. to reflect the changing needs of society – отражать изменяющиеся потребности общества
  22. to have the right to speak out publicly – иметь право открыто высказать свое мнение
  23. to pay a fine – заплатить штраф
  24. dangerous, *a* – опасный
  25. chaotic, *a* – хаотический
  26. fair (just), *a* – справедливый

### DEVELOPING VOCABULARY

***Exercise 5. Translate the following word combinations into Russian paying attention to your active vocabulary.***

1. to impose a blockade, to impose a boycott, to impose censorship, to impose a condition, to impose a constraint on, to impose an embargo against / on, to impose / levy a fine on, to impose new restrictions, to impose death;
2. class morality, copy-book morality, double-barrelled morality, standards of morality, commercial morality, the morality of the question, an outrage against public morality, crime against morality, copybook morality, offence against morality, to impose a penalty;
3. resemble closely, resemble to some extent, resemble nearly, to outwardly resemble, only vaguely resemble, resemble in appearance, to somewhat resemble;
4. an alter ego, to alter a coat, to alter a trade mark, to alter prices without notice, to alter the course for , to alter a decision, alter a firm, to alter the heading, to alter radically;
5. prison chapel, to commit to prison, to escape from prison, to go to prison, to be released from prison, to break out of prison, to spend time in prison, city prison, female prison, male prison;
6. random bombing, to draw at random, at random fashion, random hunting, in a random manner, model with random factors, random wall, events occur at random, sampling at random;
7. to accomplish a promise, to act up to a promise, to nail smb. down to his promise, to give / make a promise, to keep a promise, to go back on a promise, to break a promise, to fulfill a promise, to renege on / repudiate a promise, gratuitous promise, naked promise;
8. to protect / safeguard (public) morals, to protect / safeguard smb.'s rights, safeguard against disease, safeguard independence, safeguard against accidents, to safeguard our personal property and our lives, constitutional safeguard, legal safeguard, procedural safeguard, proper safeguard;
9. bitter / marked / serious / sharp disagreement, slight disagreement, to express a disagreement, measure of disagreement, statement of disagreement, factional disagreement, considerable disagreement, to have disagreements and conflicts, act of disagreement, area of disagreement;
10. doubts arise, to arise from the treaty, to arise out of the situation, to arise from the dead, to

---

arise against oppression, arise from the premise, arise from the fact that;

11. to resolve the disputes peacefully, to dispute the amount of damages, to determine a dispute, acrimonious / bitter dispute, heated / sharp dispute, public dispute, to stir up a dispute about / over smth., beyond / out of / past / without dispute, to arbitrate / settle a dispute, to dispute with smb. about / on / over smth., after adjudicating the dispute between the neighbours;

12. to punish cruelly, to punish harshly / severely, to punish lightly / mildly, authority to punish, punish without book, punish a bottle of port, punish capitally, punish a child for a peccadillo, punish guilty persons, to arrest and punish people without trial, punish piracy on the open sea;

13. to carry out, to carry out a test, to carry out in(to) practice, to carry out analysis, to carry out / execute a contract, to carry out / cause destruction, to do / carry out / discharge / perform one's duties, to carry out an evacuation, to carry out archeological excavations, to carry out an execution, to carry out / commit a hijacking;

14. to protect basic individual rights and freedoms, to preserve / protect the environment, to protect against the cold, to defend / guard / protect one's interests, to protect / safeguard (public) morals, to protect metal against rust, to protect a child from violence, to protect a system from unauthorized access, to protect against legislation, to guard / protect one's reputation;

15. to be carried away by the general enthusiasm for liberty, champion of liberty, deprivation of liberty, individual / personal liberty, to gain liberty, political liberty, religious liberty, ordered liberty, to regain liberty, the nurse of liberty;

16. to achieve / attain equality, racial equality, religious equality, total equality, equality in pay, equality between men and women, equality before the law, set of axioms for equality;

17. to reflect smb.'s character, to reflect on smb.'s honour, to reflect closely / seriously, reflect the complexity of the real world, reflect glory, reflect on an offer, to reflect the changing needs of society;

18. to speak out in defence of justice, speak out with no pussyfooting, speak out for radical reforms, please speak out, speak out of turn, speak out publicly;

19. dangerous illness, dangerous criminal, dangerous plan, dangerous undertaking, dangerous financial position, dangerous levels of carbon monoxide, on dangerous ground, dangerous adventure, dangerous intersection, dangerous mission;

20. chaotic motion, chaotic structure, chaotic topology, chaotic bound systems, chaotic atrial tachycardia, chaotic background, chaotic behavior, chaotic character, chaotic dynamics;

21. fair chance, fair complexion, fair decision, fair distribution, fair evaluation, scrupulously fair, fair amount, to speak fair, county fair, job fair.

***Exercise 6. Translate the following word combinations into English using your active vocabulary.***

1. облагать налогом, наложить штраф, назначать наказание, налагать штраф, налагать ограничение на, налагать обязанности, налагать запрет, налагать взыскание, налагать бремя на общество, налагать вето;

2. стандарты нравственного поведения, преступление против нравственности, люди с высокими моральными качествами, развитие моральных качеств, низкие моральные качества, в отношении его моральных качеств лучшего и желать нельзя;

3. близко совпадать, иметь близкое сходство, портрет, имеющий сходство с оригиналом, отдаленно напоминать;

4. изменять решение, изменять курс на, изменять шаг, изменять заказ, изменять заметно, менять коренным образом, природу не изменишь;

5. побег из тюрьмы, заключать в тюрьму, отбывать тюремное заключение, мужская

- 
- тюрьма, военная тюрьма, местная тюрьма, городская тюрьма, тюрьма общего типа;
6. беспорядочная стрельба, носить случайный характер, выбрать случайное слово на странице, отвечать наугад / наобум, выбирать наугад, приблизительно прикинув;
  7. выполнить обещание, сдержать обещание, , исполнять обещанное, требовать от кого-л. выполнения обещания, обязательство, брать обещание хранить тайну, пустое обещание, лживое обещание;
  8. гарантия против несчастных случаев, надлежащая гарантия, охранять право, охранять нравы, гарантировать независимость, процессуальная гарантия, законы, гарантирующие права граждан, защитить окружающую среду;
  9. расхождения в свидетельских показаниях сторон, разногласия по этому вопросу, серьёзные разногласия, разногласия между фракциями, область разногласий;
  10. сомнения появляются, следовать из данного соглашения, проистекать из того, что, вызывать неприятности, возникать в результате интерференции, эта трудность неизбежно будет возникать снова, возникать с новой силой;
  11. решить спор, вызывать споры о чём-л., после разрешения спора между соседями, общественная полемика, горячий спор, спор о помощи, нерешенный спор, вмешаться в спор, бесполезный спор, ожесточенный спор;
  12. строго наказать, подвергнуть смертной казни, наказать виновных, наказать террористов, наказать самого себя, преследовать в судебном порядке, наказать за предательство;
  13. выполнять условия договора, привести приговор суда в исполнение, осуществлять обязанности, выполнять ремонт, выполнять расчет, выполнять полет, выполнить наказ, выполнять приказ;
  14. беречь свою репутацию, охранять капиталовложения, защищать мир, защищать свое дело, укрывать, упорно защищать что-л., защищать кого-л в суде, защищать собственность, защищать от подозрений, защищать права;
  15. лишение свободы, получить свободу, свобода слова, свобода мысли, личная свобода, исконная свобода, борец за свободу, творческий простор, свобода от влияний, нарушение принципов свободы, ограниченная свобода действий;
  16. заранее установленное равенство, равенство в численности, равенство обращения, равная зарплата, всеобщее равенство, равное число голосов, равноправие;
  17. отражать сложность существующего положения в мире, отражать луч, отражать сигнал, отражать общее мнение, глубоко размышлять, покрыть славой, бросать тень на чью-л. репутацию, стараться быть похожим на кого-л., отражать изменяющиеся потребности общества.

***Exercise 7. Translate the following sentences into Russian paying attention to your active vocabulary.***

1. I have no wish to impose on you.
2. A special tax is imposed on very high incomes.
3. The judge imposed a life sentence.
4. The government imposed a ban on the sale of ivory.
5. I hate to break my promise.
6. I promise you, it does work!
7. The sea reflected back the bright sunlight.
8. We must continue to press for full equality.
9. The group is calling for a return to traditional morality.
10. Several disagreements have yet to be resolved.
11. The industry has a duty to safeguard consumers.
12. She was punished for lying.
13. The shop-owner imposed upon them fake antiques.
14. This part of the country resembles England.
15. He reflected that he had no right to do this.
16. I wish you to pause, reflect, and judge before you decide.
17. Gradually I lost the courage to speak out about

anything. 18. His moral character was exceedingly bad, he is still a loose hand. 19. This dress needs to be altered. 20. He really punishes the car. 21. To speak out what came uppermost to her tongue. 22. It is time for me to speak out, and damn the consequences. 23. I urged him to alter his ways. 24. Are you at liberty to reveal any names? 25. He was given a life sentence in prison. 26. There was disagreement among the agency's board of governors. 27. The state plans to build two more prisons. 28. The gang picked their victims at random. 29. Three terrorists escaped from Brixton Prison. 30. We based our analysis on a random sample of more than 200 people. 31. A shout arose from the crowd. 32. These problems arise when people try to avoid responsibility. 33. Alcohol can alter a person's mood. 34. He's done two terms in prison. 35. My instructor and I had a brief disagreement. 36. A new difficulty has arisen. 37. We found a resolution to the dispute. 38. In some societies, theft is punished by death. 39. The gunmen carried out their threat and shot the man. 40. The police carried out the raid with great speed. 41. Although in poor health, she continued to carry out her duties. 42. I can't fault him for trying to protect his family. 43. We were fighting to protect our jobs. 44. I think that murderers should be punished by life imprisonment. 45. Additional expenses arose from your delay. 46. Nobody disputed that Davey was clever. 47. I needed to break free from the limits imposed by my own fear of failure. 48. The insurance protects you against flooding.

***Exercise 8. Substitute the underlined words / word combinations for the synonyms from the vocabulary. Translate them into Russian.***

1. The court can levy a fine on.
2. The poets are fond of personalizing both physical and moral abilities.
3. It's uncanny how much the twins are similar to each other.
4. The city has changed very much since 1990.
5. He was released from jail.
6. A few casual shots were fired.
7. We apologize for the mistake and guarantee that it won't happen again.
8. The new law has safeguards to defend the rights of citizens.
9. They had a mild discord.
10. Doubts emerged in his mind.
11. Her honesty was never discussed.
12. You can't penalize a man for speaking the truth.
13. We all have certain duties and jobs to perform.
14. Hundreds of political prisoners are to be given their freedom.
15. The new law provides for parity of human rights.
16. The pulse shows the condition of the heart.
17. Nothing will be done until more women have the courage to opine in public.
18. People resort to various kinds of rules to guide their life.
19. In contemporary society people attempt to discover nonviolent ways of disputes settlement.
20. The law of tropical forest means that everyone lives for himself / herself.
21. Everyone must comply with the law.
22. It is outlawed to smoke in public places.
23. They believed that his case would never come to litigation.
24. Britain and France have expressed dissent with the proposal.
25. Laws mirror the altering needs of any organization.
26. Five schools were chosen by guesswork for the test.

27. Some totalitarian governments have laws, enforced by police forces permitting taking into custody and penalizing people without litigation.

**Exercise 9. Match the English word combinations in the left-hand column with the Russian equivalents in the right-hand column.**

1. the purpose of law	a) уважать права отдельного человека
2. to live in society	b) отражать изменяющиеся потребности общества
3. to choose at random	c) иметь разногласия и конфликты
4. to safeguard our personal property and our lives.	d) верить в верховенство закона
5. to have disagreements and conflicts	e) защищать основные права и свободы
6. to resolve disputes peacefully	f) назначение (цель) права
7. to turn to the law	g) иметь право открыто высказать свое мнение
8. to respect individual rights	h) жить в обществе
9. to arrest and punish people without trial	i) выбирать что-либо наугад
10. to believe in the Rule of Law	j) стремиться изменить закон мирными средствами
11. in accordance with the law	k) арестовывать и наказывать людей без суда и следствия
12. to protect basic individual rights and freedoms	l) охранять нашу собственность и жизнь
13. to reflect the changing needs of society	m) в соответствии с законом
14. to have the right to speak out publicly	n) обращаться к закону
15. to seek to change the law by lawful means	o) разрешать споры мирными средствами

**Exercise 10. Translate the following sentences into English using the indicated words from the vocabulary list.**

impose	Какой приговор ты бы вынес? Правительство наложило запрет на продажу слоновой кости (the sale of ivory).
alter	Поменяй сначала свой образ жизни. Он сильно сдал после болезни.
to keep a promise	Мы сдержали свое обещание.
to have disagreements and conflicts	У них постоянно были разногласия и конфликты возникали «на ровном месте».
to arrest and punish people without trial	Линчеватели наказывали людей без суда и следствия.
to resolve the disputes peacefully	Давайте подумаем, как решить этот спор мирными средствами.



resemble	Эта местность напоминает Англию. Эта работа похожа на мою.
at random	Он слепо крутил головой, наугад размахивая руками.
to safeguard our personal property and our lives	Правоохранительные органы помогают сохранить нашу собственность и охраняют наши жизни.
to have the right to speak out publicly	Женщины этой страны хотят иметь право открыто высказать свое мнение.
to use the powerful position in society –	Ему удалось использовать свое преимущественное положение.
to respect individual rights	Вы не уважаете права человека.

## READING

### WHY DO WE NEED LAWS

Almost everything we do is governed by some set of rules. There are rules for games, for social clubs, for sports and for adults in the workplace. There are also rules imposed by morality and custom that play an important role in telling us what we should and should not do. However, some rules - those made by the state or the courts - are called "laws". Laws resemble morality because they are designed to control or alter our behavior. But unlike rules of morality, laws are enforced by the courts; if you break a law - whether you like that law or not - you may be forced to pay a fine, pay damages, or go to prison. Why are some rules so special that they are made into laws? Why do we need rules that everyone must obey? What is the purpose of law?

If we did not live in a structured society with other people, laws would not be necessary. We would simply do as we please, with little regard for others. But ever since individuals began to associate with other people, to live in society have been the glue that has kept society together. For example, the law in our country states that we must drive our cars on the right-hand side of a two-way street. If people were allowed to choose at random which side of the street to drive on, driving would be dangerous and chaotic. Laws regulating our business affairs help to ensure that people keep their promises. Laws against criminal conduct help to safeguard our personal property and our lives.

Even in a well-ordered society, people have disagreements and conflicts arise. The law must provide a way to resolve these disputes peacefully. If two people claim to own the same piece of property, we do not want the matter settled by a duel: we turn to the law and to institutions like the courts to decide who the real owner is and to make sure that the real owner's rights are respected. We need law to ensure a safe and peaceful society in which individuals' rights are respected. But we expect even more from our law.

Some totalitarian governments have cruel and arbitrary laws, enforced by police forces free to arrest and punish people without trial. Strong-arm tactics may provide a great deal of order, but we reject this form of control. The legal system should respect individual rights while, at the same time, ensuring that society operates in an orderly manner. And society should believe in the Rule of Law, which means that the law applies to every person, including members of the police and other public officials, who must carry out their public duties in accordance with the law. In our society, laws are not only designed to govern our conduct: they are also intended to give effect to social

policies. For example, some laws provide for benefits when workers are injured on the job, for health care, as well as for loans to students who otherwise might not be able to go to university.

The goal of the law is fairness. This means that the law should recognize and protect certain basic individual rights and freedoms, such as liberty and equality. The law also serves to ensure that strong groups and individuals do not use their powerful positions in society to take unfair advantage of weaker individuals. Despite the best intentions, laws are sometimes created that people later recognize as being unjust or unfair. In a democratic society, laws are not carved in stone, but must reflect the changing needs of society. In a democracy, anyone who feels that a particular law is flawed has the right to speak out publicly and to seek to change the law by lawful means.

## VOCABULARY AND COMPREHENSION CHECK

*Exercise 11. Find the English equivalents to these word combinations:*

- регулируется некоторым набором правил
- контролировать или изменять наше поведение
- законы приводятся в исполнение судами
- нарушить закон
- попасть в тюрьму
- цель закона
- структурированное общество
- мало заботясь о других
- жить в обществе
- клей, который сцепляет общество
- водить автомобиль по правой стороне
- опасное и хаотичное
- сдерживать обещания
- законы против преступного поведения
- охранять нашу собственность и жизнь
- хорошо организованное общество
- возникают разногласия и конфликты
- разрешать споры мирными средствами
- обращаться к закону
- уважаются права граждан
- тоталитарная форма правления
- жестокие и произвольные законы
- арестовывать и наказывать людей без суда
- силовые методы
- действует упорядоченно
- верить в верховенство закона
- осуществлять свои государственные обязанности
- в соответствии с законом
- для осуществления социальной политики
- свобода и равенство

- иметь несправедливое преимущество над слабыми
- право открыто высказывать свое мнение
- пытаться изменить закон мирными средствами

**Exercise 12. Answer the questions using one of the following parenthetical phrases.**

*In my opinion* - по моему мнению

*I can't make up my mind, but* - не могу принять решение, но

*I am keeping an open mind for the moment* - пока у меня нет никакого мнения на этот счет

*I'm (not) sure that* - я (не) уверен, что

*Firstly, (secondly)* - во-первых, (во-вторых)

*Finally* - наконец

1. Can we live without laws?
2. Why do we need the law?
3. What spheres of life are regulated by law?
4. What rules of behavior are accepted in the society?
5. What rules do you obey willingly?
6. What rules would you abolish if you could?
7. Do laws limit your personal freedom?
8. Must all people study law at school?
9. Do you feel that laws protect you?
10. How are laws enforced in our society?
11. What's the goal of laws?
12. What laws are common for totalitarian governments?
13. What law would you suggest if you were a Member of Parliament?

**Exercise 13. Retell the text as if you were:**

- A) A driver
- B) An offender
- C) A teacher
- D) A member of Parliament
- E) A deputy of the State Duma
- F) A student studying law

**Exercise 14. Reconstruct the sentences:**

1. / imposed by morality / and should not do. / There are also rules / that play an important role / and custom / what we should / in telling us /
2. / are designed to control / Laws resemble morality / alter our behavior. / because they or /
3. / to pay a fine, / You may be forced / or go to prison. / pay damages, /
4. / in a structured society / If we did not live / would not be necessary. / with other people, / laws /

- 
5. / states that / The law in our country / of a two-way street. / on the right-hand side / we must drive our cars /
6. / to ensure that / help people keep / Laws our business affairs / regulating their promises. /
7. / our lives. / Laws against criminal conduct / our personal property and / help to safeguard /
8. / provide a way / peacefully. these disputes / to resolve /The law must /
9. / in which are respected. / individuals' rights / We need law / a safe and peaceful society / to ensure /
10. strong groups / The law / to ensure that / also serves / do not use / their powerful positions / and individuals / to take unfair advantage of / weaker individuals. / in society /

***Exercise 15. Make up sentences of your own with the following word combinations:***

**I.**

- a set of rules
- imposed by morality and custom
- play an important role
- resemble morality
- to control or alter our behavior
- to be enforced by the courts
- to pay a fine
- to pay damages
- to go to prison
- to be made into laws
- to reflect the changing needs of society

**II.**

- the purpose of law
- to live in a structured society
- be necessary
- with little regard for others
- to associate with other people
- to choose at random
- to keep promises
- to safeguard our personal property and our lives
- well-ordered society
- to have disagreements
- law is flawed

**III.**

- conflicts arise
- to resolve these disputes peacefully
- to be respected
- to ensure a safe and peaceful society
- cruel and arbitrary laws
- to arrest and punish people without trial
- strong-arm tactics
- to provide a great deal of order

- to govern our conduct
- fairness
- to protect certain basic individual rights and freedoms

**Exercise 16. Explain the meaning of the following expressions:**

- to seek to change the law by lawful means
- to operate in an orderly manner
- criminal conduct
- to obey laws and rules
- to break a law
- to speak out publicly
- liberty and equality

**Exercise 17. Say whether these statements are true (T) or false (F), and say why (see appendix 4).**

- T F 1.** Laws haven't changed since primeval times.
- T F 2.** However hard people try, laws are always imperfect.
- T F 3.** Laws are not for ordinary people, they are for lawyers.
- T F 4.** Not everything we do is governed by some set of rules.
- T F 5.** We need rules that everyone must obey.
- T F 6.** Laws against criminal conduct don't help to safeguard our personal property and our lives.
- T F 7.** In well-ordered society conflicts never arise.
- T F 8.** It is impossible to resolve disputes peacefully.
- T F 9.** If individual's rights are respected it means that we live in a safe and peaceful society.
- T F 10.** Totalitarian governments have cruel and arbitrary laws.
- T F 11.** Strong-arm tactics may provide a great deal of order ensuring the society operates in an orderly manner.
- T F 12.** Laws should be applied to every person in the society.
- T F 13.** The only goal of the law is justice.
- T F 14.** Sometimes people recognize some laws unjust or unfair.
- T F 15.** In a country ruled by a dictator anyone who feels that a particular law is flawed has the right to speak out publicly.

**Exercise 18. Read the following text. Put a suitable word from the box into each gap:**

*must be, omitted, law, wife, officially, community, a set of rules, fear, important, weaker, necessary, lies, neighbor, state.*

Mr. Jones, having murdered his wife, was burying her in the garden one night, when his neighbour, hearing the noise, asked him what he was doing.

"Just burying the cat," said Mr. Jones.

"Funny sort of time to bury a cat," said the 1.

"Funny sort of cat," said Mr. Jones.

Now it is obvious to everyone that, in a community such as the one in which we live, some kind of 2 is necessary to try to prevent people like Mr. Jones from killing their wives. When the world was at a very primitive stage, there was no such law, and, if a man chose to kill his 3 or if a woman succeeded in killing her husband, that was their own business and no one interfered 4. But, for a very long time now, members of every 5 have made laws for themselves in self-protection. Otherwise it would have meant that the stronger man could have done what he liked with the 6, and bad men could have joined together and terrorized the whole neighbourhood.

If it were not for the law, you could not go out in broad daylight without the 7 of being kidnapped, robbed or murdered. There are far more good people in the world than bad, but there are enough of the bad to make law 8 in the interests of everyone.

There is no difficulty in understanding this but it is just as 9 to understand that law is not necessary just because there are bad people in the world. If we were all as good as we ought to be, laws would still be necessary. If we never told 10, never took anything that didn't belong to us, never 11 to do anything that we ought to do and never did anything that we ought not to do, we should still require 12 of behaviour, in other words laws, to enable us to live in any kind of satisfactory 13.

So you can see that there 14 laws, however good we may be.

***Exercise 19 Translate the sentences into English.***

1. Цель законов состоит в том, чтобы регулировать поведение людей в обществе.
2. Цель правовой теории – рассмотреть природу, происхождение и классификацию права.
3. Теория естественного права основана на убеждении: существует набор юридических норм человеческого поведения, а законы, разработанные людьми должны побуждаться этими правилами.
4. Термин «закон» применяется в различных смыслах.
5. Для юриста закон имеет более узкое значение – моральные нормы и правила, признанные и применяемые государством.
6. Английская правовая система считается образцом для многих государств.
7. Судебный процесс становится центром соглашения между сторонами в котором одна сторона выходит (to emerge) победителем.
8. К судебному разбирательству каждая сторона дела должна приобрести как можно больше информации.
9. Некоторые законы иногда признаются несправедливыми.
10. Существует ли такое общество, в котором никогда не возникают конфликты?

***Exercise 20. Prepare the report “The purpose of law” (20 sentences).***

## UNIT 6

## LAW AND SOCIETY

WORD BUILDING. *Sexisms*

Сексизмами в речи называются выражения или слова, которые можно охарактеризовать, как имеющие явную принадлежность к тому или иному полу (мужскому или женскому роду). Например:

actor - actress

актёр - актриса

waiter - waitress

официант - официантка

businessman - businesswoman

бизнесмен - бизнесвумен

За последние 30-40 лет в английском языке произошли существенные изменения, в частности, возникла тенденция отказа от употребления большей части сексизмов.

Что касается использования названий различных профессий, то с ними требуется быть внимательным. Исторически, так сложилось, что самые престижные профессии были, в основном, заняты мужчинами. Это не могло не отразиться на их названиях. Слова: doctor, businessman, lawyer и многие другие характеризуются явной принадлежностью к мужскому роду. С другой стороны, профессии, которые нельзя назвать элитными, отводились женщинам. Поэтому: nurse, maid, laundress и другие стали словами с явно женской принадлежностью.

На сегодняшний день ситуация изменилась: вряд ли, кого-нибудь удивит женщина, руководящая фирмой, или мужчина - работник прачечной. Подобное перераспределение обязанностей привело к соответствующим переменам в языке.

Для исторически мужских профессий были придуманы новые названия, которые стали использоваться тех случаях, когда речь идёт о женщинах.

Например: businessman - businesswoman

Появилось также много названий, не указывающих ни на один из полов: businessperson - businesspeople

В речи, свободной от употребления сексизмов, вы не встретите отдельно стоящих местоимений he или she. Они всегда используются только в паре, в конструкции: he or she или he / she.

Но ещё чаще эту конструкцию заменяют просто местоимением they, не оглядываясь на то, что речь может идти о единственном числе.

Например:

They will not have to settle with jobs as wait staff or sales people, unless they choose to do so.

**Exercise 1. Give the Russian for the following words:**

Pressman, taximan, Scotsman, Congressman, juryman, milkman, barman, policeman, railwayman, watchman, chairman, sportsman, rifleman, horseman, marksman, housewife, layman, footman.

**Exercise 2. Answer the questions:**

1. In what country do Dutchmen live?
2. Whom do we call a yes-man?
3. Do you know the meaning of the word «sandwich-man»?
4. What does a chairman do?
5. Where does a salesman work?

**DEVELOPING VOCABULARY****Exercise 3. Read the words and practice their pronunciation. Translate the words.**

Succeed [sək'si:d], interfere [ˌɪntə'fiə], complicated ['kɒmplɪkeɪtɪd], tempo ['tempəu], police [pə'li:s], represent [ˌreprɪ'zent], loan [ləun], injured ['ɪndʒəd], sue [s(j)u:], plaintiff ['pleɪntɪf], defendant [dɪ'fendənt], testify ['testɪfaɪ], oath [əuθ], testimony ['testɪməni], judgment ['dʒʌdʒmənt], accustomed [ə'kʌstəmd], multinational [ˌmʌltɪ'næʃ(ə)n(ə)l], company ['kʌmpəni], ensure [ɪn'sʊə], [ɪn'ʃʊ:], valid ['vælɪd], community [kə'mju:nəti], society [sə'saɪəti].

**VOCABULARY**

1. succeed (in), *v* – добиться успеха в (чем-л.); следовать за чем-л., кем-л.; сменять, наследовать, быть преемником ( to)
2. interfere, *v* – вмешиваться, служить препятствием, мешать, быть помехой ( with), вредить (кому-л.), надоедать, докучать ( with), сталкиваться, противоречить друг другу
3. to increase the tempo of daily living activities – увеличить темп повседневной деятельности
4. reasonable needs – разумные потребности
5. to consult the police – обращаться в полицию
6. a contract with legal obligations – договор с юридическими обязательствами
7. to sue against smb. – возбуждать иск против кого-л.
8. plaintiff, *n.* – истец
9. defendant, *n.* – ответчик
10. at the trial – на судебном процессе
11. to testify under oath about smth. – давать показания под присягой
12. testimony, *n.* – свидетельское показание (the testimony against - свидетельское показание против ; the testimony for - свидетельское показание за, the testimony on behalf of - свидетельское показание от имени)
13. judgment (judgement), *n.* – приговор, решение, заключение суда
14. in favor of you – в пользу Вас
15. to become more accustomed to – становится более привычным к
16. multinational company – многонациональная компания
17. employ, *v.* – нанимать на работу
18. ensure, *v.* – гарантировать, обеспечивать
19. valid, *adj.* – действительный, имеющий силу
20. community (society), *n.* – общество



---

**Exercise 4. Translate the following word combinations into Russian paying attention to the active vocabulary.**

1. to succeed in business, to succeed in object, succeed one in business, succeeding witness, to succeed to the throne, to succeed by application to one's studies, to succeed in life, to work with the will to succeed, to succeed to the title;
2. to interfere in other country's internal affairs, to interfere militarily somewhere, interfere in the management, to interfere with a right, interfere with diplomatic initiatives, interfere with somebody's health, don't interfere in his affairs, interfere with somebody's independence;
3. to increase the tempo of daily living activities, a blanket wage increase, to increase without bound, dramatic increase, an increase in business efficiency, to increase the frequency, substantial increase, moderate increase, slight increase, steady increase, rate increase;
4. reasonable charge, reasonable demand, reasonable diligence, reasonable doubts about smth., to have reasonable grounds for supposing, reasonable hope, reasonable offer, reasonable needs, reasonable price, in a reasonable way, reasonable request;
5. to consult statute, to consult the police, to consult a map, to consult a specialist, to supply (anticipate, consult, provide for) one's wants, to consult counsel, to consult a lawyer, to consult the law, you should consult a doctor, to consult the Book of Numbers, consult with chief about a matter;
6. breach of contract, material breach of contract, to celebrate a contract, contract clause, to complete a contract, to violate a contract, a contract with legal obligations, to carry out a contract;
7. to sue for damages, standing to sue, to sue a person for libel, capacity to sue and be sued, capacity to sue, sue charges, covenant not to sue, to sue for debt, to sue out, sue to a law court for redress, to sue against smb.;
8. plaintiff, to call the plaintiff, successful plaintiff, unsuccessful plaintiff, plaintiff in error, plaintiff's counsel, plaintiff's claim, to decide against the plaintiff, evidence for the plaintiff, judgement for a plaintiff, involuntary plaintiff;
9. to call the defendant, to arraign a defendant, to assign counsel to the defendant, counsel for defendant, defendant's brief, case for the defendant, defendant in a criminal prosecution, defendant in custody, defendant in error, defendant not in custody;
10. on committal for trial, court of general trial jurisdiction, trial court of general jurisdiction, trial day, ability to stand trial, pre-trial detainee, to determine the date of the trial, fitness to stand one's own trial, at the trial, to adjourn the trial;
11. to compel to testify, competence to testify, to testify at a hearing, to testify upon a trial, to testify care, to testify upon a trial of another person, to call to testify, to testify in one's own behalf, to testify in one's own right, failure to testify, to testify under oath about smth.;
12. to bear testimony, deposition of testimony, to disprove testimony, to disqualify from testimony, to hear testimony, perjured testimony, to receive testimony, false / perjured testimony, reliable testimony, to give testimony;
13. to deflect the judgment, sound and discriminating judgment, a discriminatory judgment, a lapse in judgment, mature judgment, objective judgment, obliquity of judgment, unanimity of taste and judgment, unerring in her judgment, to bias their judgment;
14. in favor of, to favor an idea, argue in favor of, odds in favor, balance in one's favor, draw a cheque in somebody's favor, it counts in favor of, abandon in favor of, curry favor with, under favor of the darkness;

- 
15. multinational team, multinational organization, specialist in multinational company, multinational brigade, multinational broker, multinational competitor, multinational concern, multinational financial corporation, multinational executive;
  16. to employ gainfully, to employ at, in the government's employ, to employ criminally, to employ a method, to employ questionable tactics, to employ technology, to employ in terror, to employ torture;
  17. to ensure security, ensure delivery, ensure project success, ensure a profit, ensure maximum reliability, ensure clearance, ensure safe clearance;
  18. absence without valid excuse, valid generalization, valid grievance, valid guarantee, to hold valid inference, valid objection, approximation is valid for, valid argument;
  19. the scientific community, community feeling, sense of community and fellowship, community affairs, community hospital, to encourage liaison with the local community, village community, community-health, community-based natural resource management, community-based forest management.

***Exercise 5. Translate the following word combinations into English using your active vocabulary.***

1. вмешиваться в управление, оспаривать права на патент, не терпеть вмешательства, недозволенное вмешательство, канал с помехами, вмешиваться в чьи-л. дела, вмешиваться в расследование;
2. быть преемником, добиваться успеха в занятиях благодаря прилежанию, работать с желанием, унаследовать титул, наследовать дело у кого-л., он преуспеет, преуспевать в делах, сделать карьеру, процветать;
3. возрастать неограниченно, улучшение деловых способностей, увеличение спроса, постоянный рост, увеличиваться в размерах, увеличиваться на единицу, это число продолжает увеличиваться;
4. разумная цена, разумное предложение, разумное существо, разумный бюджет, разумный ответ, разумный план, разумный срок;
5. посоветоваться с юристом, искать слово в словаре, он является консультантом большой строительной фирмы, справляться в тексте закона, проконсультироваться у специалиста, совещаться с руководителем, проконсультируйтесь с вашим врачом;
6. привлекаться в качестве ответчика по иску, возбуждать против кого-л. дело, право искать по суду, обязательство о непредъявлении иска;
7. решить в пользу истца, вызывать истца в суд, истец по апелляции, исковое требование, доказательства в пользу истца;
8. привлекать обвиняемого к суду, факты в пользу ответчика, ответчик по апелляции, возраст обвиняемого, ответчик в суде, ответчик по иску, супруг-ответчик;
9. давать (свидетельские) показания против / в защиту кого-л., подтвердить своими показаниями истинность чего-л., проявлять озабоченность, работа обнаруживает глубокое знание предмета, принуждать к даче свидетельских показаний, свидетельствовать в суде;
10. лжесвидетельство, давать показания, приобщение свидетельских показаний к делу, свидетельствовать, заслушивать свидетельские показания;
11. здравое и компетентное суждение, ошибка в суждении, предвзятость судейства, повлиять на их суждения, зрелое суждение, здравый смысл;
12. в пользу, говорит в пользу, решённый в пользу, аргумент в пользу, в пользу кредиторов;

- 
13. многонациональный корпус, многонациональный концерн, многонациональный меморандум о взаимопонимании, многонациональный штаб, смешанная команда, межгосударственный, многонациональный центр управления действиями;
  14. нанимать агента, нанимать персонал, нанимать на выгодных условиях, нанимать иностранных рабочих, нанимать такое же количество, был слишком расчётлив, чтобы нанимать прислугу, применять технологию, нанимать кого-л. для выполнения тяжёлой и непрестижной работы;
  15. гарантировать доход, гарантировать успех, гарантировать право, гарантировать свободу и безопасность, гарантировать независимость, гарантировать мир;
  16. имеющий законную силу, серьёзная /обоснованная/ критика, надёжный способ испытания чего-л., достаточное правооснование, веская причина, придавать законную силу;
  17. чувство принадлежности к данному сообществу, поддерживать связь с местными организациями, научный мир, изысканное общество, тайное общество, создать общество, богатое общество, признанное общество, уважаемый член общества, анархическое общество.

***Exercise 6. Translate the following sentences into Russian paying attention to your active vocabulary.***

1. She doubted his ability to succeed. 2. She succeeded me as treasurer. 3. The house increased in value. 4. The amount of work increased. 5. We have reasonable cause not to believe him. 6. Let's be reasonable about this. 7. He offered a reasonable compromise. 8. You should consult the dictionary. 9. They inked a new contract. 10. They sued to get their property back. 11. She sued him for a large sum of money. 12. Some people sue over the most minor things. 13. The judge found for the plaintiff. 14. Why don't you sue to the court for more time to prepare your case? 15. This can be disadvantageous to the plaintiff. 16. The evidence supports the defendant. 17. The defendant is awaiting prosecution. 18. He was on trial for murder. 19. That child is a real trial to me. 20. He did not get a fair trial. 21. Only members of his family have testified for him. 22. She witnessed the accident and had to testify in court. 23. The manuscript volumes still remain to testify his diligence. 24. He was subpoenaed to testify in a hearing. 25. The jury heard 10 days of testimony. 26. It was confusing to listen to the testimony. 27. There were contradictions in her testimony. 28. Use your own best judgment. 29. Paul, can I ask you a favor? 30. How long have you been employed at this job? 31. He didn't exercise good judgment. 32. The boss clearly favors you. 33. Multinationals have made large investments in Thailand. 34. He's built up the family firm into a multinational company. 35. Eurobonds provide an important capital source for multinational companies and foreign governments. 36. The book ensured his success. 37. We will ensure equal opportunities for all. 38. They took steps to ensure the safety of the passengers. 39. Her objections were completely valid. 40. My opinions are equally valid.

***Exercise 7. Substitute the underlined words / word combinations for the synonyms from the vocabulary. Translate them into Russian.***

1. Very few people do well in losing weight and keeping it off.
2. I've got a rational amount of money saved.
3. You have the right to turn to a lawyer.

4. The agreement was annulled.
5. They've threatened to prosecute the company.
6. The accuser couldn't make out his case.
7. The suspect was sentenced and fined.
8. The hearing ended in acquittal.
9. How many people have sworn to the truth of the prisoner's statement?
10. His evidence is of no relevance to the case.
11. I won a decision against the bank.
12. The vote was in her benefit.
13. The industry is dominated by five transnational companies.
14. The company is accused of hiring questionable methods to obtain the contract.
15. Their marriage is not legal.
16. She was honored as a society leader.
17. I don't know if I had any difficulties but I think that I more and more accommodate myself to this environment.
18. Hearings will be held for the victims themselves to swear about their experiences.
19. Mr. Smith himself was not present at the court-martial and the accused was not given the opportunity to cross-examine him.
20. Then you should have referred to the Law enforcement agency.

**Exercise 8. Match the English word combinations in the left-hand column with their antonyms in the right-hand column.**

plaintiff	to stand aloof from
to testify under oath	to dismiss
at the trial	flotsam and jetsam
to interfere	illegal
reasonable needs	break oneself of the habit (of)
to increase the tempo of manufacturing	defendant
to consult the police	a small business
to succeed in	against you
valid	to lie
multinational company	to flop (to fail)
community	out of court
to employ	an individual
in favor of you	to lynch
to become more accustomed to	slow down production

**Exercise 9. Translate the following sentences into English using the indicated words from the vocabulary list.**

interfere	Не вмешивайтесь в чужие дела!
reasonable needs	Человек с разумными потребностями никогда не будет бросать деньги на ветер.
to sue against smb.	Помещики могли возбудить иск о

	возвращении им беглых крепостных крестьян.
to consult the police	На Вашем месте я бы обратился в полицию.
at the trial to testify under oath about smth. testimony plaintiff	На суде Берт давал показания под присягой. Показания свидетеля на суде были не в пользу истца.
defendant	Подсудимый был оштрафован. Обвиняемому был назначен адвокат.
judgment	Ничто не могло повлиять на их суждения. Приговор окончательный и обжалованию не подлежит.
a contract with legal obligations	Билет на самолет можно тоже рассматривать как договор с юридическими обязательствами.
to become more accustomed to	Да, мы уже привыкли к его неожиданному проявлению гнева. Не надо привыкать к таким условиям.
in favor of you	Я присутствую здесь от имени г-на Иванова.
community	Обществу нужны законы.
ensure	Мы гарантируем Вашу безопасность.
valid	Контракт больше не действителен.

## READING

### LAW AND SOCIETY

When the world was at a very primitive stage of development there were no laws to regulate life of people. If a man chose to kill his wife or if a woman succeeded in killing her husband that was their own business and no one interfered officially. The things never stay the same. The life has changed. We live in a complicated world. Scientific and social developments increase the tempo of our daily living activities, make them more involved. Now we need rules and regulations which govern our every social move and action. We have made laws of community living.

The laws are based on the reasonable needs of the community and we don't often notice them. If our neighbor plays loud music late at night, we probably try to discuss the matter with him rather than consulting the police, the lawyer or the courts. When we buy a TV set, or a train ticket or loan money to somebody a lawyer may tell us it represents a contract with legal obligations. But to most of us it is just a ticket that gets us on a train or a TV set to watch. But when a neighbor refuses to behave reasonably or when we are injured in a train accident, the money wasn't repaid, the TV set fails to work and the owner of the shop didn't return money or replace it, we do start thinking about the legal implications of everyday activities. You may wish to take legal action to recover your loss. You may sue against Bert who didn't pay his debt. Thus you become a plaintiff and Bert is a defendant. At the trial you testified under oath about the loan. Bert, in his turn, claimed that it was a

gift to him, which was not to be returned. The court after the listening to the testimony of both sides and considering the law decided that it was a loan and directed that judgment be entered in favor of you against Bert.

The transactions in modern society are so complex that few of us would risk making them without first seeking legal advice. For example, buying or selling a house, setting up a business, or deciding whom to give our property to when we die. On the whole it seems that people all over the world are becoming more and more accustomed to using legal means to regulate their relations with each other. Multinational companies employ lawyers to ensure that their contracts are valid whenever they do business.

## VOCABULARY AND COMPREHENSION CHECK

*Exercise 10. Find the English equivalents to these word combinations:*

- регулировать жизнь людей
- никто официально не вмешивался
- темпы повседневной деятельности
- управляют каждым нашим действием в обществе
- законы жизни в обществе
- разумные потребности в обществе
- обращаться в полицию
- контракт с юридическими обязательствами
- отказывается вести себя разумно
- получить увечья в железнодорожной аварии
- применение закона в повседневной деятельности
- начать судебное разбирательство
- иск против Берта
- стать истцом
- на суде
- давать свидетельские показания под присягой
- обе стороны
- в пользу Вас
- более активный
- сделки в современном обществе
- мало кто рискнул бы
- все более привыкают
- нанять адвоката
- гарантировать законность контракта

*Exercise 11. Answer the questions.*

1. Were there any laws when the world was at a very primitive stage of development?
2. Why do we need rules and regulations nowadays?
3. Do we notice laws? Why?

- 
4. When do we start thinking about the legal implications of our everyday activities?
  5. In what case may we sue against Bert
  6. Where do we testify under oath?
  7. Did Bert win or lose the case?
  8. In what cases do people seek legal advice?
  9. Why do companies employ lawyers?
  10. What should people know to regulate their relationship?

**Exercise 12. Retell the text “Law and society” as if you were:**

- A) A law-abiding person
- B) A person whose neighbor refuses to behave reasonably
- C) A plaintiff who sues against a debtor.
- D) A lawyer

**Exercise 13. Reconstruct the sentences:**

1. / increase the tempo of / Scientific and social developments / make them more involved. / our daily living activities, /
2. / The laws are based on / of the community / we don't often notice them. / the reasonable needs /
3. / or a train ticket / When we buy a TV set, / a lawyer may tell us / or loan money to somebody / with legal obligations. / it represents a contract /
4. / to take legal action / You may wish / to recover your loss. /
5. / about the loan. / At the trial / you testified under oath /
6. / are so complex / without first seeking legal advice. / The transactions in modern society / would risk / that few of us /making them /
7. / it seems that people / On the whole / are becoming more and more accustomed / all over the world / to regulate their relations / with each other. / to using legal means /
8. / lawyers / are valid / Multinational companies / to ensure that / employ / whenever they do business. / their contracts /

**Exercise 14. Make up sentences of your own with the following word combinations:**

- to regulate life of people
- to succeed in
- to interfere officially
- complicated world
- the tempo of our daily living activities
- make smb. more involved
- laws of community living.
- to be based on
- reasonable needs of community
- consult the police
- a contract with legal obligations
- to refuse to behave reasonably

- the legal implications of everyday activities
- to recover your loss
- to testify under oath about smth.
- in favor of smb. against smb
- transactions in modern society
- to seek legal advice
- to set up a business
- to become more and more accustomed to using legal means
- to regulate their relations with each other

**Exercise 15. Explain the meaning of the following expressions.**

- to ensure
- a plaintiff
- a defendant
- to take legal action
- a contract with legal obligations
- to obey community rules

**Exercise 16. Read the sentences. Put a suitable word from the box into each gap:**

*to investigate crimes, civil offences, to punish the guilty, law and order, is breaking the law, obey the law, ignorance of laws, were prosecuted, legal codes, investigation, reform, to be aware of the laws, harsh, prohibiting theft, dangerous driving, reflect social and moral attitude.*

1. They have many ways of making sure that citizens \_\_\_\_1\_\_\_\_ (подчиняются закону). 2. They make the public aware of what the law is and try to encourage social support for \_\_\_\_2\_\_\_\_ (правопорядку). 3. They use police forces \_\_\_\_3\_\_\_\_ (расследовать преступления) and catch criminals. 4 They authorize courts to complete the \_\_\_\_4\_\_\_\_ (расследование) of criminal and \_\_\_\_5\_\_\_\_ (гражданских правонарушений) and to pass sentences to \_\_\_\_6\_\_\_\_ (наказать виновного) and deter others. 5. And they make efforts to re-educate and \_\_\_\_7\_\_\_\_ (изменить) people who have broken the law. 6. The laws of all countries are to be found in written records - \_\_\_\_8\_\_\_\_ (правовые кодексы) of countries with continental systems, the statutes and case-judgments of common law countries, warning on official forms, and notice in public buildings. 7. Many people do not know where to find these records and do not find it easy to read them, but \_\_\_\_9\_\_\_\_ (незнание законов) don't relieve us of responsibility. 8. Governments usually expect citizens \_\_\_\_10\_\_\_\_ (знать законы) which affect their lives. 9. Sometimes this seems very \_\_\_\_11\_\_\_\_ (жестко), for example, when the law is very technical. 10. Shopkeepers in England \_\_\_\_12\_\_\_\_ (преследовались по закону в уголовном порядке) for selling books on Sunday, although they were allowed to sell magazines. 11. However, there are many laws, such as those \_\_\_\_13\_\_\_\_ (запрещающие воровство), assault and \_\_\_\_14\_\_\_\_ (опасное вождение автомобиля) which simply \_\_\_\_15\_\_\_\_ (отражают общественное и нравственное отношение) to everyday behavior. 12. In such cases a person knows he \_\_\_\_16\_\_\_\_ (нарушает закон), even if



---

he doesn't know exactly which law it is.

**Exercise 17. Say whether these statements are true (T) or false (F), and if they are false, say why (see appendix 4).**

- TF 1.** We usually think about the legal implications of everyday activities.  
**TF 2.** Few of us would risk making transactions without first seeking legal advice.  
**TF 3.** People all over the world are becoming more and more accustomed to using legal means to regulate their relations with each other.  
**TF 4.** Even though the TV set fails to work and the owner of the shop didn't return your money or replace the TV set, we don't start thinking of taking legal advice.  
**TF 5.** When you buy a train ticket a lawyer may tell you it represents a contract with legal obligations.  
**TF 6.** You may not sue against the person who didn't pay his debt.  
**TF 7.** You can testify at the doctor's.  
**TF 8.** A defendant can accuse a plaintiff.  
**TF 9.** The court may listen to testimony of one side.  
**TF 10.** All transactions in modern society are very difficult.  
**TF 11.** Nobody should have basic knowledge of law.  
**TF 12.** People should know the basic laws.  
**TF 13.** People may behave in society according to the state laws.  
**TF 14.** People must obey the rules of a sport club or another organization.  
**TF 15.** People use laws to restrain their neighbours.

**Exercise 18. Put a suitable word into each gap:**

1. \_\_\_\_\_ is the party that is accused in court of a crime or a civil offence. 2. \_\_\_\_\_ is the party that starts or carries out civil proceedings. It is usually a private citizen or a company. 3. \_\_\_\_\_ is a civil legal proceeding against someone. 4. \_\_\_\_\_ is an official court decision on the case. 5. \_\_\_\_\_ are an official body whose job is to make sure that people obey the law, to catch, and to protect people and property. 6. \_\_\_\_\_ is someone whose job is to advise people about laws, write formal documents or represent people in court. 7. \_\_\_\_\_ is a house or a room where all the information about the crime is given so that it can be judged. 8. \_\_\_\_\_ is a sum of money that you owe somebody. 9. \_\_\_\_\_ is a formal statement that something is true, such as the one a witness makes in court of law. 10. \_\_\_\_\_ is money that has been lost by a business, a person or a government.

**Exercise 19. Translate the sentences into English.**

- Они используют судебную систему, опирающуюся на право полиции принудительно обеспечивать соблюдение закона.
- Иванов понесет наказание в виде штрафа или временного отстранения от участия в игре.
- Рефери может подать гражданский иск против игрока и потребовать материального возмещения за нанесенные ему телесные увечья.
- Подобные деяния наказываются по закону так как государство рассматривает антиобщественное поведение не как вопрос взаимоотношений между людьми, а как угрозу

благополучию и порядку в обществе.

5. Издавая законы для граждан, правительство использует систему судов при поддержке (backed by) полиции.

6. Я думаю, что мы, прежде всего, работаем для общего блага.

7. Право - это нормы поведения, установленные государством и применяемые в обществе в форме закона или обычая.

8. Мы следуем определённым нормам поведения.

9. Я посоветуюсь с юристом.

10. Люди часто вспоминают Закон Мерфи.

**Exercise 20. Prepare the report “Do we need laws?” (20 sentences).**

## UNIT 7.

### THE UNITED KINGDOM LEGISLATION

#### WORD BUILDING. Suffixes

Суффиксы процесса, действия, явления (-ment, -ion, -ism)

Суффикс -ment нужен при формировании отглагольных существительных и означает действие или его результат:

movement — перемещение

Суффикс -ion также означает действие, процесс или результат этого процесса:

revolution — революция

Суффикс -ism обозначает систему взглядов, убеждений:

racism — расизм

Суффиксы состояния, качества, свойства (-ance / -ence, -dom, -hood, -ity, -ness, -ship, -th)

Суффикс -ance / -ence в существительном, как правило, соответствует суффиксу -ant / -ent в прилагательном:

different — difference (разный — разница)

Суффиксы -hood и -ship означают состояние человека, связанное с его возрастом, социальными отношениями, иногда деятельностью; или же группу людей, объединённых этим состоянием.

childhood — детство

**Exercise 1. Read and translate.**

Motherhood, childhood, monkhood, queenhood, beggarhood, beinghood, babyhood, victimhood, sainthood, brotherhood, serfhood, fatherhood, selfhood, boyhood, manhood, placement, priesthood, friendship, internship, neighborhood, entertainment, concealment, isolation, restriction, communism, pacifism, important, importance, independent, independence.

---

**DEVELOPING VOCABULARY**
**Exercise 2. Listen and repeat the words. Practice correct and quick reading.**

Parliament ['pɑ:ləmənt], Westminster[,wes(t)'mɪn(t)stə], the monarch [ðə'mɒnək], the House of Commons [ðə'hausəv 'kɒmənz], lord [lɔ:d], similar ['sɪmɪlə], legislation [ˌledʒɪ'sleɪʃ(ə)n], scrutiny ['skru:tɪnɪ], debate [dɪ'beɪt], current ['kʌr(ə)nt], issue ['ɪʃu:], compose [kəm'pəʊz], peer [pɪə], hereditary [hɪ'redət(ə)rɪ], private ['praɪvɪt], minister ['mɪnɪstə], individual [ˌɪndɪ'vɪdʒuəl], passage ['pæsɪdʒ], through [θru:], formality [fɔ:'mæləti], title ['taɪtl], opportunity [ˌɒpə'tju:nəti], theme [θi:m], proceed [prə'si:d], committee [kə'mɪti], clause [klaʊz], determine [dɪ'tɜ:mɪn], intent [ɪn'tent], impact ['ɪmpækt], parliamentary [ˌpɑ:lə'ment(ə)rɪ], process ['prəʊses], legislative ['ledʒɪslətɪv], amendment [ə'men(d)mənt], immediately [ɪ'mi:diətli], pro forma [ˌprəu'fɔ:mə], pass [pɑ:s], consideration [kən'sɪd(ə'reɪʃ(ə)n], royal ['rɔɪəl], assent [ə'sent], announcement [ə'naʊn(t)smənt], European [ˌjʊərə'pi:ən], [ˌjɔ:rrə'pi:ən], unwritten [ʌn'raɪt(ə)n], doctrine ['dɒktrɪn], uncodified [ˌʌn 'kɔudɪfaɪd], identified [aɪ'dentɪfaɪd], variety [və'reɪəti], statute ['stætju:t], the Magna Carta [ˌðə,mægnə'kɑ:tə], doctrine ['dɒktrɪn], sovereignty ['sɒvr(ə)ntɪ], sovereign ['sɒv(ə)rɪn], assent [ə'sent], entirely [ɪn'taɪəli], valid ['vælɪd], parliamentary [ˌpɑ:lə'ment(ə)rɪ], significance [sɪg'nɪfɪkən(t)s], accession [ək'seɪʃ(ə)n], supremacy [s(j)u:'preməsi], alone [ə'ləʊn], confidence ['kɒnfɪd(ə)n(t)s], possess [pə'zes], dissolve [dɪ'zɒlv], monarch ['mɒnək], Her Majesty's government [hɜ: 'mædʒəstɪs 'gʌv(ə)nmənt], resign [rɪ'zam], unified ['ju:nɪfaɪd], privy ['prɪvi], council ['kaʊn(t)s(ə)l], resort [rɪ'zɔ:t].

**VOCABULARY**

1. (no) confidence in the government – (недоверие) доверие правительству
2. accession, *n* – вступление (в должность)
3. acts of parliament – акты парламента
4. add, *v* – добавить
5. announcement, *n* – объявление
6. be composed of – состоять из (чего-л.)
7. be referred to a committee – передаваться на рассмотрение в комитет
8. case law – прецедентное право
9. change the structure – изменить структуру
10. clause by clause – постатейный (при обсуждении, голосовании)
11. committee stage – комитетская стадия, стадия рассмотрения законопроекта в комитете
12. constitutional significance – конституционное значение
13. convention, *n* – конвенция
14. current issues – текущие вопросы
15. debate, *v* – обсуждать, дискутировать, полемизировать; спорить ( about, on, upon - о чем-л.; with - с кем-л.); debates, *n* – *pl.* дебаты, дискуссия, обсуждение, прения
16. decide / settle a case — вынести решение по делу
17. determine, *v* – определять
18. dissolve parliament – распускать парламент
19. doctrine, *n* – теория, доктрина; учение; теоретические взгляды
20. elections, *n* – выборы
21. formality, *n* – формальная сторона, формальность (действие, процесс, процедура установленного порядка); go through the formality — исполнять формальности
22. government bill – законопроект, внесенный правительством

- 
23. Her Majesty's government – правительство Ее Величества
  24. individual, *n* – индивидуум; лицо, личность, особа, человек
  25. life peers and hereditary peers – пожизненные и наследственные пэры
  26. make the bill into an act – превратить законопроект в закон
  27. member of parliament (MP, MPs) – член парламента
  28. misconduct, *n* – плохое поведение, плохое исполнение своих обязанностей; проявление халатности; должностное преступление
  29. monarch, *v* – монарх
  30. motion (motive), *n* – мотивация, мотив, ходатайство
  31. of last resort – последней инстанции
  32. opportunity, *n* – возможность
  33. parliamentary sovereignty – парламентский суверенитет
  34. pass through a consideration stage – проходить стадию рассмотрения
  35. possess, *v* – обладать
  36. power, *n* – власть
  37. private member's bill – личный законопроект (внесенный рядовым членом парламента)
  38. proceed, *v* – переходить (to - к чему-л., тж. с инф.), направляться
  39. public bill – публичный законопроект
  40. refer (to), *v* – направлять; отсылать (к кому-л. / чему-л.); обращаться (за помощью, советом и т. п.); относить, приписывать (какому-л. классу, периоду, течению и т. п.)
  41. remain, *v* – оставаться
  42. retain, *v* – сохранять; удерживать
  43. royal assent – королевское согласие
  44. scrutiny, *n* – проверка правильности результатов голосования, исследование, наблюдение
  45. similar, *a* – похожий, подобный
  46. statute, *n* – закон, законодательный акт парламента; статут
  47. suggest amendments to the bill – предлагать поправки к законопроекту
  48. take place – случаться, происходить
  49. the Act of Settlement – Акт о престолонаследии в Великобритании (1701 г.)
  50. the core principle – основной принцип
  51. the House of Commons – палата общин (нижняя палата британского парламента)
  52. the House of Lords – палата лордов (верхняя палата британского парламента)
  53. the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council – Судебный комитет Тайного совета (высшая судебная инстанция для тех стран Британского Содружества, которые признают его юрисдикцию)
  54. the minister of the Crown – государственный (королевский) министр
  55. the principle of the supremacy – принцип верховенства, верховной власти
  56. theme, *n* – тема, предмет, вопрос (обсуждения, лекции и т.п.)
  57. uncodified, *p* – неcodифицированный
  58. unwritten, *p* – неписанный; незаписанный, незафиксированный
  59. valid, *a* – действительный, имеющий силу; правомерный
  60. variety, *n* – многообразие, разнообразие; многосторонность (интересов, взглядов); отличие, множество
  61. Westminster – британский парламента (здание парламента располагается в районе Вестминстер)

---

**Exercise 3. Translate the following word combinations into Russian paying attention to the active vocabulary.**

1. bicameral parliament, to introduce a bill before Parliament, member to serve in Parliament, house of parliament, to railroad a bill through Parliament, authority of parliament, House of Lords in the Parliament, the House of Commons in the Parliament, the stage of a Bill's passage through the House of Commons;
2. similar case, under similar conditions, similar in colour, a similar opinion, on similar occasions, to be in a similar situation, similar in every respect, in a similar way, similar domain;
3. rigid scrutiny, close / strict scrutiny, constant scrutiny, open to scrutiny, under constant scrutiny, to demand scrutiny, a scrutiny of the morning papers, a scrutiny of smb.'s face, a glance of scrutiny, be subjected to intense scrutiny;
4. absolute monarch, constitutional monarch, depose a monarch, consideration due to a monarch abroad, lion is the monarch of all beasts, reigning monarch, petty monarch;
5. a private member's bill, a minister of the Crown, a government bill, public bill, detailed examination of the Bill, the Bill goes back and forth, to make the Bill into an Act, suggest amendments to the Bill, Bill of Rights;
6. individual, a strongly individual cast of character, to champion the rights of the individual, individual characteristic, individual choice, individual conscience, cult of the individual, the rights of the individual to freedom of expression, individual liberty, individual membership;
7. degree of formality, statutory formality, enforceable without further formality, customs formality, go through the formality, legal formality, mere formality, observe a formality;
8. to grab an opportunity, to improve the opportunity, to let the opportunity slip, to offer an opportunity, to miss an opportunity, to embrace an opportunity, give an opportunity;
9. contentious debate, a debate about / with smth., to conduct / hold debate, a heated / lively / sharp debate, to debate a bill, to debate a question / an issue / a subject, to debate heatedly / hotly, to debate openly / publicly;
10. to handle a certain theme, to keep harping on the same old theme, basic / dominant theme, contemporary theme, topical theme, underlying theme, recurring theme, theme park;
11. to proceed by induction, to proceed northwardly, to proceed with prosecution, proceed with format, to proceed to limit, notice to proceed, proceed to business, proceed against, to proceed criminally, we proceed from the assumption that;
12. contract clause, join clause, clause in contract, concessive clause, under clause 3 of the agreement, to include a clause, clause by clause, free press clause;
13. to add three to six, to add in mind, to add to smb.'s experience, to add fuel / oil to the fire / flame, add constructively, add positively;
14. refer a patient to a specialist, to refer to arbitration, to refer to court, to refer to a precedent, to refer to a map, refer to the above, refer to a dictionary, to be referred to a Committee;
15. mutual assent, to sign assent, to assent to a proposal, to assent to desire, silent assent, implied assent, constructive assent, assent to, to have Royal Assent;
16. to issue / make an announcement, formal / official announcement, public announcement, announcement of a new project, announcement about a conference, boxed announcement;
17. unwritten songs of country people, unwritten law, unwritten page, unwritten constitution, unwritten constitutional law, unwritten code, unwritten motion, unwritten rule;
18. variety show, variety of movements, a variety of shapes, constraint of variety, cultural variety, germ of variety, independence in variety;
19. to consider by convention, to make a convention, delegate to a convention, pony convention,

- 
- teachers' convention, convention of businessmen, party convention, honest elections convention, coding convention, data convention;
20. sovereign guarantee, sovereign nation, sovereign virtue, a sovereign remedy, sovereign entity, sovereign immunity, sovereign rights, sovereign right, sovereign seller, parliamentary sovereignty, non-full sovereign, to receive the approval of the sovereign;
  21. charter of peace, patients' charter, European charter treaty, Magna Carta;
  22. public approval, complete / unqualified approval, qualified approval, to meet with approval, to submit for approval, to win approval, to sign one's approval with a nod, approval of a building, certificate of approval, court approval;
  23. absence without valid excuse, valid generalization, valid guarantee, to hold valid, valid inference, valid objection, approximation is valid for, valid argument;
  24. social significance (of), significance indicator, law of equal significance, significance level, the real significance of smb.'s words, a matter of great significance, an event of no little significance;
  25. governing principle, high principle, strict principle, question of principle, as a matter of principle, unanimity principle;
  26. to determine the date of the trial, to determine a dispute, to determine an etymology, to determine the potential, determine a tolerance, determine quality, determine the quantity;
  27. to retain a lawyer, to retain attention, to retain counsel, retain control of smth., retain control over smb., to retain a lawyer;
  28. to dissolve parliament; to dissolve a government, to dissolve a legislature, to dissolve a marriage, dissolve an alliance, dissolve an organization, to dissolve a party, to dissolve a society, to dissolve a union;
  29. accession to office, accession to a treaty, to accession the item, accession catalog, accession compensatory amounts, declaration of accession, accession agreement;
  30. territorial sovereignty, territorial supremacy, personal supremacy, territorial supremacy, derogation of territorial supremacy, maintain supremacy;
  31. to possess dignity, to possess oneself, to possess property, to possess courage, possess property, possess wealth, possess considerable merit;
  32. to defeat a motion, harmonic motion, to make a motion, to accept a motion, to defeat a motion, to vote on a motion;
  33. to have smb.'s confidence, to gain smb.'s confidence, to tell smth. in confidence, to express confidence, to deflate smb.'s confidence, stipulation of confidence, strict confidence;
  34. criminal misconduct, government misconduct, noncriminal misconduct, parental misconduct, police misconduct, professional misconduct, misconduct in office, gross misconduct, official misconduct, juvenile misconduct;
  35. to remain abreast of smb., to remain indifferent, to remain on hand, to remain upright, to remain at sea, to remain unchanged, to remain unchecked, to remain unconscious, to remain unpunished, to remain unrecognized.

***Exercise 4. Translate the following word combinations into English using your active vocabulary.***

1. скамья для независимых членов Палаты лордов британского парламента, нижняя палата британского парламента, верхняя палата парламента, здания Парламента, высокий суд парламента, европейский парламент, Парламент состоит;
2. абсолютный монарх, низложенный монарх, царствующий монарх, конституционный монарх, наследственный монарх, коронованная особа;

3. новое законодательство, законодательство штата, особое законодательство, налоговое законодательство, внутреннее законодательство, вносить изменения в законодательство, существующее законодательство;
4. внимательный просмотр утренних газет, внимательное изучение чьего-л. лица, тщательное исследование, критический разбор, микроскопическое исследование, тщательное изучение предложения, этот план не выдерживает подробного рассмотрения; при ближайшем рассмотрении план оказывается неприемлемым, его прошлое вызывает сомнения, проверка правильности подсчёта избирательных бюллетеней, оспаривать результаты выборов;
5. горячая дискуссия, полемика, острая дискуссия, оживленная дискуссия, дискуссия продолжается, дискуссия по поводу займа, научный спор, научная дискуссия, бесполезная дискуссия;
6. законопроект, внесённый правительством, законопроект, внесённый рядовым членом парламента, похожий законопроект, обсуждение законопроекта, публичный законопроект, этап, на котором законопроект рассматривается в палате общин, законопроект на комитетской стадии, стадия рассмотрения законопроекта в комитете, подробное изучение законопроекта, постатейное обсуждение законопроекта, предлагать поправки к законопроекту, превратить законопроект в закон, законопроект получил королевское согласие;
7. объявление плана, объявление сторон, сделать объявление, объявление делается в обеих палатах.
8. неписанный закон, неписаная конституция, устное ходатайство, неписаное правило;
9. неунифицированное законодательство, незашифрованный текст, незашифрованный документ, незашифрованный пароль;
10. разнообразие выбора, ограниченное разнообразие, внести разнообразие в жизнь, разнообразие условий окружающей среды, большое разнообразие; широкий ассортимент;
11. законодательный акт, законодательный риск, законодательный союз, задерживать законодательный процесс, препятствовать принятию закона, созвать законодательный орган, распустить законодательный орган, двухпалатный законодательный орган;
12. полный суверенитет, суверенитет народа, личный суверенитет, признавать суверенитет, государственная гарантия, суверенное, независимое государство, наилучшее качество, высочайшая добродетель, эффективное лечебное средство, суверенная единица, суверенные права, независимый продавец, полусуверенный, осуществлять суверенитет над;
13. должным образом оформленный документ за печатью, имеющий законную силу, неоспоримый правовой титул; действительные бюллетени, придавать законную силу, веское основание, обоснованная претензия, убедительный довод, убедительное доказательство, серьёзная /обоснованная/ критика;
14. распускать коалицию, распускать организацию, распускать департамент, увольнять, давать отставку правительству, распускать команду, распускать комиссию, распускать парламент, распускать делегатов;
15. вступление в должность, дата вступления в должность, вступление на пост президента, вступление в права наследства, вступление на высокую должность; доступ к власти;
16. принцип верховенства федерального права, нарушение территориального верховенства, умаление прав территориального верховенства, личное верховенство, верховенство закона, территориальное верховенство, верховенство международного

- права, принцип верховной власти;
17. обладать правами, обладать ноу-хау, обладать мужеством, обладать редкими качествами, обладать недвижимостью;
  18. устное ходатайство, заявлять ходатайство, отклонить ходатайство, мотив деяния, скрытый мотив, внешний мотив;
  19. полное доверие, оказать доверие, внушать доверие, сеять недоверие, глубокое недоверие, разжигать недоверие, возбуждать недоверие, ксенофобское недоверие ко всему, взаимное недоверие, вызывать недоверие к банковской системе, выражать недоверие к свидетельским показаниям, доверие правительству, недоверие дипломату;
  20. выборы мэра, выборы в сенат, отменять выборы, идут выборы, новые выборы, выборы судьи;
  21. из рук вон плохое поведение, исключить мальчика из школы за плохое поведение, выгнать за плохое поведение, должностные преступления;
  22. оставаться в долгу, мне ничего не остаётся, пусть всё останется как есть, от дома почти ничего не осталось;
  23. суд последней инстанции, инвестор последней инстанции, кредитор последней инстанции, суд высшей инстанции, решение, вынесенное судом последней инстанции, высшая судебная инстанция, тщательно оберегаемый от изменений текст; истина в последней инстанции;
  24. палата общин утвердила законопроект, палата общин возобновила свою работу, член палаты общин, место в палате общин, министр в палате общин, выступить в палате общин, секретарь палаты общин, рядовые члены палаты общин;
  25. первая палата парламента; палата лордов забаллотировала законопроект, палата лордов досталась нам в наследство от прошлого, лидер палаты лордов, апелляция в палату лордов.

***Exercise 5 Translate the following sentences into Russian paying attention to your active vocabulary.***

1. Parliament was in recess. 2. Parliament is an elected body. 3. She is a member of Parliament. 4. You two look very similar to each other. 5. The design of the new house is similar to those that have already been built. 6. His story does not bear scrutiny. 7. Her opinion is based on a careful scrutiny of the text. 8. A monarch has a duty to his subjects. 9. They are both rather odd individuals. 10. He's a selfish, egoistical (самовлюбленный) individual! 11. He failed to appreciate the formality of the occasion. 12. Getting a gun license here seems to be just a formality. 13. She hid her true self behind the shield of an aloof formality. 14. There is always some degree of formality when one speaks to a stranger. 15. I hope I will have the opportunity of seeing you here often. 16. This is an ideal opportunity to save money on a holiday to Crete. 17. You'll have to watch your opportunity. 18. We debated what to do. 19. The quest for power is the underlying theme of the film. 20. Most of Kurt's other pictures were variations on the same theme. 21. It gives a clue as to how to proceed. 22. We must proceed with extreme caution. 23. Work is proceeding according to plan. 24. An exceptive clause was introduced into the act. 25. How do you propose solving this problem? 26. For my proof I refer to your letter. 27. Refer to the dictionary when you don't know how to spell a word. 28. They assented to his request to work from home. 29. The general proposed a detailed plan and the President assented. 30. The announcement came as no great surprise. 31. He took the occasion to make an announcement. 32. Their devotion to their sovereign is staunch. 33. Generally on the occasion of a new sovereign all lands were reassigned. 34. He gave his approval to our plan. 35. Do



you hold a valid passport? 36. He violated the unwritten rule that you must thank your host before you leave a party. 37. Christians refer to the mother of Jesus as the Virgin Mary. 38. The figures in parentheses refer to page numbers. 39. No single document contains all the necessary principles and elements. 40. The ticket is valid for a month. 41. Their marriage is not legally valid. 42. Sociologists have studied the changing structure of the family. 43. The President dissolved the parliament and called for new elections. 44. According to objective rules and standards protect the rights of this group and do not conflict with the principle of state sovereignty. 45. I cannot retain so much information. 46. She motioned to depart. 47. He presented a motion to the conference. 48. They clapped their hands in approval. 49. The White House spokeswoman sought to play down the significance of the event. 50. There is a deep issue of principle involved. 51. Experts have determined that the signature was forged. 52. I determined I should have one look through the cabin window. 53. She retains a lawyer. 54. Their marriage dissolved. 55. Their courage dissolved in the face of danger. 56. The court may dissolve a partnership at the suit of any partners. 57. Different workers possess different skills. 58. At what date do you intend to possess yourself of the house? 59. Humans possess the power of reasoning. 60. He dreams of someday possessing great wealth. 61. Lawyers are satisfied that no breach of confidence took place. 62. I have complete confidence in Mr Wright's analysis of the situation. 63. The people have a right to cashier their governors for misconduct. 64. He was fired for serious misconduct. 65. There have been reports of misconduct by several employees. 66. He was relieved of his command after being charged with misconduct. 67. She was found guilty of gross misconduct. 68. With the assistance of the bishops they recovered an absolute superiority. 69. It's unfair to punish a whole class for the actions of one or two students. 70. I'm surprised by her bad behavior toward her friends.

***Exercise 6. Substitute the underlined words / word combinations for the synonyms from the vocabulary. Translate them into Russian.***

1. The legislative body has authority over the armed forces.
2. Facially the boys are alike.
3. He was looking downward with the analysis of curiosity.
4. He was effective ruler during the sovereign's last illness.
5. She's a very talented person.
6. The loan was arranged with little punctilio [pʌŋk'tɪliʊ].
7. It was a rare chance to see how ordinary people lived.
8. They had a lively discussion.
9. A common subject connects the stories.
10. We may not be able to continue as planned.
11. A confidentiality article was added to the contract.
12. Man offers, but God disposes.
13. Everything is clear, there's nothing to supplement.
14. No one mentioned yesterday's quarrel.
15. Parliament gave its agreement to war.
16. The chairman of the council made a statement about the development plans.

***Exercise 7. Translate the following sentences into English using the indicated words from the***

*vocabulary list.*

accession	С чего начать вступление в должность?
add	Нечего мне больше добавить.
change the structure	Изменение организационной структуры очень важно делать вовремя.
current issue	Смертная казнь – спорный вопрос, вызывающий много дебатов.
detailed examination of the Bill	Общая задача обеих палат – подробное изучение законопроекта.
Westminster	Вестминстер – это политический и культурный центр Лондона, который был основан в XII веке, и его название происходит от церкви, расположенной к западу от монастыря Святого Павла в Лондоне.
to be composed of	Процедура состоит из нескольких этапов.
clause by clause	Законы принимаются по статьям.
Royal assent	Перед тем, как билль становится законом, требуется королевское согласие.
announcement	Вы читали объявление о переносе рабочих дней?
dissolve parliament	Монарх не вправе досрочно распустить парламент.
unwritten	В Великобритании неписанная конституция.

**Exercise 8. Match the words in the left column with their antonyms in the right column:**

1. similar	a) perfunctory investigation
2. opportunity	b) refuse
3. detailed examination	c) lose
4. take place	d) no confidence in the government
5. accession	e) leave
6. the principle of the supremacy	f) do not occur
7. remain	g) different
8. possess	h) impossibility
9. confidence in the government	i) uniformity
10. retain	j) resign
11. variety	k) the principle of subordination

**READING**

---

## THE UNITED KINGDOM LEGISLATION

The United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland is a constitutional monarchy. This means that Great Britain is governed by Parliament and the Queen is Head of State. The legislative power in the country is exercised by the Houses of Parliament, where British laws are made.

British Parliament sits at Westminster. The British Parliament consists of the monarch, the House of Lords, and the House of Commons. Their work is similar: making laws (legislation), checking the work of the government (scrutiny), and debating current issues. The House of Lords is composed of life peers and hereditary peers. The House of Commons is composed of Members of Parliament (MPs). The members of the House of Commons are elected by the people. They are elected from the constituencies in England, Scotland, Wales and Northern Ireland. The House of Commons is the real governing body of the United Kingdom.

The procedure of making a British law is well structured. The idea for a new law can come from a variety of sources: bills may be introduced by any member of either House (a Private Member's Bill), a Minister of the Crown (a Government Bill), by the general public (Public Bills), by an individual or small group of individuals (a Private Bill). The first reading is the first stage of a bill's passage through the House of Commons - usually a formality, it takes place without debate.

The short title of the bill is read out and then the bill is printed. The bill is published as a House of Commons paper for the first time. Next stage is the second reading, the first opportunity for MPs to debate the general principles and themes of the bill. The second reading is completed the bill proceeds to committee stage. Committee stage is where detailed examination of the bill takes place, clause by clause, determining the intent and impact of the bill's language. This is therefore often considered the most important step in the parliamentary process for researchers aiming to determine legislative intent. It is at this stage that amendments are made. If the bill has been amended the bill is reprinted before its next stage.

When the committee stage is finished, the bill returns to the floor of the House of Commons for its report stage, where the amended bill can be debated and further amendments proposed. All MPs can suggest amendments to the bill or new clauses (parts) they think should be added. The stage is normally followed immediately by debate on the bill's third reading. Amendments (proposals for change) cannot be made to a bill at third reading in the Commons. The process in the House of Lords is very similar to the process in the House of Commons. The bill will have a pro forma first reading, then a second reading. After the second reading the bill will normally be referred to a Committee of the Whole House.

The bill then passes through a consideration stage and a third reading. In the House of Lords amendments may be made in the Committee of the Whole House, the consideration stage, and the third reading (this is different from the House of Commons where no amendments can be made in the third reading). If the bill started in the Commons it goes to the House of Lords for its first reading. If the bill started in the Lords it returns to the House of Lords for consideration of any amendments the Commons has made.

Both Houses must agree on the exact wording of the bill. A bill may go back and forth between each House (Ping Pong) until both Houses reach agreement. When a bill has completed all its parliamentary stages in both Houses, it must have Royal Assent before it can become an Act of Parliament (law). Royal Assent is the Monarch's agreement to make the bill into an act and is a formality. When Royal Assent has been given to a bill, the announcement is usually made in both Houses by the Lord Speaker in the Lords and the Speaker in the Commons.

The executive power is exercised by the Prime Minister and his Cabinet. The government is usually formed by the political party which is supported by the majority in the House of Commons.

The Prime Minister is the majority party leader and is appointed by the Queen. The Prime Minister chooses a team of ministers; twenty of the ministers are in the Cabinet. The second largest party becomes the official opposition with its own leader and the Shadow Cabinet. The two leading parties in Great Britain are the Conservative Party (the Tories) and the Labor Party.

The judiciary branch of the government determines common law and is independent both of the legislative and the executive branches. There is no written constitution in Great Britain, only precedents and traditions.

The British Constitution is unwritten unlike the constitution in America or the proposed European Constitution, and as such, is referred to as an uncodified constitution in the sense that there is no single document that can be identified as Britain's constitution. The British Constitution can be found in a variety of documents. The main ones are Statutes (the Magna Carta of 1215 and the Act of Settlement of 1701), Acts of Parliament; customs and traditions, political conventions, case law; constitutional matters decided in a court of law.

Since the English Civil War, the core principle of the British constitution has traditionally been the doctrine of parliamentary sovereignty, according to which the statutes passed by Parliament are the UK's supreme and final source of law. It follows that Parliament can change the constitution simply by passing new Acts of Parliament to be followed by the Royal Assent. There is some debate about whether this principle remains entirely valid today, in part due to the UK's European Union membership.

According to the doctrine of parliamentary sovereignty, Parliament may pass any legislation that it wishes. There are many Acts of Parliament which themselves have constitutional significance. For example, Parliament has the power to determine the length of its own term. However, the Sovereign retains the power to dissolve parliament at any time on the advice of the Prime Minister. Parliament also has the power to change the structure of its constituent houses and the relation between them. It consists of the Sovereign, the House of Commons and the House of Lords. All the legislation must receive the approval of the Sovereign (Royal Assent). Following the accession of the UK to European Economic Community (now the European Union) in 1972, the UK became bound by European law and more importantly, the principle of the supremacy of European Union law. House of Commons alone possesses the power to pass a motion of no confidence in the Government, which requires the Government either to resign or seek fresh elections. Such a motion does not require passage by the Lords, or Royal Assent. Parliament traditionally also has the power to remove individual members of the government by impeachment. By the Constitutional Reform Act 2005 it has the power to remove individual judges from office for misconduct. The executive power in the United Kingdom is exercised by the Sovereign through Her Majesty's Government. The monarch appoints a Prime Minister as the head of Her Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom. The Prime Minister then selects the other Ministers who make up the Government. As in some other parliamentary systems of government, the executive is answerable to Parliament. The Courts of the United Kingdom are separated into three separate jurisdictions serving England and Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland, as the United Kingdom does not have a single unified judicial system. Constitutional Reform Act 2005 created a new Supreme Court of the United Kingdom to take over the judicial functions of the House of Lords and devolution cases from the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council. The Supreme Court began work in 2009, and serves as the highest court of appeal in England and Wales and in Northern Ireland, and for civil cases in Scotland. The High Court of Justice will remain the court of last resort in Scotland for criminal cases.

***Exercise 9. Find the English equivalents to the following phrases:***

- 
- управляется парламентом
  - королева – глава государства
  - осуществляется
  - состоит из монарха, Палаты лордов и Палаты общин
  - проверка работы правительства
  - обсуждение текущих вопросов
  - член парламента
  - избираются людьми
  - избираются от избирательных округов
  - реальный правящий орган
  - происходит из разных источников
  - публичный законопроект (*законопроект, защищающий интересы социальной группы или общества в целом*)
  - частный законопроект (*предложение или заявление физического или юридического лица, касающееся защиты прав в конкретном случае; для того чтобы приобрести статус частного закона, должен пройти те же процедуры, что и публичный законопроект*)
  - прохождение законопроекта через Палату общин
  - происходит без обсуждения
  - второе чтение
  - подробное изучение законопроекта
  - постатейно
  - определить намерение законодателя
  - стадия доклада (законопроекта перед третьим чтением)
  - обычно сразу сопровождается обсуждением
  - третье чтение
  - формально
  - проходит стадию рассмотрения
  - точная формулировка законопроекта
  - может ходить туда-сюда между Палатами (пинг-понг)
  - королевское согласие
  - "теневой кабинет" (*состав кабинета министров, намечаемый лидерами оппозиции*)
  - Консервативная партия (*одна из двух ведущих партий Великобритании; выступает за постепенные преобразования и минимальное вмешательство государства в социально-экономическую сферу; образована в 1867 г. на базе партии тори*)
  - Лейбористская партия (*в Великобритании: политическая партия, образованная на основе слияния профсоюзов и социалистических политических групп; основными целями партии является защита интересов работников, поддержание идей демократического социализма и социального равенства; выступает за государственную систему социального обеспечения и высокий уровень налогов; основана в 1900 г.*)
  - неcodифицированная конституция (*совокупность конституционных норм, содержащихся в различных документированных или неcodифицированных источниках; напр., конституция Великобритании является неcodифицированной конституцией, где только часть норм закреплена в письменных законодательных актах; в то же время, существуют неcodифицированные конституции, где все нормы*

закреплены в письменных законодательных актах; напр., конституция Австралии включает в себя как единый документ, называемый конституцией, так и некоторые другие, приравненные к нему законы)

- Великая хартия вольностей (1215 г.)
- основной принцип Британской Конституции
- парламентский суверенитет (*принадлежащая парламенту высшая власть принимать или отменять законы*)
  - изменять Конституцию
  - принять новый акт парламента
  - полностью остается в силе сегодня
  - Палата общин
  - Палата лордов
  - получить одобрение монарха
  - присоединение Великобритании к Европейскому экономическому сообществу
  - связанные европейским правом
  - формуляр законопроекта (бланк, на котором он печатается)
  - принять резолюцию о недоверии правительству
  - импичмент (процедура привлечения к ответственности высших должностных лиц)
  - парламентская система правления
  - передача дел
  - остается судом последней инстанции

***Exercise 10. Answer the following questions.***

1. What is the legislative body in the UK?
2. What does the legislative body consist of?
3. What are the steps in the legislative process?
4. What are the sources of bills?
5. Who can introduce the legislation?
6. What body exercises the legislative power in Great Britain?
7. How are the chambers of Parliament composed?
8. What body exercises the executive power?
9. How is the executive branch of the government formed?
10. What does the judiciary branch of the government do.
11. What does the term “constitutional monarchy” mean?
12. What body exercises the legislative power in the country?
13. What is the official opposition?
14. Do the British have a written Constitution? What is the British Constitution? Why is the British Constitution flexible?

***Exercise 11. Complete the sentences:***

1. The British Parliament consists of \_\_\_\_\_.

- 
2. During the first reading the short title of the Bill \_\_\_\_\_.
  3. The second reading is the first opportunity \_\_\_\_\_.
  4. Committee stage is \_\_\_\_\_.
  5. Once committee stage is finished, the Bill returns to the floor of the House of Commons for its report stage, where \_\_\_\_\_.
  6. Report stage is followed by \_\_\_\_\_.
  7. The process in the House of Lords is \_\_\_\_\_.
  7. Royal Assent is \_\_\_\_\_.
  9. When Royal Assent has been given to a Bill, \_\_\_\_\_.
  10. A Bill may go back and forth between \_\_\_\_\_.

**Exercise 12. Say whether these statements are true (T) or false (F), and say why (see appendix 4)**

- T F 1.** The Sovereign has no power to dissolve parliament.
- T F 2.** Parliament has no power to change the structure of its houses.
- T F 3.** The European law has priority over the UK law.
- T F 4.** The executive power in the United Kingdom is exercised by the Sovereign.
- T F 5.** The legislative power in the country is exercised by the Queen.
- T F 6.** The members of the House of Commons are elected by the real governing body of the United Kingdom.
- T F 7.** The procedure of making a British law is very simple.
- T F 8.** Bills may be introduced only by a member of Parliament.
- T F 9.** The Bill is debated at all stages of its passage through the Houses.
- T F 10.** Not all MPs can suggest amendments to the Bill.
- T F 11.** Amendments (proposals for change) cannot be made to a Bill at third reading in the Commons.
- T F 12.** When Royal Assent has been given to a bill, it's amended in the House of Lords.

**Exercise 13. Retell the text as if you were:**

- A) A monarch;
- B) A British lawmaker;
- C) A member of Parliament;
- D) A member of the House of Lords;
- E) A member of the House of Commons.

**Exercise 14. Read and translate the text in writing.**

### **The Magna Carta**

At the heart of the English system are two principles of government — limited government and representative government. The idea that government was not all-powerful first appeared in the Magna Carta, or Great Charter, that King John signed in 1215 under the threat of civil war.

Earlier kings of England had issued charters, making promises to their barons. But these were not exacted from the king and were very generally phrased. Later the tension between the kings and the nobility increased. Since 1199 John's barons had to be promised their rights. It is, therefore, not surprising that Stephen Langton, archbishop of Canterbury, directed baronial unrest into a demand for a solemn grant of liberties by the king. The document known as the Articles of the Barons was at last agreed upon and became the text from which the final version of the charter was drafted and sealed by John on June 15, 1215.

The Magna Carta established the principle of limited government, in which the power of the monarch, or government, was limited, not absolute. This document provided for protection against unjust punishment and the loss of life, liberty, and property except according to law. It stipulated that no citizen could be punished or kept in prison without a fair trial under the Magna Carta, the king agreed that certain taxes could not be levied without popular consent.

Although the Magna Carta was originally intended to protect aristocracy and not the ordinary citizens, it came in time to be regarded as a cornerstone of British liberties. It is one of the oldest written constitutional papers.

***Exercise 15. Make up sentences of your own with the following word combinations:***

- a court of law
- the core principle of
- to pass new Acts of Parliament
- to remain entirely valid
- to pass any legislation
- to determine the length of the term
- to receive the approval of the Sovereign
- the accession of the UK to European Economic Community
- bound by
- to pass a motion of no confidence in the Government
- parliamentary systems of government
- devolution cases
- to remain
- the court of last resort
- a constitutional monarchy
- is governed by
- the British Parliament
- to consist of
- the monarch
- to debate current issues
- to be composed of
- the real governing body
- the procedure of making a British law
- the detailed examination of the Bill
- the parliamentary process
- to amend the Bill
- to return to the floor



- 
- the Bill's third reading

**Exercise 16. Explain the meaning of the following expressions.**

- clause by clause
- life peers and hereditary peer
- members of Parliament (Mps)
- Westminster
- scrutiny
- the executive power
- impeachment
- fresh elections
- to dissolve parliament
- the Royal Assent
- parliamentary sovereignty
- the House of Commons
- the House of Lords
- the legislative power
- the constituencies
- the first stage of a Bill's passage through the House of Commons
- the second reading
- committee stage
- the intent and impact of the bill's language
- report stage
- amendments

**Exercise 17. Match the words in the column A with their definitions in the column B:**

A	B
1. similar	a) one of the two chambers of parliament in Britain, whose members are elected to represent a particular area of the country
2. go back and forth	b) The stage, where the Bill can be debated but further amendments can not be done.
3. the Commons	c) looking or being almost the same, although not exactly
4. consideration stage	d) The stage, where the amended Bill can be debated and further amendments proposed
5. Westminster	e) a place where the Bill go for its first reading if it is started in the Commons
6. report stage	f) seesaw
7. the House of Lords	g) The UK parliament, or the part of London

	where the parliament buildings are
--	------------------------------------

**Exercise 18. Substitute the underlined words / word combinations for the synonyms from the text. Translate them into Russian.**

1. The UK public elects 650 Members of Parliament (MPs) to represent their interests and concerns in the lower house of the Parliament.
2. Committee stage is where thorough inspection of the bill takes place.
3. Even though you know that your work would be approved, you should make a ritual of filling out all the documents.
4. The upper house of the Parliament of the United Kingdom meets in the Palace of Westminster.
5. They both went to Ivy League schools and have analogous backgrounds.
6. She's included a Picasso to her collection.
7. The official approval of a law by the British king or queen is called regal consent.
8. All the people in the study had low self-esteem and had running problems at work.
9. The Prime Minister recommends new members of the Privy Council to the Sovereign.
10. The parties have been unable to sign one paper bringing them closer to a settlement.
11. The Commission recognizes human dignity as a fundamental tenet that informs and underpins international human rights law.
12. Her objections were completely legal.
13. The president has the power to disband assembly.
14. At first there was a lack of trust to government.
15. The American Convention on Human Rights provide for the total abolition of the death penalty, but allow some states to preserve it.

**Exercise 19. Reconstruct the sentences:**

- 1) / a constitutional monarchy. / of Great Britain and Northern Ireland / The United Kingdom / is /
- 2) / by the Houses of Parliament, / laws are made. / is exercised / The legislative power / in the country/ where British /
- 3) / the House of Lords, / The British Parliament / and the House of Commons./ consists of the monarch, /
- 4) / is composed of / life peers / and hereditary peers. / The House of Lords /
- 5) / is well / a British law / The procedure / of making / structured. /
- 6) / as a House of Commons / paper / The Bill / or the first time. / is published /
- 7) / the Bill is reprinted / amended / has been / before its next stage. / If the Bill /
- 8) / the Bill's third reading. / The stage / is normally followed / immediately / by / debate on /
- 9) / in the Commons. / cannot be made / to a Bill / Amendments / at third reading /
- 10) / in the Lords / If the Bill started / it returns to / the House of Lords / any amendments / for consideration / of the Commons / has made. /
- 11) / the Monarch's agreement / Royal Assent / is / to make / and is a formality / into an Act. / the Bill /
- 12) / is exercised by / The executive power / and his Cabinet. / the Prime Minister /
- 13) / becomes the official opposition / The second largest party / and the Shadow Cabinet. / with its own leader /
- 14) / European Constitution. / is unwritten / unlike the constitution in America / The British

---

Constitution / or the proposed /  
 15) / are separated into / The Courts / separate jurisdictions. / three / of the United Kingdom/

***Exercise 20. Translate the sentences into English:***

1. Отличительной характеристикой британской Конституции является отсутствие какого-либо единого документа, который можно было бы назвать основным законом страны.
2. Более того, не существует даже точного перечня документов, которые бы относились к Конституции.
3. Это вызвано особым (по сравнению с другими странами Европы) характером права Великобритании, которое относится к англо-саксонской системе.
4. Выделяют три составных части Конституции: статутное право (Statute Law); общее право (Common Law) и конституционные соглашения (Constitutional conventions).
5. Им соответствуют следующие источники права: статуты, судебные прецеденты и конституционные соглашения.
6. В праве Великобритании отсутствует различие между «конституционным» и «текущим» законом — действует общий порядок принятия и изменения законов.
7. Конституция Великобритании является единой для всего Соединенного Королевства: для Англии, Уэльса, Шотландии и Северной Ирландии.
8. Соединенное Королевство не имеет собственного текста конституции.
9. Акт о правах человека вступил в силу в октябре 2000 года.
10. Парламент Соединённого Королевства Великобритании и Северной Ирландии является высшим законодательным органом в Соединённом Королевстве.
11. Парламент включает в себя верхнюю палату, называемую Палата лордов, и нижнюю палату, называемую Палата общин.
12. Как общенациональный представительный орган парламент включает в себя не только обе палаты, но и монарха, «Королеву-в-Парламенте» (Crown-in-Parliament).
13. Палата лордов не выбирается, она включает в себя лордов духовных, лордов светских (peers) и лорды по апелляциям (Lords of Appeal).
14. Палата общин – демократически избираемая палата.
15. Палата лордов и Палата общин собираются в разных помещениях Вестминстерского дворца в Лондоне.

***Exercise 21. Describe the United Kingdom legislation (20 sentences).***

## ТЕМА 8

## LEGISLATION IN RUSSIA

## WORD BUILDING. Suffix —ness

Суффиксы существительных *-ity, -ing, -hood, -ment, -ness*

Суффикс *-ity* (орфографические варианты *-ety, -iety*) образует абстрактные существительные со значением состояния, качества, условия. Суффиксу *-ity* соответствует русскому суффиксу *-ость*.

Например:

able (способный) — ability [ə'bilɪti] способность

active (активный) — activity [æk'tɪvɪti] активность, деятельность

valid (имеющий силу, обоснованный, действенный) — validity [və'lɪdɪti] действенность, справедливость, законность, обоснованность.

Суффикс *-ing* образует существительные от глаголов. Например:

to meet (встречать) — meeting ['mi:tɪŋ] встреча

to proceed (продолжать) — proceeding [prə's(i:dɪŋ] практика, proceedings труды, записки (научного общества).

Суффикс *-hood* образует существительные со значением «состояние, положение, качество».

Например:

child (ребенок) — childhood ['tʃaɪldhʊd] детство

man (мужчина) — manhood ['mænhʊd] мужественность.

Суффикс *-ment* образует существительные, обозначающие действие. Некоторые слова с этим суффиксом приобретают значение совокупности предметов. Например: equipment [ɪ'kwɪpmənt] оборудование.

to move (двигаться) — movement ['mu:vmənt] — движение.

to environ [ɪn'vaɪə(ə)n ] окружать - environment [ɪn'vaɪə(ə)nment ] окружение, окружающая среда

to commit [kə'mɪt] брать на себя обязательства - commitment [kə'mɪtmənt] обязательство

to argue ['ɑ:gju:] спорить, аргументировать, доказывать - argument ['ɑ:gjəmənt] довод, аргумент

Суффикс *-ness* образует существительные со значением «состояние, качество». Например:

dark темный — darkness ['dɑ:knis] темнота

good хороший — goodness ['gʊdnɪs] доброта

great великий — greatness ['greɪtnɪs] величие.

happy счастливый — happiness ['hæpɪnəs] счастье

polite [pə'laɪt] вежливый, любезный, учтивый — politeness [pə'laɪtnəs] вежливость, учтивость, обходительность

fair [feə] справедливый, порядочный, честный, законный — fairness ['feənəs] справедливость, честность, законность

**Exercise 1. Translate the following words into Russian:**

Absoluteness, awkwardness, closeness, deafness, crazyness, hungriness, exactness, expressiveness, coolness, darkness, busyness, witness, politeness, kindness, consciousness, willingness, abasement, dimplement, annoyance, betrayal, enforcement, cherishment, childhood, brotherhood, neighborhood, sagacity.

## DEVELOPING VOCABULARY

**Exercise 2. Listen and repeat the words. Practice correct and quick reading.**

Doctrine ['dɒktrɪn], power ['paʊə], create [kri'eɪt], purpose ['pɜ:pəs], authorize ['ɔ:θ(ə)raɪz], proscribe [prə'skraɪb], sanction ['sæŋ(k)ʃ(ə)n], grant [grɑ:nt], declare [di'kleə], assembly [ə'sembli], Duma ['du:mə], council ['kaʊn(t)s(ə)l], enumerate [ɪ'n(j)u:m(ə)reɪt], consent [kən'sent], appointment [ə'pɔɪntmənt], annual ['ænjʊəl], confidence ['kɒnfɪd(ə)ns], dismissal [dɪs'mɪs(ə)l], chairman ['tʃeəməŋ], auditor ['ɔ:dɪtə], impeachment [ɪm'pi:tʃmənt], majority [mə'dʒɔrɪtɪ], adopt [ə'dɒpt], decree [di'kri:], emergency [ɪ'mɜ:dʒ(ə)nsɪ], territory ['tɛrɪt(ə)rɪ], supreme [s(j)u:'pri:m], complete [kəm'pli:t], approval [ə'pru:v(ə)l], martial ['mɑ:ʃ(ə)l], arbitration [ˌɑ:bɪ'treɪʃ(ə)n], deputy ['depjʊtɪ], calendar ['kælɪndə], compromise ['kɒmprəmaɪz], version ['vɜ:ʃ(ə)n], separately ['sep(ə)rɪtli], commissioner [kə'mɪʃ(ə)nə], amnesty ['æmnəstɪ], cooperate [kəʊ'ɒp(ə)reɪt], subject ['sʌbdʒɪkt], conciliation [kən,sɪlɪ'eɪʃ(ə)n].

## VOCABULARY

1. Accounts Chamber – счетная палата
2. adopt decrees on issues – принимать решение по вопросам
3. announcement of amnesty – объявление амнистии
4. annual report – ежегодный отчет
5. Armed Forces of the Russian Federation – вооруженные силы Российской Федерации
6. authorize – уполномочивать; управомочивать, давать право, легализовать.
7. be charged with – отвечать за (что-л.)
8. be located – располагаться
9. bring charges against smb. – записывать на чей-л. счет, обвинять кого-л. в чем-л.
10. chairman – председатель
11. conciliation commission – согласительная, примирительная комиссия
12. consent – согласие
13. cooperate with – сотрудничать с (кем-л.)
14. declare – заявлять, объявлять (кого-л. кем-л., что-л. чем-л.)
15. deputy – депутат
16. deputy chairman – заместитель председателя
17. dismissal – роспуск
18. doctrine – теория, система, доктрина, принцип; учение; теоретические взгляды
19. enumerate – перечислять, пересчитывать
20. Federal Assembly of Russia – Федеральное Собрание России
21. hearing – слушание
22. impeachment – «импичмент» (*процедура привлечения к ответственности высших гражданских должностных лиц*); оспаривание; изъятие сомнения; опорочивание, дискредитация

- 
23. insist on – настаивать на
  24. Joint session – совместное заседание
  25. meet separately – собираться отдельно
  26. nomination of judges – выставление кандидатов на должность судьи
  27. of a state of emergency – в случае крайней необходимости
  28. proscribe – (outlaw , banish , exile) – объявлять вне закона; высылать
  29. purpose (aim, target, goal, objective) – цель
  30. reach a compromise – прийти к соглашению
  31. restrict – ограничивать
  32. separation – отделение; разделение
  33. subjects of the Russian Federation – субъекты Российской Федерации
  34. the Attorney General – высший чиновник органов юстиции (являющийся членом кабинета министров) , генеральный атторней (в Англии) , министр юстиции и генеральный прокурор (в США) , главный прокурор штата
  35. the Commissioner for Human Rights – верховный комиссар по правам человека
  36. the introduction of martial law – введение военного положения
  37. the lower house – нижняя палата
  38. the State Duma – Государственная Дума
  39. the upper house – верхняя палата

***Exercise 3. Translate the following word combinations into Russian paying attention to the active vocabulary.***

1. a conclusion conformable to our present doctrine, doctrine of gravitation, good old grandmotherly doctrine, doctrine maintained by many scientists, the doctrine of redemption;
2. the separation of church and state, he hid in the separation between walls, separation by length, voluntary separation, separation of powers;
3. he is a man of purpose, all-purpose computer, general-purpose dictionary, for that express purpose, fitness for purpose, purpose-built flats, to join in criminal purpose, to mask one's real purpose;
4. authorize a deputy, to authorize payment of , authorize a bank, hereby authorize, committee resolved to authorize this step, authorize and assess, authorize a visa, authorize a representative;
5. to proscribe dancing, proscribe fat from a diet, proscribe smoking, acts that are proscribed by law, to proscribe smb. from society, to proscribe fat from a diet, to outlaw / proscribe smoking in public, to proscribe / outlaw motorcycle gang;
6. to declare cease-fire, to declare war on drug dealers, to declare a state of emergency, to declare smb. insane, to declare oneself bankrupt, to declare against smth., to declare for tax cuts, to declare war;
7. to restrict trade, restrict a monopoly, to restrict the operations, restrict production, restrict balance to a minimum, restrict ballot to four candidates, restrict movement to darkness, restrict to a diet, restrict access;
8. federal assembly, assembly of deputies, freedom of assembly, to work on an assembly line, to convene the federal assembly, legislative assembly, general assembly, people's assembly, assembly of republic, supreme people's assembly, national assembly, assembly room;
9. the State Duma, municipal дума, member of the city дума, election to the State Duma, The State Duma of the Federal Assembly, they submitted the draft law to the State Duma;

- 
10. 18 per cent of members of the lower house, the Lower House of the National Assembly, elected by the federal lower house, representatives of the Lower House, was approved by the lower House, the Federation Council, the Upper House of the Federal Assembly, Select Committee of the Upper House, the Upper House comprising 31 Members,
  11. adopt decrees dealing with issues relating to elections, in adopting legislation and administrative decrees, they did not adopt a new constitution, and ruled by decrees, the President's Decrees had been adopted in violation of the constitution and existing laws;
  12. the facility should be located away from, would be located in Chile, Ethiopia, Kenya and Thailand, places shall be located outside the hazardous areas, if that documentation cannot be located, the branch office in Belarus will be located in Brest;
  13. to enumerate the facts to smb., enumerate immunities, enumerate the capitals of some of the states, clearly enumerate the legal provisions, to enumerate the population;
  14. ineffective consent, lawful consent, half-hearted consent, common / general / mutual / unanimous consent, tacit consent, consent to, by mutual consent, to withhold / refuse one's consent, to give one's consent to, parental consent;
  15. the case is still at hearing, prior hearing, new hearing, hearing threshold, public hearing, the court hearing the case had decided, during his hearing;
  16. semi-annual report, group annual report, note to annual report, note to the annual report, annual report preparation, consolidated annual report, annual report of the council, draw up a consolidated annual report, there is lack of uniformity in the annual reports, annual summary report, annual progress report, expanded annual monitoring report;
  17. chairman of the board, panel chairman, programme chairman, vice chairman, project chairman, chairman of board, chairman of board of directors, in his capacity as a chairman, chairman of committee, chairman of meeting;
  18. deputy chairman, deputy governor, deputy chief of staff, deputy commanding officer, deputy judge, Chamber of Deputies, to appoint /to authorize/ a deputy;
  19. the Chairperson of the Accounts Chamber is to be appointed, the authorized personnel complement of the Accounts Chamber, the chairman of the Russian Accounts Chamber, according to the Accounts Chamber Chairman, The Accounts Chamber of the Russian Federation issued a report on;
  20. the Commissioner for Human Rights is an independent and impartial non-judicial institution, with the participation of members of the Office of the United Nations High Commissioner for Human Rights, the Office of the High Commissioner for Human Rights, fulfilling the recommendation of the Commissioner for Human Rights;
  21. to bring charges against offenders, to bring charges against those three suspects and put them on trial, bring charges against an official for misconduct;
  22. impeachment of his good intentions, impeachment process, impeachment of testimony, congressional impeachment, presidential impeachment, to try (on) impeachment, impeachment for bribery, collateral impeachment, impeachment for treason, impeachment of waste;
  23. cooperate with group, cooperate with government, to cooperate fully with the police, cooperate with each other, cooperate closely with local schools, to cooperate with the appropriate authorities;
  24. executive authorities of subjects of the Russian Federation, loans to subjects of the Russian Federation and municipal organisations, among the subjects of the Russian Federation;
  25. martial law was lifted in several areas of the country, introduction into domestic law, a state of emergency or martial law, the military dictatorship during the weeks of martial law;
  26. state of emergency order, extend state of emergency, impose state of emergency, declare state of emergency, impose a state of emergency, lift the state of emergency, declare a state of

---

emergency, relax the state of emergency;

27. civilian personnel of the armed forces of the Russian Federation, memory days in the Armed Forces of the Russian Federation, support of activities of the armed forces of the Russian Federation;

28. the Superior Council of Judiciary announced the nomination of 12 judges, the system for nomination of judges, the Constitution stipulates that the nomination of must be preceded by, delays in the nomination of judges;

29. the former Attorney General, a duly substantiated request to the Office of the Attorney-General, ask the Attorney General to investigate, the Chief Justice and the Attorney-General agreed that;

30. the Conciliation Commission has competence, a Conciliation Commission shall be created upon the request of, the provision regarding the conciliation commission, proposal made by the Conciliation Commission;

31. to find strength and reach compromise on issues, reach a compromise on the amount of compensation to be paid, all efforts to reach a compromise had been unsuccessful, to reach compromise solutions on the matter, to reach a compromise on the formation of the Government;

32. insist on rights, insist on getting, insist on innocence, insist on being given, insist on accompanying, to insist on smb.'s coming, insist on unrealistic demands, he insisted on his pound of flesh, to insist on the importance of smth., you are wrong, and you insist on being right;

33. the Director-General convened the joint session, Board members also attended a joint session, at its joint session at the European Forest Week, participating in a joint session of the IPA EurAsEC standing committees on trade matters;

34. meet separately with the parties, meet separately with each of management, will meet separately with Palestinian and Israeli negotiators to hear their views, meet and communicate separately.

***Exercise 4. Translate the following word combinations into English using your active vocabulary.***

1. доктрина Монро, опасная доктрина, доктрина воздействия, доктрина коммуникации, новая политическая доктрина, внешнеполитическая доктрина, опасная болезнь, взаимное гарантированное уничтожение (доктрина ядерной войны), доктрина судебного прецедента;

2. разделение власти, разделение властей, нулевое разделение, разделение источников, разделение обязанностей, разделение мер, общее разделение;

3. цель боя, цель эго, цель проекта, общая цель, цель фонда, благая цель, цель марша, цель затрат, военная цель, цель жизни, ясная цель, цель борьбы, новая цель, живая цель, ложная цель, цель иска;

4. уполномочивать представителя, уполномочивать действовать от имени, прямо уполномочивать, управомочивать;

5. 15 продуктов, объявленных вне закона, 'Вне закона' - это синоним к слову 'незаконный', Bitcoin объявлены вне закона в США и России, исключить студента из университета, выдворить кого-л. из страны;

6. заявлять ходатайства, заявлять о готовности Организации, заявлять об эффективности, участник заявляет;

7. ограничивать риск, ограничивать доступ, ограничивать право, сильно ограничивать, ограничивать производство, ограничивать переговоры условиями прекращения огня;

8. Федеральное Собрание является постоянно действующим органом, внесения законопроекта в Правительство Российской Федерации и Федеральное Собрание Российской Федерации;



- 
- Федерации, Федеральное собрание считает, Федеральное Собрание состоит из;
9. Государственная Дума Федерального Собрания Российской Федерации, Государственная Дума в I чтении приняла законопроект, Государственная Дума Российской Федерации ратифицировала соглашения о, Государственная Дума и Совет Федерации;
  10. располагаться в главном корпусе университета, располагаться в г. Благовещенске, располагаться на базе организации, располагаться на расстоянии ста метров, будут располагаться значения, могут располагаться в произвольной последовательности;
  11. регистрировать население, перечислять все цели, упомянутые в Конвенции, перечислять методы, перечислять один за другим различные процессы и мероприятия, я не стану перечислять все те ужасающие злодеяния, совершенные этой группировкой;
  12. было выражено общее согласие, без получения согласия владельца, согласие с противоположной точкой зрения, свободное, предварительное и осознанное согласие в соответствующих обстоятельствах, согласие на ратификацию;
  13. роспуск, запрещение или ограничение деятельности общественных объединений, официальный роспуск, роспуск секретариата Высшего совета магистратуры, высказался за роспуск Государственной думы второго созыва;
  14. председатель Комитета, председатель Фонда, председатель обычно предлагает членам Комитета задавать вопросы, занимал пост председателя, избрать заместителя председателя и докладчика, эти функции исполняет заместитель председателя;
  15. от каждого избирательного округа избирается один депутат, депутат Российской государственной думы, народный депутат от Партии регионов, депутат Европарламента;
  16. в отношении которых недавно высказалась Счетная палата, Счетная палата одобрила указанное Руководство и признала его действительным, Счетная палата отметила следующие моменты;
  17. Верховный комиссар по правам человека в своем вступительном заявлении указал, на которое обратила внимание Верховный комиссар по правам человека, Верховный комиссар по правам человека Организации Объединенных Наций;
  18. объявление амнистии по уголовным делам, на основании закона об объявлении амнистии в отношении, Постановление "Об объявлении амнистии по случаю Дня Победы, упразднение Верховного суда государственной безопасности и объявление всеобщей амнистии, предусматривающих объявление амнистии для виновных в тяжких преступлениях;
  19. обвинять ее отца в нарушениях в работе общества, обвинять детей в угрозе безопасности, обвинять других вместо себя, собеседник пытается обвинять других;
  20. представляет собой ущемление права принимать решение по вопросам, принимать решения по вопросам о предоставлении гражданства, приняла решение по вопросу об обзорных докладах, принимать решения по вопросам выдачи, высылки или возвращения;
  21. должны отвечать за свои решения, отвечать за сбор информации, отвечать за ее администрирование и модернизацию, отвечать за мониторинг и оценку осуществления Декларации, отвечать за работу онлайн-форума;
  22. сотрудничать с ЮНЕСКО путем укрепления их связей с национальными комиссиями, сотрудничать с государствами и учреждениями вне рамок региона, сотрудничать с соотечественниками, готовность сотрудничать с компетентными национальными и международными органами;
  23. принимают участие все субъекты Российской Федерации, В соответствии с федеральным законодательством субъекты Российской Федерации должны, реализовывались в 10 субъектах Российской Федерации, все субъекты Российской Федерации между собой равноправны;
  24. и последовавшему затем введению военного положения, вследствие введения

военного положения или вследствие иной формы военного вмешательства, возникнет массовая паника, вызывающая введение Военного Положения, С введением военного положения «Солидарность» была официально расформирована и ушла в подполье;

25. отсрочить уведомление в случае крайней необходимости, несовершеннолетние должны содержаться под стражей только в случае крайней необходимости, могут применять силу только в случае крайней необходимости, в случае крайней необходимости может санкционироваться вступление в силу соглашения;

26. вооруженные силы Российской Федерации закончили реализацию комплекса мероприятий по, вооруженные силы Российской Федерации и сотрудники Федеральной службы безопасности (ФСБ) регулярно блокировали доступ к, оружие, которым оснащены Вооруженные Силы Российской Федерации;

27. в целях отбора кандидатов на должность судьи, материалы по предлагаемым кандидатурам на должность судьи, полномочия по отбору кандидатов на должность судьи;

28. в своих выступлениях высший чиновник органов юстиции заявил, заместитель министра юстиции, правительство в лице министра юстиции, Генеральный прокурор и Министр юстиции совместно с лидером ведущей оппозиционной партии провели посещение тюрем и центров содержания под стражей;

29. арбитражному разбирательству должна предшествовать примирительная процедура, примирительная или иная роль которого до сих пор однозначно не была доказана;

30. не могут прийти к соглашению об участии в воспитании детей отдельно проживающего родителя, вследствие неспособности региональных групп прийти к соглашению, комитету важно прийти к соглашению по основным требованиям к конференции, районная отопительная компания и жители могли бы прийти к соглашению, что выставление счетов за отопление должно быть...;

31. настаивать на необходимости укреплять защиту прессы, должно без колебаний настаивать на том, чтобы сотрудники получали необходимые знания, настаивать на четкости формулировок этой резолюции, настаивать на качественном улучшении сотрудничества;

32. совместное заседание было призвано рассмотреть пункт 46, включая совместное заседание рабочих групп, совместное заседание Совета мира и безопасности, Комитет провел совместное заседание с Консультативным комитетом.

***Exercise 5. Translate the following sentences into Russian paying attention to your active vocabulary.***

1. The hearing was arranged for April. 2. The rights of all citizens were guaranteed, thanks to the separation of powers. 3. Congress authorized the project. 4. His conduct was authorized by the situation. 5. She was declared incompetent. 6. She was told to restrict the amount of salt she uses. 7. His silence implied consent. 8. He took it for a dismissal. 9. I played no role in your dismissal. 10. The Chairperson of the Accounts Chamber is to be appointed as such by the Chairperson of the Regional Land Assembly. 11. In other words, each constituency selects one deputy. 12. This course includes practical work experience at the National Centre for Human Rights and the Office of the Commissioner for Human Rights. 13. They are empowered to restore any violated rights and protect the legitimate interests of persons affected by mental disorders, and to bring charges against offenders in that regard. 14. The defense lawyers tried to impeach the witness's testimony by forcing him to admit that he had changed his story. 15. However, policy commitments have been difficult to achieve due to rapid political changes during times of conflict and state of emergency. 16. On the opening day of the current session he had introduced the draft articles and his sixth report separately

so as to make it quite clear that they should be considered separately by the Commission. 17. The duties and powers of the Attorney General of the Republic are to: (a) represent and defend the patrimonial interests of the Republic in judicial or extrajudicial proceedings; (b) issue rulings in such cases and for such purposes as may be specified by the law; (c) provide legal advice to the public administration in the form laid down by law; and (d) exercise such other duties and powers as may be defined by the law. 18. In negotiations on the draft resolution, however, all efforts to reach a compromise had been unsuccessful. 19. The President of the Russian Federation shall be the Supreme Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces of the Russian Federation.

**Exercise 6. Substitute the underlined words / word combinations for the synonyms from the vocabulary. Translate them into Russian.**

1. The Act bans discrimination on the grounds of race.
2. The trial was adjourned sine die
3. John pronounced it to be a pestilential principle.
4. The aim is to guarantee the correct use of DNA databases.
5. The city council sanctioned the sale of the land.
6. He was stated guilty.
7. The agreement will limit competition.
8. The Public representative assembly has held two public hearings
9. She numbered the many obstacles she had encountered.
10. She agreed to marry him.
11. Occasional absence from work is not a valid reason for release.
12. They made a public announcement that a general pardon would be declared.
13. State parties are under no obligation to find guilty a person when no violations of Covenant rights have been revealed.
14. The issues relating to the restriction of certain human rights and freedoms in the event in the worst extremity have been resolved.
15. I advised my client to collaborate fully with the police.

**Exercise 7. Translate the following sentences into English using the indicated words from the vocabulary list.**

the introduction of martial law	В большинстве современных стран за введение военного положения отвечает глава государства.
chairman	Председатель закрыл заседание. Новый председатель комитета еще не был назначен.
authorize	Он уполномочивает доверенное лицо подписывать и подавать заявления и иные документы.
purpose	Что нужно для достижения цели?
restrict	Новый закон ограничивает курение в общественных местах.

separation of powers	Разделение властей предполагает разделение компетенции между органами государственной власти.
outlaw	Правительство приняло законопроект, ставящий вне закона нанимать на работу детей в возрасте до 12 лет.
be located	Компания расположена недалеко от аэропорта.
bring charges against smb.	Суд вынес обвинительный приговор ему.
cooperate with	В последние годы правительство продолжило эффективно сотрудничать с Комитетом.
conciliation commission	Согласительная комиссия — это практика, при которой в случае конфликта, стороны прибегают к помощи третьей стороны или создают группу представителей для того, чтобы найти приемлемое решение для обеих сторон.

## READING

### LEGISLATION IN RUSSIA

The doctrine of the separation of powers in legislation is regarded as one of the three main functions of government. Those who have the formal power to create legislation are known as legislators. Legislation can have many purposes: to regulate, to authorize, to proscribe, to provide (funds), to sanction, to grant, to declare or to restrict. The Federal Assembly of Russia is the law-making body of the Russian Federation, according to the Constitution of Russian Federation, 1993. It consists of the State Duma, which is the lower house, and the Federation Council, which is the upper house. Both houses are located in Moscow. State Duma has special powers enumerated by the Constitution of Russia. They are:

- consent to the appointment of the Prime Minister of Russia;
- hearing annual reports from the Government of the Russian Federation on the results of its work, including on issues raised by the State Duma;
- deciding the issue of confidence in the Government of the Russian Federation;
- appointment and dismissal of the Chairman of the Central Bank of Russia;
- appointment and dismissal of the Chairman and half of the auditors of the Accounts Chamber;
- appointment and dismissal of the Commissioner for Human Rights, who shall act according to federal constitutional law;
- announcement of amnesty;
- bringing charges against the President of the Russian Federation for his impeachment (requires a two thirds majority);

The State Duma adopts decrees on issues referred to its authority by the Constitution of the Russian Federation. Decrees of the State Duma are adopted by a majority of the total number of deputies of the State Duma.

---

The Council is charged in cooperating with the State Duma in completing and voting on draft laws. Special powers of the Federation Council are:

- approval of changes in borders between subjects of the Russian Federation;
- approval of a decree of the President of the Russian Federation on the introduction of martial law;
- approval of a decree of the President of the Russian Federation on the introduction of a state of emergency;
- deciding on the possibility of using the Armed Forces of the Russian Federation outside the territory of the Russian Federation;
- declaring of elections of the President of the Russian Federation;
- impeachment of the President of the Russian Federation;
- approving the President's nomination of judges of the Constitutional Court of the Russian Federation, of the Supreme Court of the Russian Federation, of the Higher Arbitration Court of the Russian Federation;
- approving the President's nomination of the Attorney General of the Russian Federation;
- appointment of Deputy Chairman and half of the auditors of the Accounting Chamber.

To pass the law more than half of senators of the Federation Council must vote for it. When considering federal constitutional laws, three-fourths of the Council's votes are required for passage. The bills must first be considered by the State Duma. Upon adoption by a majority of the full State Duma membership, a draft law is considered by the Federation Council, which has fourteen days to place the bill on its calendar. The Federation Council cannot make amendments in bills passed by the Duma and can either approve or reject them. If the Federation Council rejects a bill passed by the State Duma, the two chambers may form a conciliation commission to work out a compromise version of the legislation. If two chambers cannot reach a compromise, or the Duma insists on passing the bill as is, the veto of the Federation Council can be overridden, if two thirds of the Duma's constitutional composition vote in favor of the bill. The State Duma and the Federation Council usually meet separately. Joint sessions are organized when the President of Russia delivers his annual address to the Federal Assembly and in some other very rare occasions.

***Exercise 8. Give the English for:***

- законодательная деятельность
- законодательный орган
- нижняя палата
- верхняя палата
- перечислять
- постановление, указ
- принимать закон
- военный
- одобрять
- выборы
- прийти к компромиссу
- вето

- 
- назначение (на должность)
  - проголосовать за
  - назначение заместителя председателя
  - вносить поправки
  - разделение властей

### VOCABULARY AND COMPREHENSION CHECK

***Exercise 9. Give the Russian for:***

- to create legislation
- a law-making body
- to have special powers
- a dismissal of the Chairman
- to bring a charge against the President
- to adopt decrees on issues
- to vote on draft laws
- introduction of the law
- approval of changes
- to require
- to reject a bill
- to consider
- to make amendments in bills
- a chamber
- to override the veto
- conciliation commission

***Task 10. Say whether the following statements are true (T) or false (F), and if they are false, say why (see appendix 4).***

- T F 1.** The Prime Minister is the law-making body of the Russian Federation.
- T F 2.** State Duma has the power of appointment and dismissal of the Commissioner for Human Rights.
- T F 3.** Appointment of Deputy Chairman is one of special powers of the Federation Council.
- T F 4.** To pass the law more the senators of the Federation Council have long debates.
- T F 5.** The bills must first be considered by the Federation Council.
- T F 6.** A draft law is considered by the State Duma.
- T F 7.** If a bill is rejected by the Federation Council the two chambers may form a conciliation commission.
- T F 8.** Under some circumstances the veto of the Federation Council can be overridden.

**T F 9.** Joint sessions are not organized or organized in very rare occasions.

**Exercise 11. Retell the text as if you were:**

- A) A deputy of the State Duma;
- B) A member of the Federation Council;
- C) A Russian president;
- D) A foreign politician;
- E) A law student.

**Exercise 12. Put a suitable word from the box into each gap:**

*bring charges against, elects, draft laws, the lower house, vetoed, issues, approve or reject, to override a presidential veto, the upper house, appoint or dismiss, appointment.*

1. The 628-member law-making body, termed the Federal Assembly, consists of two chambers, the 450-member State Duma 1 and the 178-member Federation Council 2.
2. The State Duma confirms the 3 of the prime minister, although it does not have the power to confirm government ministers.
3. The two chambers of the legislature also have the power 4 of legislation.
4. Upon the advice of the prime minister, the president can 5 government members, including the deputy prime ministers.
5. Under the 1993 constitution, if the president commits "grave crimes" or treason, the State Duma may 6 him with the parliament's upper house, the Federation Council.
6. Several bills that the President had 7 were taken up again by the new legislature.
7. The Federation Council deals primarily with such 8 as internal borders and decrees of the president establishing martial law or states of emergency etc.
8. All 9, even those proposed by the Federation Council, must first be considered by the State Duma.
9. According to the 1993 constitution, the State Duma must decide within one week to 10 a candidate once the president has placed that person's name in nomination.
10. Each legislative chamber 11 a chairman to control the internal procedures of the chamber.

**Exercise 13. Substitute the underlined words / word combinations for the antonyms from the text. Translate them into Russian.**

1. The regional Assembly of Russia is the law-making body of the Russian Federation
2. The State Duma, which is the upper house, and the Federation Council, which is the lower house.
3. The State Duma rejects decrees on issues referred to its authority.
4. The procedure of making the President answerable for his unlawful actions is called the inauguration [ɪ.nəˈɡjəˈreɪ(ʃ)ən] of the President.

5. The Council is not responsible for cooperating with the State Duma in completing and voting on draft laws.
6. The approval of changes in borders between objects of the Russian Federation are also controlled by the State Duma.
7. The bills passed by the Duma cannot be corrected by the Federation Council.
8. In certain cases the chambers may form a incitement commission to work out a confrontation version of the legislation.
9. The State Duma and the Federation Council usually have Joint sessions.
10. The State Duma regulates imprisonment.

***Exercise 14. Translate the sentences into English.***

1. Высший орган законодательной власти в России – Федеральное Собрание – состоит из двух палат: верхней и нижней.
2. Верхняя палата именуется Советом Федерации, нижняя – Государственной Думой.
3. Совет Федерации и Государственная Дума проводят заседания отдельно, каждая палата имеет свои полномочия.
4. В России действует принцип разделения властей.
5. Первоначально закон принимается простым большинством в Государственной Думе, затем рассматривается Советом Федерации.
6. В том случае, если между палатами возникают разногласия, палаты формируют согласительную комиссию.
7. Для преодоления вето в каждой из палат закон должен быть одобрен не менее чем 2/3 голосов.
8. Законодательная деятельность в Российской Федерации урегулирована Конституцией Российской Федерации.
9. В течение 14 дней Президент может отклонить закон, то есть наложить на него вето, и вернуть обратно в Государственную Думу.
10. Законопроект обсуждается на заседаниях Государственной Думы, в текст законопроектов вносятся поправки, изменения, дополнения.

***Exercise 15. Answer the following questions on the text.***

1. What is the main legislative body in Russia? What does it consist of?
2. What powers of the State Duma are enumerated in the Constitution?
3. What term is the State Duma elected for?
4. Who can be elected as a deputy of the State Duma?
5. What does it mean for deputies to enjoy immunity?
6. What are the responsibilities of committees and commissions? (consult other sources)
7. What must the State Duma and the Federal Council do if the President rejects the federal law?
8. In what cases may the State Duma be dissolved by the President?
9. What are the special powers of the Federal Council?
10. Which chamber of the Federal Assembly is more powerful? Why?



**Exercise 16. Describe the legislation in Russia (20 sentences).**

**Exercise 17. Give a summary of the text.**

**Exercise 18. Here is the table for the legislation of Russia, Great Britain, and USA. Fill in it and describe the process of lawmaking in these countries.**

Topics	The Russian Federation	The United States of America	The United Kingdom
The legislative body and its structure			
Members of each House			
Requirements for the members of both Houses			
Who can introduce the bill?			
The number of steps in the legislative process			
Who signs the bill?			

**Exercise 19. Choose one of the following topics and prepare a report (with presentation) on it.**

1. The Federal Assembly of Russia
2. The powers of the Federation Council
3. The powers of the State Duma
4. Law-making procedure in Russian Federation

**Exercise 20. Make up a topic “Legislation of Russia” or “Legislation of GB” (20 sentences).**

## UNIT 9. ENGLISH COURTS

### I. WORD BUILDING. Suffix- less

Суффикс *-less* добавляется к существительному и образует прилагательные прилагательного со значением отсутствия или недостаточности этого качества

*Например:*

*fear* → *fearless*; *meaning* → *meaningless*; *sense* → *senseless*; *help* → *helpless*.

На русский язык такие прилагательные переводятся с приставкой *–без*.

Прилагательные, образованные с помощью *-less* - образуют существительные путем добавления *-ness*.

**Exercise 1. Read and translate the words with suffix –less, find the first form to these words:**

Alcoholless, useless, deathless, endless, employeeless, homeless, needless, likeless, kidless, eaningless, ill, careless, aware, wicked, drunken, lawful, reckless, fair, happy, careless, harmless.

**DEVELOPING VOCABULARY****Exercise 2. Listen and repeat the words. Practice correct and quick reading.**

Suspect ['sʌspekt] , [sə'spekt], grant [gra:nt], supreme [s(j)u:'pri:m], supremacy [s(j)u:'preməsɪ], indictable [ɪn'daɪtəbl], minor ['maɪnə], hardened ['hɑ:d(ə)nd], juvenile [dʒu:v(ə)nəl], ['dʒu:vɪnəl], appeal [ə'pi:l], jury ['dʒuəri], discharge [dɪs'tʃɑ:dʒ], trial ['traɪəl], exclusively [ɪks'klu:sɪvli], [eks'klu:sɪvli], magistrate, concern [kən'sɜ:n], Irish ['aɪ(ə)rɪʃ], evince [ɪ'vɪn(t)s], accusation [ˌækju:zeɪʃ(ə)n], accuse [æ'kjuz], custody ['kʌstədi], custodial [kʌs'təudɪəl], surrender [sə'rendə], contrast ['kɒntrɑ:st], summarise ['sʌm(ə)raɪz], hierarchy ['haɪərə:kɪ], variety [və'raɪəti], reassessment [ˌri:ə'sesmənt], dissatisfaction [ˌdɪs,sætɪs'fækʃ(ə)n], compulsory [kəm'pʌls(ə)rɪ].

**VOCABULARY**

1. abolish, v – отменять
2. appeal to a higher court – подать апелляционную жалобу в высшую инстанцию
3. appear before a court – предстать перед судом
4. be bailed for trial — быть освобождённым до суда под поручительство или залог
5. be compulsory – быть обязательным
6. be on jury service – быть присяжным
7. Chancery Division – Канцелярское отделение (Высокого суда правосудия в Великобритании) (название суда первой инстанции в Англии для рассмотрения дел о банкротствах, ликвидации компании и т.д.)
8. charge a suspect – вынести обвинение подозреваемому
9. civil division – административное подразделение
10. civil matter (case) – гражданское дело
11. conditional bail – условный залог
12. court of appeals – апелляционный суд
13. criminal case – уголовное дело
14. Criminal Division – отдел по борьбе с преступностью
15. default of appearance – неявка в суд (на судебное заседание)
16. depend upon smth. / smb.– зависеть от (чего-л. / кого-л.)
17. dissatisfaction, n – неудовлетворённость, недовольство (чем-л. )

- 
18. family court (domestic relations court) – суд по семейным делам (местный суд специальной юрисдикции в штате)
  19. family division – отделение по семейным делам (Высокого суда правосудия в Великобритании)
  20. higher court – суд высшей инстанции
  21. jury, *n* – присяжный
  22. juvenile court – суд по делам несовершеннолетних
  23. lower court – суд низшей инстанции
  24. Magistrates Court – суд магистрата, магистратский суд, мировой суд
  25. make a decision – принимать решение
  26. make a formal accusation – сделать официальное обвинение
  27. make a formal accusation – сделать официальное обвинение
  28. parking violation – нарушение правил паркингования
  29. put up bail for smb. (*syn.*: to stand / put up / *амер.* post bail for smb.) – давать залог за кого-л.
  30. reassessment, *n* – переоценка, пересмотр
  31. relate (to one another), *n* – отношение (друг к другу)
  32. release the suspect – освободить подозреваемого
  33. remain in custody /to hold the suspect in custody – оставаться под стражей / держать подозреваемого под стражей
  34. select, *v* / to be selected at random избирать / быть избранным в случайном порядке
  35. set smb. free / to release / to remand smb. on bail — отпустить кого-л. под залог
  36. summarise the evidence – обобщать доказательства
  37. supreme lawmaking body – высший законодательный орган
  38. suspect smb. of committing a crime – подозревать кого-л. В совершении преступления
  39. The Crown Court – суд Короны (уголовное отделение Высокого суда правосудия)
  40. the hierarchy of courts – иерархия судов
  41. the judge's responsibility – ответственность судьи
  42. the Queen's Bench Division of the High Court Отделение королевской скамьи Высокого Суда правосудия (рассматривает важнейшие уголовные дела и некоторые категории гражданских дел).
  43. unconditional bail – безусловный залог

### DEVELOPING VOCABULARY

**Exercise 3. Translate the following word combinations into Russian paying attention to your active vocabulary.**

1. to make a decision, binary /yes-no/ decision, official decision, decision criterion, decision box, decision about smth. on a question, judicial decision, decision of the court, look of decision, a man of decision, to act with decision, to lack decision (of character), to show great decision in smth., to win (on) a decision, decision making under certainty, to confirm

- 
- smb. in his decision, crucial decision, to abide by the court's decision, arbitrary decision, clear-cut decision;
2. to depend on /upon/ the size, depending on the situation, sciences depend upon one another, prices depend on supply and demand, it depends on whether you are in a hurry or not, to depend upon what one can earn, you may depend upon him, depend upon it (that), you can never depend on what he says, you can never depend on his being on time;
  3. to appeal to a higher court, appeal to the fact, appeal to arms, appeal to facts, appeal to reason, appeal to values, his smile was part of his appeal to her, a candidate trying to appeal to the multitude, an appeal to the public to keep calm, appeal to the eye;
  4. people with foreign language fluency and an allied skill such as the ability to relate to people from different cultures, court of appeals, relating to the complainants, they relate to the integration of the needs;
  5. to suspect smb. of committing a crime, crime suspect, fleeing suspect, political suspect, suspect motive, innocent suspect, to release the suspect, politically suspect, possible suspect, to suspect in the crime, suspect evidence;
  6. to make a formal accusation, an accusation of murder, to bring an accusation against smb., to be under an accusation of, to swear an accusation against smb., to deny / refute an accusation;
  7. have in custody, hold in custody, keep in custody, bring in custody, to be in custody, detain in custody, person in custody, the children remained in the custody of their father, to be released in one's own custody, to have the custody of, to place securities in safe custody, to commit to custody, to take into custody, the car was held in the custody of the police;
  8. compulsory military service, compulsory expropriation of property in towns, coercive / compulsory measures, compulsory appearance, compulsory vaccination, compulsory licensing, compulsory purchase, compulsory clearing, compulsory consultation;
  9. to be on jury service, to empanel a jury, half-and-half jury, to impanel a jury, grand jury indictment, inquest jury, instruction to the jury, to charge / instruct a jury, to dismiss a jury, to empanel, the right to trial by jury, swear in a jury;
  10. to abolish slavery, to abolish taxes, to abolish / lift censorship, to abolish colonialism, abolish a duty, a movement to abolish slavery, abolish a law;
  11. the hierarchy of courts, put honesty first in her hierarchy of values, the hierarchy of the Civil Service, to rise in the hierarchy, academic hierarchy, church hierarchy, corporate hierarchy, military hierarchy, ruling hierarchy, a rigid hierarchy of social classes, hierarchy of strategy, motivational hierarchy, multilevel hierarchy, hierarchy chart;
  12. periodic safety reassessment, annual reassessment, reassessment of a problem, initiated a reassessment of this programme, a reassessment of the system;
  13. grave /serious/ dissatisfaction, to express one's dissatisfaction at /with, over/ smth., deep / keen / profound dissatisfaction, growing dissatisfaction, widespread dissatisfaction, to express / voice dissatisfaction, to feel dissatisfaction, customer dissatisfaction;
  14. to put up bail for smb. (amep. post bail for smb.), to set smb. free / to release / to remand smb. on bail, to be set free on a thousand dollars bail, to save one's bail / surrender to bail, to jump / skip / forfeit one's bail, bail revocation, to accept / allow / take bail, to be bailed for trial, unconditional bail, conditional bail;
  15. to summarise the evidence, body of evidence, burden of going forward with evidence, circumstantial evidence, credibility in evidence, deposition in evidence, to dig out the evidence, on this evidence, from all evidence, bulk of evidence;
  16. criminal division, chancery division, family division, civil division, the Queen's Bench Division of the High Court.

**Exercise 4. Translate the following word combinations into English using your active vocabulary.**

1. неудовлетворенность работой, серьёзное недовольство, высказывать недовольство;
2. взывать к здравому смыслу, обращение к ценностям, обращаться к истории, радовать глаз;
3. находиться на иждивении родителей, ни от кого не зависеть, страна живёт (исключительно) за счёт импорта, он зарабатывает себе на жизнь консультациями, ожидать решения (о вопросе, деле); зависеть от чьего-л. мнения, будьте уверены;
4. опровергать обвинение, обвинить под присягой, косвенное обвинение, навлечь на себя подозрения (обвинение), полностью отрицать предъявленное обвинение, основание обвинения, веское обвинение, несправедливое обвинение, обвиняться, выдвинуть обвинение;
5. в тюрьме, находиться под арестом, содержать под стражей, содержимый по стражей, арестовывать;
6. обязательное обучение, обязательный предмет (обучения), воинская повинность, обязательные упражнения, принудительный, принудительные меры, принудительный арбитраж (в трудовых конфликтах);
7. суд и присяжные, заседающие присяжные, голосующие присяжные, совещающиеся присяжные, быть присяжным, список кандидатов в присяжные заседатели;
8. переоценка достижений, широкой переоценки всей архитектуры, переоценка различия, переоценка производится, переоценка в пользу, переоценка концепций и подходов.

**Exercise 5. Translate the following sentences into Russian paying attention to your active vocabulary.**

1. We made the decision to accept their offer. 2. I need to think about it. 3. It's a big decision. 4. I'll stick with my decision. John applauded my decision. 25. We need someone who will act with decision even under pressure. 26. I appeal to you to let me alone. 27. An appeal to his uncle was his last resort. 28. I can't relate to loud modern music. 29. Laurie finds it difficult to relate to children. 30. I know he feels upset, and I can relate to that. 31. I might be related to him. 32. He's suspected of murder. 33. Who do you suspect? 34. I suspect it will rain. 35. He never suspected anything. 36. The older, cash parking system, according to the city administration, lead to some disadvantages: unsatisfactory quality of parking service and violation of parking rules as a consequence. 37. A number of serious accusations have been made against her. 38. She was surprised that he had no words of accusation for her. 39. He was cut to the quick by the accusation. 40. She was cut to the quick by the accusation. 41. The accusation proved to be unfounded. 42. His administration now faces accusations of corruption. 43. When necessary, investigators may be summoned to appear before the court. 44. Car insurance is compulsory. 45. In most schools physical education is compulsory. 46. He began to resent the compulsory attendance at the boring factory meetings. 47. Slavery was abolished in the US in the 19th century. 48. The senator proposed to abolish the sales tax. 49. He is in favor of abolishing the death penalty. 50. The jury is still out. 51. The jury found him not guilty. 52. There is no need for the jury to retire. (Pink Floyd, "The Wall"). 53. I was excused from jury duty. 54. He was at the bottom of the corporate hierarchy. 55. Donations have fallen since the split in the party hierarchy. 56. The number of women decreases as you ascend the professional hierarchy. 57. She worked her way up through the corporate hierarchy to become

president. 58. The Court ordered the reassessment of the author's claim through the regular procedure, which was subsequently done.

**Exercise 6. Substitute the underlined words / word combinations for the synonyms from the vocabulary. Translate them into Russian.**

1. The Department has proposed a reconsideration of the respective roles of these two bodies of power.
2. I soon discovered I was at the bottom of the pile in the office pyramid.
3. Senate voted to eliminate the death penalty.
4. Your indictment must be grounded on facts.
5. The judgement of the House of Lords is final.
6. The book will call on the young readers.
7. The charges of fraud are in connection with events that took place over ten years ago.
8. Our document contains six principal parts.
9. We must summarise different definitions of corruption, identify their advantages and drawbacks.
10. The supposed criminal was questioned by the police.

**Exercise 7. Translate the following sentences into English using the indicated words from the vocabulary list.**

to make a decision	Он должен был принять решение на месте. Ей понадобилось много времени, чтобы принять решение.
suspect smb. of committing a crime	Вы подозреваетесь в совершении серии преступлений.
release the suspect	Должностные лица вправе освободить подозреваемого.
appeal to a higher court	Ответчик подал апелляционную жалобу в высшую инстанцию.
remain in custody	Его взяли под стражу.
be compulsory	Страхование автомобиля является обязательным.
abolish	Сенат проголосовал за отмену смертной казни.
reassessment	В их компетенции пересмотр судебных решений, проверка законности и обоснованности приговоров, решений, определений и постановлений судов вышестоящими судами, исправление допущенных судебных ошибок.

---

## COURTS

In all legal systems there are institutions for creating, modifying, abolishing and applying the law. Usually these take the form of a hierarchy of courts and its capacity to make decisions is strictly defined in relation to other courts.

There are two main reasons for having a variety of courts. One is that a particular court can specialise in particular kinds of legal actions - for example, family courts and juvenile courts. The other is so that a person who feels his case was not fairly treated in a lower court can appeal to a higher court for reassessment (although the right of appeal usually depends upon the appellant being able to show certain reasons for his dissatisfaction). The decisions of a higher court are binding upon lower courts. At the top of the hierarchy is a supreme lawmaking body, but the process of taking an action from a lower court to the highest court may be very costly and time-consuming. We can use the English system as an example of how courts relate to one another.

In general, the division between civil and criminal law is reflected in this system. The Crown Courts, for example, deal exclusively with criminal matters, the County Courts - with civil matters. However, the Queen's Bench Division of the High Court considers appeals from lower criminal courts, as well as civil matters, and the Magistrates Courts, while mostly concerned with criminal cases, also deal with some civil matters. The highest court, the House of Lords, deals with all matters (including appeals from Scottish and Northern Irish courts).

A criminal case usually begins in a Magistrates Court. Having arrested someone suspected of committing a crime, the police decide if they have enough evidence to make a formal accusation, or charge. If they charge the suspect, they may release him on the condition that he appear on a certain date at a certain Magistrates Court. This is known as unconditional bail. However, the police may instead take the suspect to a magistrate so that he remains in custody until he next appears before a court. The magistrate may decide that it is not necessary to hold the suspect in custody and may agree to unconditional bail, or the magistrate may grant conditional bail - that is, release the suspect provided that he puts up some money as security or agrees to surrender his passport or some similar condition. As the lowest criminal court, a Magistrates Court is empowered to hear certain cases only. Some minor cases, such as parking violations, are dealt with only by the magistrates. Some serious crimes, like murder, cannot be heard by the magistrates and must go to the Crown Courts. And there are some offences where the defendant is given the choice of having his case heard in the Magistrates Court or the Crown Court. It takes much longer to have a case heard in the Crown Court, but some defendants prefer it because the facts of the case are decided by a jury, that is, ordinary members of the public.

In a Crown Court trial there are twelve jurors. These are ordinary members of the public between the ages of 18 and 70 who are selected at random. They are not paid but are given expenses while they are on jury service, which is usually for about two weeks. Service is compulsory, and it cannot normally be avoided without a good reason, such as illness. It is not necessary for a juror to know anything about the law - indeed certain people connected with the world of law, such as solicitors, are not allowed to serve as jurors. This is because the job of the jury is to listen to the case and to decide questions of fact. It is the judge's responsibility to guide them on questions of law.

This contrast between law and fact is very important. If a man is on trial for murder, for example, the judge will explain just what the crime of murder means in English law and the prosecution has to prove. He will explain how the trial will be conducted, summarise the evidence, and tell the jurors what factors they should consider in making their decision. These are questions of law. However, whether the defendant did in fact commit murder or not is a question of fact to be decided by the jurors themselves. It is necessary for at least ten of the twelve to agree.

---

## VOCABULARY AND COMPREHENSION CHECK

### *Exercise 8. Find the English equivalents to the following phrases:*

- создание, изменение, отмена и применение закона
- способность принимать решения
- дело было не справедливо рассмотрено в суде низшей инстанции
- обратиться в вышестоящий суд
- право на апелляцию
- апеллянт
- указать на некоторые причины своего недовольства
- в верхней части иерархии
- процесс осуществления действий от суда низшей инстанции в высшую судебную инстанцию
- очень дорогостоящий и трудоемкий
- отражено в этой системе
- заниматься исключительно уголовными делами
- отделение королевской скамьи Высокого Суда правосудия
- магистратский суд; мировой суд
- подозреваемый в совершении преступления
- безусловный залог
- оставаться под стражей до следующего суда
- содержать подозреваемого под стражей
- давать согласие на условный залог
- внести определенную сумму в качестве залога
- оставить в качестве залога свой паспорт
- магистратский суд вправе
- нарушения правил парковки
- исход дела решается присяжными
- обычные члены общества
- является обязательным
- не разрешается служить присяжным
- человека судят за убийство
- обобщить доказательства

### *Exercise 9. Reconstruct the sentences:*

1. A particular/ actions/specialise/can /court /in /particular /of /kinds /legal.
2. A person /court/for reassessment /who feels /was not /his case /fairly treated / can appeal to / in a lower /a higher court.
3. The process /to the highest court /from a lower court /may be very/of taking



---

an action /time-consuming and costly.

4. The police /suspected of /arrest people /committing a crime, /if they /to make a formal / have enough evidence /accusation, or charge.

5. If they charge/they may release him / at a certain /the suspect, / that he appear /on the condition/on a certain date/Magistrates Court.

6. Some / like murder, /serious crimes,/by the magistrates /cannot be heard / to the Crown Court. /and must go/

7. There are some /where the defendant /in the Magistrates Court/offences /is given the choice/ his case heard / of having / or the Crown Court.

8. Service / and it cannot /is compulsory,/normally / without a good reason,/be avoided/ such as illness./

9. Certain / with the world /people connected /of law, /such as / are not allowed /solicitors,/ to serve as jurors.

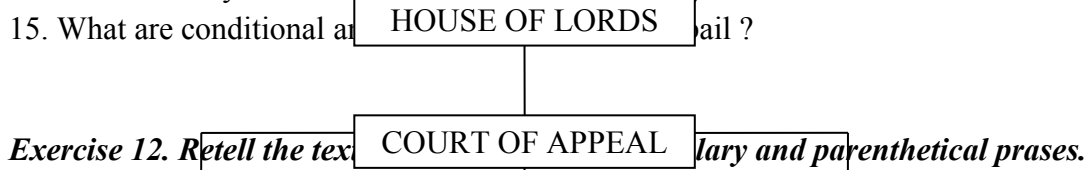
10. He will explain / will be conducted, /how the trial/ summarise the evidence, / what factors /and tell the jurors /in making /they should consider /their decision.

***Exercise 10. Make up sentences of your own with the following word combinations:***

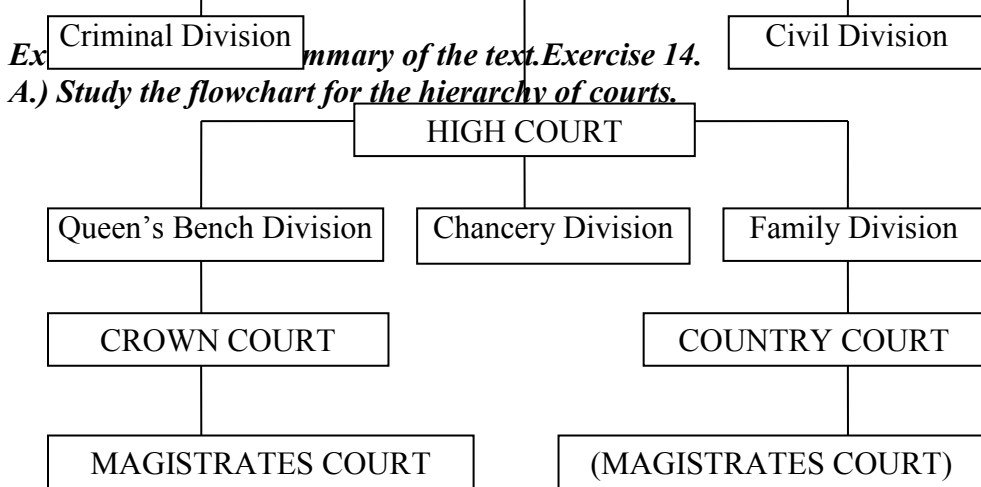
- to make a decision;
- there is one main reason for having..;
- to depend upon smb./smth.;
- to specialise in;
- to appeal to a higher court;
- to show certain reasons for;
- to be at the top of;
- to deal with... matters;
- to relate to (one another);
- to consider appeals;
- to have enough evidence;
- to suspect smb. of committing a crime;
- to make a formal accusation;
- to remain in custody /to hold the suspect in custody;
- to appear before a court;
- to release the suspect;
- to put up some money as security;
- to be given expenses;
- to be compulsory;
- to select/be selected at random;
- to guide someone;
- to be on jury service.

**Exercise 11. Answer the following questions on the text.**

1. What are the institutions for creating, modifying, abolishing and applying the law in Britain ?
2. What institutions create, modify and abolish the law? Which ones apply the law ?
3. What are the reasons for having a variety of courts in GB?
4. Are the decisions of a higher court binding upon lower courts?
5. Which is the supreme lawmaking body in GB?
6. Describe the general system of the English courts.
7. What courts deal exclusively with criminal matters?
8. What courts deal with civil cases?
9. What courts consider appeals from lower criminal courts, as well as criminal cases ?
10. What cases do the Magistrates Courts deal with?
11. Where does a criminal case usually begin ?
12. Can serious crimes, like murder, be heard by the magistrates?
13. How many jurors are there in a Crown Court? Are they paid?
14. Is it necessary to have a special education to be a juror?
15. What are conditional at



**Exercise 12. Retell the text summary of the text. Exercise 14. A.) Study the flowchart for the hierarchy of courts.**



**B.) Describe it in English using the phrases:**

*take the form of a hierarchy of courts*  
*capacity to make decisions is strictly defined*  
*at the top of the hierarchy is*  
*at the bottom of the hierarchy is*  
*the division between civil and criminal law*  
*is reflected in this system*  
*deal exclusively with criminal matters*  
*deal with civil matter*  
*lower criminal courts*  
*the lowest criminal court*  
*the highest court*  
*deal with all matters*  
*begin in*  
*subdivisions the lowest level is*  
*below is*  
*above is*

**Exercise 15. Make a written translation of the following text, entitle it.**

In some countries such as France (where there are nine jurors), the judges and jurors decide the case together. In the United States juries not only decide if the defendant is guilty but sometimes also have to say what punishment he should receive. Before World War II, Japan also had a jury system, but it was often criticised for the ease with which jurors could be bribed. Now Japan, like South Korea, is a rare example of modern industrialised country where jurors are not used: all decisions are made by professional judges. Most countries have special rules for young defendants. Children under ten cannot stand trial at all under English law. Juveniles (those under seventeen) are dealt with in special Magistrates Courts known as Juvenile Courts.

**Exercise 16. Put a suitable word from the box into each gap:****I.**

<i>detective</i>	<i>coroner</i>	<i>trial</i>
<i>plain clothes</i>	<i>verdict</i>	<i>inquest</i>
<i>jury</i>	<i>solicitor</i>	<i>death penalty</i>
<i>warders</i>	<i>the Crown Courts</i>	<i>a jury</i>

---

*the law**summarise the evidence*

1. If you want legal advice in Britain, you should go to a \_\_\_\_\_.
2. At the end of the \_\_\_\_\_, the judge ordered the twelve men and women of the \_\_\_\_\_ to retire and consider their \_\_\_\_\_, guilty or not guilty.
3. Men or women who look after prisoners in prison are called prison officers or \_\_\_\_\_.
4. If a person dies in unusual circumstances, an \_\_\_\_\_ is held at a special court, and the 'judge' is called a \_\_\_\_\_.
5. A policeman who investigates serious crime is called a \_\_\_\_\_. He wears \_\_\_\_\_, not uniform.
6. In some countries murderers are executed, other countries have abolished the \_\_\_\_\_.
7. Murders are heard by the magistrates and must go to \_\_\_\_\_.
8. Some defendants prefer to have cases heard in the Crown Court, because they are decided by \_\_\_\_\_.
9. It is not necessary for a juror to know anything about \_\_\_\_\_.
10. The judge explains how the trial will be conducted, \_\_\_\_\_, and tell the jurors what factors they should be considered.

**II.***guards**detectives**security firm**bug**couriers**armoured vehicles**kidnappers**bullet-proof**tap**private*

I run a (a) \_\_\_\_\_ which offers a complete range of security services. We have (b) \_\_\_\_\_ with special (c) \_\_\_\_\_ windows to transport money and other valuable items. We can supply trained (d) \_\_\_\_\_ to protect exhibits at art shows and jewellery displays. We can advise you if you think someone is trying to (e) \_\_\_\_\_ your phone or (f) \_\_\_\_\_ your private conversations at home or in the office with hidden microphones. We have ex-policemen whom you can hire as (g) \_\_\_\_\_ and special (h) \_\_\_\_\_ to deliver your valuable parcels anywhere in the world. We can protect you or your children against possible (i) \_\_\_\_\_.

**Task 17. Say whether the following statements are true (T) or false (F), and if they are false, say why (see appendix 4).**

- T F 1.** The institutions for creating, modifying, abolishing and applying the law take the form of a pyramid.
- T F 2.** One of the main reasons for having a variety of courts is that family court can specialise in juvenile courts.
- T F 3.** A person who feels his case was not fairly treated in a lower court can appeal to a higher court for reassessment.
- T F 4.** At the top of the hierarchy is a magistrate court.
- T F 5.** The division between civil and criminal law is reflected in the system of courts.

---

<b>TF 6.</b>	A criminal case usually begins in the Supreme Court.
<b>TF 7.</b>	Unconditional bail means that the suspect is charged on the condition that he'll appear on a certain date at a certain Magistrates Court.
<b>TF 8.</b>	The police may take the suspect to a magistrate.
<b>TF 9.</b>	As the lowest criminal court, a Supreme Court is empowered to hear certain cases only.
<b>TF 10.</b>	Some minor cases, such as parking violations, are dealt with only by the judges of the Crown Court.
<b>TF 11.</b>	Some serious crimes, like murder, can be heard by the magistrates and must go to the Crown Courts.
<b>TF 12.</b>	In a Crown Court trial there are 24 jurors.
<b>TF 13.</b>	Jurors are noble members of the public between the ages of 18 and 70 who are selected by voting.
<b>TF 14.</b>	A juror can / can not know everything about the law.
<b>TF 15.</b>	If a man is on trial for murder the judge will explain just what the crime of murder means in English law and the prosecution has to prove.

**Exercise 18. Translate into English:**

1. Судебная система Англии имеет иерархическую структуру.
2. В Англии существует два вида судов: высшие и низшие.
3. Палата лордов и судебный комитет Тайного совета не включены в систему высших судов Англии и Уэльса.
4. После вступления Великобритании в состав Европейских сообществ в английской литературе появилась новая классификация: первым в системе судов называется Европейский суд в Люксембурге.
5. В качестве самой высшей и последней судебной инстанции палата лордов рассматривает апелляции на решения судов Англии и Уэльса, Шотландии и Северной Ирландии – по гражданским делам и на приговоры по уголовным делам судов Англии, Уэльса и Северной Ирландии.
6. Судебный комитет Тайного совета является высшей и окончательной инстанцией для судов всех частей Соединенного Королевства. Комитет состоит из лорда-канцлера, ординарных апелляционных лордов и определенного числа «тайных советчиков», назначаемых короной.
7. Верховным судом Англии и Уэльса называются три самостоятельных высших суда Англии: Апелляционный суд, Высокий суд и Суд короны
8. Апелляционный суд с 1966 г. разделен на два отделения: гражданское и уголовное. Судьи этого суда именуются лордами апелляционными судьями или просто лордами-судьями.
9. Для рассмотрения апелляций, поступающих в уголовное отделение, обычно призываются судьи Высокого суда из отделения королевской скамьи.
10. Высокий суд состоит из трех отделений: королевской скамьи, канцлерского и отделения по семейным делам.

11. Отделение по семейным делам состоит из председателя и 16 рядовых судей, из которых две женщины. Это обстоятельство особо подчеркивается английскими юристами, поскольку это единственные женщины в составе всех высших судов Англии.
12. Данное отделения занимается рассмотрением жалоб на решения судов графств и магистратских судов по делам опеки над несовершеннолетними, на приказы магистратских судов по делам об усыновлении, на решения магистратов и апелляционные постановления Суда короны по спорам об установлении отцовства.

**Exercise 19. Choose one of the following topics and prepare a reportt.**

1. The hierarchy of courts.
2. The Magistrates Court.
3. The Crown Court.
4. Jurors in a Crown Court.

**Exercise 20. Prepare the report about the system of courts in GB.**

## UNIT 10

### THE SYSTEM OF COURTS IN THE UNITED STATES

#### WORD BUILDING SUFFIXES

Суффикс -ful означает обладание качеством (и родствен прилагательному full — «полный»):

beautiful — красивый

useful — полезный

Суффикс -less противоположен по смыслу предыдущему и означает отсутствие качества:

careless — беззаботный

harmless — безвредный

Суффикс -able, -ible характеризует свойство либо доступность для какого-либо действия:

edible — съедобный

portable — переносной, портативный

admirable — вызывающий восхищение

Суффиксы -ic и -al означают «имеющий отношение, связанный с чем-либо»:

heroic — героический

mythic — мифический

cultural — культурный

musical — музыкальный

Суффикс -ous также несет в себе характеристику:

dangerous — опасный

nutritious — питательный

Суффикс -ish имеет несколько значений:

выражает подобие (в отношении внешнего вида, поведения)

girlish — девчоночий

childich — детский, ребячливый

foolish — глупый

ослабляет значение прилагательного

**Exercise 1. Write the word, adding the indicated suffix, dropping or keeping the final e.**

- |                           |                            |
|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1) use + less _____       | 16) shake + able _____     |
| 2) commence + ment _____  | 17) care + ful _____       |
| 3) persevere + ance _____ | 18) excuse + able _____    |
| 4) approve + al _____     | 19) radiate + or _____     |
| 5) forgive + ness _____   | 20) response + ible _____  |
| 6) complete + ly _____    | 21) compare + ative _____  |
| 7) like + ness _____      | 22) dance + able _____     |
| 8) definite + ly _____    | 23) encourage + ment _____ |
| 9) note + able _____      | 24) hope + less _____      |
| 10) desire + able _____   | 25) store + age _____      |
| 11) compare + able _____  | 26) scene + ic _____       |
| 12) survive + al _____    | 27) waste + ful _____      |
| 13) time + ly _____       | 28) care + less _____      |
| 14) excite + able _____   | 29) hope + ful _____       |
| 15) fine + ness _____     | 30) absolute + ly _____    |

### DEVELOPING VOCABULARY

**Exercise 2. Listen and repeat the words. Practice correct and quick reading.**

Judicial [dʒu:'dɪʃ(ə)l], branch [brɑ:nʃ], constitutionality [ˌkɒn(t)stɪtʃju:ʃə'næləti], Supreme Court [s(j)u:'pri:m 'kɔ:t], inferior [ɪn'fɪəriə], ordain [ɔ:'deɪn], throughout [θru:'aʊt], final ['faɪn(ə)l], tribunal [traɪ'bju:n(ə)l], associate [ə'səʊsɪət], [ə'səʊʃɪət], instance ['ɪn(t)stəns], ambassador [æm'bæsədə], jurisdiction [ˌdʒʊərəs'dɪkʃ(ə)n], appellate [ə'pelət], alter ['ɔ:ltə], interpret [ɪn'tɜ:pɪt], previous ['pri:vɪəs], circuit ['sɜ:kɪt], agency ['eɪdʒ(ə)n(t)sɪ], apply [ə'plai], arise [ə'raɪz], relieve [rɪ'li:v],

pressure ['preʃə], accumulation [ə.kju:mjə'leɪʃ(ə)n], jurisdiction [ˌdʒʊərəs'dɪkʃ(ə)n], mass [mæs], comprise [kəm'praɪz], authorise ['ɔ:θ(ə)raɪz], assign [ə'saɪn], principal ['prɪn(t)səp(ə)l], routine [ru:'ti:n], circumstance ['sɜ:kəmstæn(t)s], importance [ɪm'pɔ:t(ə)n(t)s], scattered ['skætəd], unanimous [ju:'nænɪməs], Washington ['wɒʃɪŋtən], Puerto Rico [ˌpwɜ:tə'ri:kəu], Guam [gwɑ:m] (Гуам – остров в Тихом океане, в группе Марианских островов), Virgin Islands ['vɜ:ɟɪn'aɪləndz], Panama Canal Zone [ˌpænə'mɑ:kə'næl,zəʊn], bulk [bʌlk], admiralty law ['ædm(ə)rəltɪ'lɔ:], bankruptcy ['bæŋkrʌptsi], postal ['pəʊst(ə)l], administrative [əd'mɪnɪstrətɪv], traffic ['træfɪk], probate ['prəʊbeɪt], authority [ɔ:'θɔ:rtɪ], instance ['ɪn(t)stən(t)s].

## VOCABULARY

1. accuse smb. of smth. – обвинить кого-л. в чем-л.
2. affect, *v* – оказывать воздействие, отражаться
3. alter, *v* – изменить (что-л.)
4. ambassador, *n* – посол, представитель
5. appeal the decision (appeal against the court's decision) – подавать апелляцию на решение
6. appellant; appellator, *n* – истец по апелляции (апеллянт)
7. appellate, *a* – апелляционный
8. apply the law to particular cases – применять закон к конкретным случаям
9. associate justice – член суда
10. associate justices of the Supreme Court – члены Верховного суда США
11. attorney general – высший чиновник органов юстиции (*являющийся членом кабинета министров*), *генеральный атторней (в Англии)*, *министр юстиции и генеральный прокурор (в США)*, *главный прокурор штата*
12. authorities, *n* – (органы) власти
13. authority, *n* – власть отдел, управление, департамент
14. be appointed by the President – назначаться президентом
15. be approved by the Senate – одобряться Сенатом
16. be scattered over – быть разбросанным
17. borderline, *n* – граница, демаркационная линия
18. chief justice – главный судья, (*амер.*) председатель Верховного суда США
19. circuit court of appeals – окружной апелляционный суд (*федеральный суд второй инстанции в США*)
20. circumstances of that case – обстоятельства дела
21. comprise, *v* – охватывать, включать, заключать в себе, содержать
22. court of claims – претензионный суд (суд для рассмотрения исков к США)
23. court of small claims – суд мелких тяжб
24. district court – амер. окружной суд (в США), федеральный районный суд (федеральный суд первой инстанции в США), местный суд (*в ряде штатов США*)
25. fine, *n* – штраф, оштрафовать
26. interpret the constitution – толковать конституцию
27. jail, *n* – тюрьма (следственная, а также краткосрочного заключения)



- 
28. judicial court – суд
  29. minister, *n* – министр
  30. modify, *v* – изменить
  31. ordain, *v* – устанавливать в законодательном порядке; предписывать
  32. original jurisdiction – (*амер.*) первичная юрисдикция
  33. panel, *n* – коллегия присяжных (заседателей), экспертная группа; совет, комиссия
  34. party, *n* – сторона (в процессе)
  35. probate court – суд по делам о завещаниях и наследствах
  36. relieve, *v* – освободить (от чего-л.)
  37. special traffic court – специальный транспортный суд
  38. the accumulation of appellate cases – накопление апелляционных дел
  39. the administrative agency – административный орган
  40. the bulk of judicial work – основная / большая часть судебной работы
  41. the court of customs and patent appeals – (*амер.*) апелляционный суд по делам о таможенных пошлинах и патентах
  42. the highest tribunal – высшая судебная инстанция
  43. the inferior courts in the federal system – нижестоящие суда в Федеральной системе
  44. the judicial branch of power – судебная ветвь власти
  45. the tax court – Налоговый Суд
  46. to be authorised to assign additional circuit court judges – быть уполномочен назначить дополнительных судей окружного суда
  47. tribunal, *n* – орган правосудия; судебное или арбитражное учреждение; суд; трибунал
  48. try Criminal cases – рассматривать уголовные дела
  49. under the constitution – согласно конституции
  50. verdict, *n* – приговор, вердикт
  51. vest rights in a person — наделять человека правами
  52. vest smb. with power — облекать кого-л. властью
  53. without the aid of jury – без помощи присяжных

### DEVELOPING VOCABULARY

***Exercise 3. Translate the following word combinations into Russian paying attention to your active vocabulary.***

1. To vest smb. with power, to vest rights in a person, bulletproof vest / jacket, to vest a right, flak vest, vest all mineral rights in the State, vest them with relevant functions and rights to influence decisions adopted by governmental bodies;
2. ordained by fate, what the laws ordain, to ordain a law, to ordain a priest, ordain a law, pre-ordain;
3. tribunal of commerce, the tribunal of public opinion, before the tribunal of conscience, to appear /to be brought/ before a tribunal, hum of voices from the tribunal, tribunal of inquiry, ad hoc

tribunal, international tribunal, land tribunal, military tribunal, reference tribunal, tribunal of arbitrators, rent tribunal, transport tribunal, trial tribunal;

4. Court of Claims, the Tax Court, the Court of Customs and Patent Appeals, judicial court, special traffic court, probate court, courts of small claims;

5. to affect smb., to affect / feign indifference, ability to affect, to affect public opinion, to affect the price, to affect guilt, to affect punishment;

6. roving ambassador, ambassador without function, Ambassador Extraordinary, Ambassador Plenipotentiary, an ambassador of peace, goodwill ambassador, to act as smb.'s ambassador in a negotiation Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary, Ordinary /Resident/ ambassador;

7. appellate court, appellate jurisdiction, appellate judge, appellate judgement, appellate review, appellate tribunal, appellate instance, appellate court judge, appellate judgment, court of appellate jurisdiction, appellate lawyer, the accumulation of appellate cases, appeal the decision (appeal against the court's decision), appellant, appellator, appellant's brief, counter appellant, cross-appellant, multiple appellant, appellate litigation;

8. to modify the sentence, to modify one's tone, to modify one's demands, to modify an instruction, to modify plans, to modify one's way of behavior, modify deployment, modify the flight plan, modify an instruction, adversely modify a right, modify a letter of credit, modify a model;

9. panel chairman, advisory panel, a panel on drug addiction, to select a panel, on the panel, a secret panel;

10. circumstances of that case, compelling circumstances, exceptional / special circumstances, extenuating / mitigating circumstances, favourable circumstances, difficult circumstances, reduced / straitened circumstances, suspicious circumstances, tragic circumstances, in easy circumstances, the fell clutch of circumstances, under no circumstances;

11. be scattered all over, the inhabitants are scattered over different regions, exhibits were scattered all over basements, became scattered all over Europe;

12. open verdict, verdict of acquittal, to bring in /to return/ a verdict of guilty (not guilty), the popular verdict, the doctor has not yet given his verdict, to consider verdict, damning verdict, to deliver verdict, to disturb the verdict, favourable verdict, to find verdict, perverse verdict, fair verdict, unfair verdict;

13. the bulk of judicial work, the bulk of the necessary funds, in the bulk of, bulk of impact, bulk of evidence, bulk of the army, bulk of material;

14. to break jail, to break out of jail, to adjudge to jail, to go to jail, to serve time in jail, to be sent to jail, municipal jail, to languish in jail, jail lawyer, jailhouse lawyer, jail / prison term, jail fever;

15. closed border, common border, disputed border, fixed border, open border, unguarded border, to draw / establish / fix a border, to cross / slip across a border, to patrol a border, to smuggle goods across a border.

***Exercise 4. Translate the following word combinations into English using your active vocabulary.***

1. передача на рассмотрение в административный орган, высший административный орган; высший администратор, административный орган управления; административный орган по обслуживанию и ремонту недвижимого имущества, апелляция на решение административного органа в административный орган вышестоящей инстанции, отчет административного органа, административные органы и службы;

2. рассматривать уголовные дела, судья, рассматривающий уголовные дела, рассматривать дело по жалобе, рассматривать дело по обвинению, рассматривать дело по обвинению, рассматривать дело судом присяжных
3. помощник судьи, помощник адвоката, старший помощник, младший помощник, кандидат в члены какого-л. общества, помощник руководителя программы, деловой партнер, помощник директора;
4. апелляция в суд, встречная апелляция, апелляция ответчика, апелляция может быть подана в, отмена судебного решения, апелляционная жалоба; просьба об апелляции;
5. специальный транспортный суд, суд по делам о завещаниях и наследствах, суд мелких тяжб, налоговый суд, открытый суд, суд присяжных, подать в суд, справедливый суд, специальный суд;
6. назначить послом, отозвать посла, полномочный посол, сопровождать посла, посол, покидающий свой пост, чрезвычайный и полномочный посол, посланник доброй воли;
7. включать в список присяжных заседателей, председатель комитета, консультативная группа, избирать совет специалистов, засекреченная комиссия;
8. штрафовать, налагать штраф, пеню, большой штраф, принудительный штраф, штраф за парковку в запрещённом месте, налагать штраф;
9. мягкий приговор, суровый приговор, вынести приговор, изменить приговор, одобрять приговор, объявлять приговор, подписать приговор самому себе;
10. граница между, континентальная граница между Европой и Азией, граница между Англией и Шотландией, граница между США и Мексикой, пограничный район, граничить, закрытая граница;
11. конфликтовать с властями, подавать какой-л. документ соответствующим властям, центральная власть, органы охраны окружающей среды, правительственные учреждения, государственная власть, органы здравоохранения, законодательные органы, муниципальные учреждения;
12. необычные обстоятельства, упомянутые обстоятельства, отягчающие обстоятельства, фактические обстоятельства, независимые обстоятельства, обстоятельства данного дела, истинные обстоятельства дела, общеизвестные обстоятельства, ни при каких обстоятельствах, при определенных обстоятельствах.

***Exercise 5. Translate the following sentences into Russian paying attention to your active vocabulary.***

1. The minister was ordained only last month. 2. The emperor ordained that all foreigners be expelled. 3. She is an ordained minister. 4. Will the new rules affect me? 5. She has modified her views on the matter. 6. He was a victim of circumstances. Under no circumstances are you to go out. 7. The circumstances suggest murder. 8. He died under mysterious circumstances. 9. Broken glass lay scattered over the floor. 10. If at 60 km/h speed, a buckled dummy lightly hits his head against the helm, it means the brains would be scattered all over the saloon in analogical real case. 11. The verdict was not guilty. 12. She was sent to jail for eleven months. 13. He was locked up in the county jail. 14. Watson was jailed for tax evasion. 15. She was fined for speeding. 16. He was killed by the boarder guards. 17. The judge instructed the jurors as to the points of law applicable in the case. 18. The idea of working abroad really appeals to me. 19. We applied to the authorities for assistance. 20. How dare you accuse me of lying!

**Exercise 6. Substitute the underlined words / word combinations for the synonyms from the vocabulary. Translate them into Russian.**

1. The court can impose a penalty.
2. He was arrested and sent to penitentiary for his misdeeds.
3. The situation extenuate the crime.
4. The process was predestined by law.
5. How far do those old, outdated laws influence today's legislation?
6. She's a judge on Court of Appeal.
7. The regulations can only be changed by a special committee.
8. A board of judges will choose the winner.
9. She appealed the sentence.
10. He pointed out that agenda items 8 to 11 would constitute the majority of the work of the Conference.
11. We crossed the state boundary hours ago.
12. Books were strewn all over the room.
13. The court is not competent to deal with this case.
14. Her assistant was charged with theft and fraud by the police.
15. We geared towards the establishment of minor lawsuit courts as well as a comprehensive legal aid and education policy.

**Exercise 7. Translate the following sentences into English using the indicated words from the vocabulary list.**

the judicial branch of power	Субъектом, осуществляющим судебную власть, является вся система судебных органов, которая обладает присущими только ей возможностями и способностями воздействия на процессы, происходящие в обществе.
vest smb. with power	Поведение людей, наделенных властью, часто меняется.
ambassador	Посол был отозван в свою страну
alter	Свою природу не изменишь.
ordain	Эта процедура была установлена (предписана) законом.
modify	Она изменила свои взгляды на дело.
affect	Глобальное потепление затронет всех нас.
try criminal cases	Уголовные дела рассматриваются в соответствии с уголовно-процессуальным кодексом РФ.
without the aid of jury	Остальные вопросы разрешаются председательствующим судьей без помощи

	присяжных.
accuse smb. of smth.	Вы обвиняетесь в причастности к ограблению.
a verdict	Она обжаловала приговор Приговор не был обвинительным.
circumstances case	В суде рассматривалось достаточно объемное дело, в котором каждая из сторон ссылалась на большое количество обстоятельств.
the bulk of judicial work	Коллегии выполняют основной объем работы Верховного Суда.

## READING

### THE SYSTEM OF COURTS IN THE UNITED STATES

The judicial branch has the responsibility of judging the constitutionality of acts of law. According to article III of the Constitution “the judicial power of the United States shall be vested in one Supreme Court, and in such inferior courts as the Congress may from time to time ordain and establish.

There are about 100 Federal courts throughout the country, final authority resting in the United States Supreme Court.

The U.S. Supreme Court is the highest tribunal in the United States. It includes a Chief Justice and eight associate Justices. They are all appointed by the President and approved by the Senate.

Under the Constitution the Supreme Court has original jurisdiction (i.e., it is the court in which proceedings may be brought in the first instance) in cases affecting ambassadors, other public ministers and consuls and cases in which a state is a party. In all other cases coming within the judicial power of the United States, the Supreme Court's jurisdiction is only appellate, and is subject to exceptions and regulations by the Congress.

The Supreme Court cannot alter the Constitution. The Court's function is to interpret the Constitution, not to alter or modify it.

The Supreme Court meets on the second Monday in October for a session which generally extends through to July.

The Supreme Court is made up of lawyers who had long and successful experience before they were appointed to the Court. Not all were justices or lawyers in private practice. A Supreme Court Justice may have been a senator, an Attorney General, a teacher in a law school, or even the administrator of an agency that acts like a court. The typical justice was probably appointed at about the age of fifty, and will live from twenty to forty years on the court. He is therefore likely to be somewhat elderly, and also to have lived in close contact with the political world of the previous generation.

Besides the U.S. Supreme Court there are various other Federal courts, including the district courts and (circuit) courts of appeals.

The Federal courts and the regulating agencies that act somewhat like courts, apply the law to particular cases; but they do some more than that. For the words of the written law cannot be all the

---

law. New cases arise, and the law must deal with them. Sometimes Congress passes new laws to deal with new cases.

The Courts of Appeal were organised to relieve the Supreme Court of pressure resulting from the accumulation of appellate cases. In general these courts have final jurisdiction over the great mass of litigation not involving constitutional questions. For example, parties from different states have their case heard in a high Federal Court without going to the Supreme Court.

A United States Court of Appeals generally comprises three judges. (The Chief Justice and associate justices of the Supreme Court are authorised to assign additional circuit court judges to such courts as may need them.)

A Court of Appeals accepts the facts sent up to it by the lower courts, and therefore does not need a jury. Its work is to decide on disputed questions of law. As a rule a court of Appeals sits with three judges together on the bench. This court's principal duty is to protect the Supreme Court from routine cases of no political importance. Its decisions may be so clear and well grounded that the Supreme Court will refuse to go into the question further, in which case the Court of Appeals has stated the supreme law of the land, at least for the exact circumstances of that case.

The inferior courts in the federal system have somewhat less political importance, since their principal duty is to settle routine cases where no constitutional question is at stake. At the ground level are the District Courts with about two hundred district judges scattered over the United States. These courts handle both civil and criminal cases that come under the jurisdiction of the Federal laws. By the Constitution they are required to give a jury trial in all except civil cases involving less than twenty dollars.

The District Courts have original jurisdiction in nearly all cases. That is, they collect the facts. The district court is the only Federal court where trials are held, juries are used, and witnesses are called. Criminal cases are tried by a judge sitting with a jury whose duty is to hear the evidence, the speeches of prosecuting and defending counsel, the remarks of the judge and reach a unanimous decision as to whether the accused is guilty or not of the crime he is charged with (of the crime charged to him). (Under the common law, a trial by jury must consist of twelve persons and their decision must be unanimous. The national government and many states authorise trial by less than twelve in certain cases and a decision by less than a unanimous vote. Generally the jury is to judge of the facts, though some states permit the jury to determine the law and the punishment as well as the facts.)

Each state has at least one district court; a few have as many as four. District courts are also found in Washington, D.C., and the territories of Puerto Rico, Guam, the Virgin Islands, and Panama Canal Zone. Each court has from one to twenty four judges, depending on the volume of business, but each judge holds court separately. Certain cases are heard by a three-judge panel. All judges are appointed for life terms by the President with the Senate's consent except those serving in territorial courts who have eight years' term.

The bulk of judicial work in Federal courts is conducted by the district courts. About 100,000 cases a year are tried, mostly civil cases involving such matters as admiralty law, bankruptcy proceedings, civil rights, and postal laws.

The parties may appeal the decision either on the ground that the court made an error in concluding the trial, or on the ground that the law is unconstitutional. The appeals go up to the middle layer or Federal courts, the (Circuit) Courts of Appeals.

Outside the three-layer federal court system there are a number of special courts, such as the Court of Claims, the Tax Court, and the Court of Customs and Patent Appeals. The special courts have been established to handle cases that are difficult for a judge to understand unless he devoted

his whole time to this type of problem. The special courts are on a borderline between strictly “judicial” courts and the administrative agencies with practically judicial powers, through which the government regulates certain kinds of business.

In most of the states the lowest courts are the magistrates or police courts, where the judge or magistrate (the justice of the peace) can send a drunk to jail for thirty days, or fine a motorist for speeding, without the aid of jury. Some of the states have special traffic courts, probate courts or other special courts among their courts of small claims. The magistrate (the judge of the lowest court) may also have authority to receive a man accused of murder and decide whether to hold him for trial in a higher court.

### VOCABULARY AND COMPREHENSION CHECK

*Exercise 8. Find the English for the following word combinations in the text:*

- будет возложена на Верховный Суд
- предписывать и устанавливать
- назначаться президентом
- одобряться с сенатом
- главный судья и его восемь помощников
- в юрисдикции верховного суда
- подавать апелляцию на решение
- коллегия в составе трёх судей
- восьмилетний срок
- масса юридической работы
- на том основании, что закон является неконституционным
- суд мелких тяжб
- быть на границе между

*Exercise 9. Explain the meaning of the following phrases:*

1. to judge the constitutionality of an act;
2. to alter the Constitution;
3. Federal courts rest upon Federal law;
4. the bulk of individual work;
5. to accept the facts sent up by the lower courts;
6. to hold somebody for trial in a higher court;
7. to protect the Supreme Court from routine cases;
8. to settle routine cases;

- 
9. where no constitutional question is at stake;
  10. to handle both civil and criminal cases;

**Exercise 10. Answer the questions:**

1. What is the judicial branch responsible for?
2. How many Federal courts are numbered in the United States?
3. How are the members of the U.S. Supreme Court elected?
4. In what court the proceedings may be brought in the first instance.
5. Is the Supreme Court able to alter the Constitution? Why?
6. Why were the Courts of Appeal organised?
7. How many judges does the US Court of Appeals include?
8. What cases do the US courts of appeals deal with?
9. How many district courts does each American state have?
10. Could you enumerate all special courts of the US? Why were they established?

**Exercise 11. Find the synonyms for the underlined words:**

1. The U.S. Supreme Court is the highest court in the United States.
2. Protestors gathered outside the court to await the decision.
3. The financier was released from short-term prison last week.
4. The Highest Court's function is to interpret the Constitution.
5. A Court of petitions decides on disputed questions of law.
6. The bulk of legal work in Federal courts is conducted by the district courts.
7. The juries are used in the region court.
8. Certain cases are heard by a three-judge board.
9. A person who acts as a judge in a law court that deals with crimes that are not serious may also have authority to decide whether to hold a man accused of murder for trial in a higher court.
10. The parties may appeal the result.

**Exercise 12. Reconstruct the sentences:**

1. responsibility / branch / has the / The judicial / of judging / the / of acts / of law. / constitutionality /
2. 100 Federal courts / There are / throughout / the country. / about
3. the district courts. / of judicial work / The bulk / is conducted by / in Federal courts
4. all cases. / original jurisdiction / have / in nearly / The District Courts /



- 
5. go up to / The appeals / or Federal courts / the (Circuit) / the middle layer, / Courts of Appeals.
6. / layer / federal court system / Outside the three / special courts / there are a number of /
7. / with practically / judicial powers / The special courts / strictly “judicial” courts / are on a borderline / and the administrative agencies / between /
8. / their courts / special traffic courts, / Some of the states / of small claims. / have / probate courts / or other special courts / among /
9. / in a higher court. / The magistrate / have authority to / may also / of murder / receive / a man / whether / accused / and decide / to hold him for trial /
10. / in Federal courts / is conducted by / The bulk of / the district courts. / judicial work /

**Exercise 13. Retell the text using your active vocabulary and parenthetical words.**

**Exercise 14. Give a summary of the text (see appendix 3).**

**Task 15. Say whether the following statements are true (T) or false (F), and if they are false, say why (see appendix 4).**

- T F 1.** The judicial branch has the responsibility of arbitrating the constitutionality of acts of law.
- T F 2.** The U.S. Supreme Court is one of the highest tribunal in the United States.
- T F 3.** The Supreme Court can alter the Constitution.
- T F 4.** The Court's function is to alter or modify the constitution.
- T F 5.** The Supreme Court never meets on Mondays.
- T F 6.** The Federal courts apply the law to particular case.
- T F 7.** Sometimes Congress follows customs to deal with new cases.
- T F 8.** A United States Court of Appeals generally comprises three judges.
- T F 9.** The inferior courts in the federal system handle both civil and criminal cases.
- T F 10.** Criminal cases are tried by a judge and a jury.
- T F 11.** Each state has at least one hundred district courts.
- T F 12.** All judges are appointed for life terms by the President with the Senate's consent.

**Exercise 16. Translate into English:**

1. По ряду вопросов компетенция федеральных судов и судов штатов совпадает как по уголовным, так и по гражданским делам.

2. Подавляющая часть уголовных и гражданских дел рассматривается судами штатов, и лишь относительно небольшая их часть (510%) оказывается предметом разбирательства федеральных судов.
3. В федеральную систему судов входят Верховный суд США, апелляционные и окружные суды, а также специальные суды.
4. Всю систему федеральных судов возглавляет Верховный суд США, который одновременно занимает исключительно важное положение во всей структуре высших государственных учреждений наряду с Конгрессом и президентом США.
5. Верховный суд США – единственное судебное учреждение, упоминаемое в Конституции США, состоит из девяти судей, одного из которых президент США назначает председателем.
6. Члены Верховного суда, включая председателя, назначаются президентом и утверждаются Сенатом.
7. Апелляционные суды были созданы в 1891 г. в качестве судов промежуточной юрисдикции между Верховным судом США и окружными судами.
8. В состав каждого апелляционного суда входит от 4 до 23 судей. Обязанности председателя возлагаются на того из них, кто дольше всех входит в состав этого суда, однако не достиг 70 лет.
9. Окружные суды (иногда их название переводится как "районные") – основное звено федеральной судебной системы.
10. Вся территория страны поделена на округа с учетом границ между штатами, так что в одном штате имеется от одного до четырех округов.
11. Уголовные дела и гражданские иски по большинству категорий дел с суммой иска свыше 20 долларов слушаются с участием присяжных, если на этом настаивает обвиняемый или истец.
12. Федеральные магистраты функционируют при окружных судах, которые занимаются, в основном, подготовкой дел к слушанию и контролем за исполнением судебных решений.
13. Магистраты вправе самостоятельно рассматривать уголовные дела по обвинению в малозначительных преступлениях, если те наказываются лишением свободы на срок до одного года и штрафом до 1000 долларов, однако при условии, что обвиняемый не настаивает на разбирательстве его дела судьей окружного суда.
14. Жалобы на решения окружных судов могут быть принесены в окружной суд.
15. Дела в окружных судах рассматриваются либо единоличными судьями, либо судьями с участием присяжных заседателей.
16. Назначение подсудимому наказания, как правило, входит в компетенцию только судьи, однако в некоторых штатах присяжные своим вердиктом должны решать и вопросы наказания (о допустимости вынесения смертного приговора и др.).
17. Во многих штатах действуют также суды специальной юрисдикции либо самостоятельно, либо при окружных судах. Это суды по налогам, по земельным спорам, по делам о наследовании, по претензиям к властям штатов, суды, разбирающие огромное количество дел о нарушении правил дорожного движения, и др.
18. Назначения на все судебские должности в федеральных судах производятся президентом США с согласия Сената, который вправе отвергнуть предложенную президентом кандидатуру.
19. Должностные лица действуют автономно и не находятся в отношениях соподчиненности.
20. Важнейшая функция атторнеев – поддержание обвинения в суде.

*Exercise 17. Describe the system of courts in the US (20-25 sentences).*

## UNIT 11

### JURY

#### WORD-BUILDING: Suffixes (review). Prefixes.

Суффикс	Значение	Примеры
-age	а) действие, условие или резуль- тат; б) количественное значение или значение собирательности; в) место действия, место жительства	to marry – marriage acre - acreage herb – herbage to harbour - harbourage
-ance -ence	процесс, состояние или свойство	important – importance different - difference
-dom	абстрактные и собирательные существительные, обозначающие: а) общественный статус или яв- ление; б) состояние	king - kingdom free - freedom
-ee	лицо, на которое направлено действие	to address - addressee
-hood	а) состояние, общественное поло- жение; б) качества, свойства; в) совокупность людей или семей-ные отношения	child - childhood saint - sainthood brother - brotherhood
-ician	лицо по роду работы, занятий	mathematics - mathematician
-ion, -ation, -tion, -sion, -ssion	а) действие, процесс, состояние; б) абстрактное понятие; свойство, качество	to transform – transformation to accommodate - accomodation
-ism	отвлеченные имена существительные	Marx - Marxism
-ist	профессия, принадлежность к партии, религии,	to type - typist Marxist

	философскому течению	
-ment	а) действие, процесс, состояние; б) результат действия или продукт деятельности	to move – movement to improve – improvement
-ness	качество или состояние	happy - happiness
-ship	а) положение человека в обществе; звание, должность, титул; б) умение, мастерство, искусство; занятие; с) чувство, отношение к чему-либо; д) абстрактные понятия	captain – captainship draftsman – draftsmanship comrade – comradeship citizen - citizenship
-ute, -ture	а) процесс, состояние; свойства; абстрактное понятие; б) сфера деятельности; официальное учреждение и его функции	to depart – departure portrait – portraiture
-y	абстрактные и собирательные существительные	soldier - soldiery
-ian	национальная принадлежность	Russia - Russian

**Exercise 1. Form verbs from these nouns using the suffix –er or -or. Translate them into Russian.**

To act, to conduct, to compose, to direct, to drive, to fight, to found, to invent, to lead, to mine, to read, to report, to speak, to teach.

**Exercise 2. Form verbs from these nouns using the suffixes -ist, -ism, -ian. Translate them into Russian.**

Art, social, type, capital, music, international, piano, electric, Canada, Russia.

**Exercise 3. Form verbs from these nouns using the suffix –ment. Translate them into Russian.**

To improve, to measure, to disappoint, to pave, to announce, to agree, to state, to govern, to require, to arrange, to move, to develop, to achieve.

**Exercise 4. Form verbs from these nouns using the suffixes –ion, -ation, -sion, -ssion, -tion. Translate them into Russian.**

To collect, to combine, to connect, to dictate, to include, to introduce, to produce, to restrict, to submit.

**Exercise 5. Form verbs from these nouns using the suffix -ness. Translate them into Russian.**

Bitter, absolute, damp, cold, dark, kind, happy, weak, reasonable, good, great.

## DEVELOPING VOCABULARY

**Exercise 6. Listen and repeat the words. Practice correct and quick reading.**

Jury ['dʒʊəri], juror ['dʒʊərə], empanel [ɪm'pæn(ə)l], judgement ['dʒʌdʒmənt], maintain [meɪn'teɪn], partial ['pɑːʃ(ə)l], uphold [ʌp'həʊld], justice [dʒʌstɪs], impartial [ɪm'pɑːʃ(ə)l], challenge ['tʃælɪndʒ], peremptory [pə'rempt(ə)rɪ], verdict ['vɜːdɪkt], panel ['pæn(ə)l], prejudice ['preɪdʒədɪs], ['preɪdʒudɪs], voir dire ['vɔːr,diə], probation [prə'beɪʃ(ə)n].

## VOCABULARY

1. be put on probation – осудить условно
2. challenge (n. & v.) – вызов, обвинение, призывать к ответу (за что-л.), давать отвод (присяжному, свидетелю, свидетельскому показанию и т.п.) ; не принимать дело к рассмотрению
3. challenge to the panel – дать отвод присяжным
4. empanel the jury – составить список присяжных, включать в список присяжных
5. have the right to a number of challenges – иметь право на ряд отводов
6. judgement, *n* – заключение суда
7. judgeship, *n* – обязанности судьи, функции судьи
8. juror, *n* – присяжный
9. jury, *n* – присяжные
10. jury-box – скамья присяжных
11. maintain law and order – поддерживать законность и правопорядок
12. partial / impartial verdict – пристрастный / беспристрастный вердикт
13. pass a judgment – вынести решение
14. pass a sentence upon smb. – вынести приговор кому-л.
15. peremptory challenge – отвод без указания причины
16. prejudice, *n* – предубеждение, предвзятое мнение
17. probation, *n* – пробация (вид условного осуждения, при котором осуждённый остаётся на свободе, но находится под надзором сотрудника службы пробации)
18. reach a verdict – прийти к решению
19. serve/ sit on a jury – служить присяжным / исполнять обязанности присяжного заседателя
20. standing judgement – судебное решение, оставленное в силе
21. uphold justice among citizens – поддерживать права граждан

22. voir dire ['vwa:ɹ ,diə] – «говорить правду»: допрос судом свидетеля или присяжного на предмет выяснения его беспристрастности и непредубеждённости

23. voir dire examination – предварительная проверка допустимости лица в суд в качестве свидетеля или присяжного заседателя

## DEVELOPING VOCABULARY

**Exercise 7. Translate the following word combinations into Russian paying attention to your active vocabulary.**

1. Jury, juror, jury-box, to empanel the jury, to serve/ to sit on a jury, challenge to the panel, to empanel a jury, half-and-half jury, to impanel a jury, indictment of grand jury, grand jury indictment, inquest jury, instruction to the jury, to charge / instruct a jury, to dismiss a jury, to empanel, swear in a jury;

2. chief judgeship, fear of losing a judgeship, appellate judgeship, to appoint to a judgeship, appointment to a judgeship;

3. to pass / give / render judgement on smb., to execute a judgement, to show good / sound judgement, to show poor judgement, default judgement, judgement by default, judgement lien, mellow judgement, standing judgement, to pass a judgment, to judgement nisi, perverse judgement, to recover judgement;

4. impartial investigation, impartial juror partial / impartial verdict, partial opinion, partial insanity, impartial decision, impartial evidence, impartial judgement partial answer, partial success;

5. prejudice in favour of smb., deep / strong prejudice, race / racial prejudice, religious prejudice, to the prejudice of, in prejudice of, to prejudice smb. in smb.'s favour, to unfetter the mind from prejudice, to prejudice a case, fair prejudice, unfair prejudice;

6. to issue / send a challenge, to accept / take up a challenge, real challenge, challenge for cause, to accept the challenge, to face the challenge, to challenge smb.'s dominance, to challenge smb. to a duel, peremptory challenge, challenge to the panel, to have the right to a number of challenges to challenge a juror, to step up to take on a challenge;

7. capital sentence, to carry sentence, a compound sentence, contracted sentence, credit toward service of sentence, definitive sentence, to abridge sentence, extended sentence, harsh sentence, to insert a new sentence into a paragraph, to pass a sentence;

8. probation officer, he was put on probation for a year, board of probation, breach of probation order, probation department, grant of probation, probation agency, length of probation, period of probation, person on probation, to place on probation, a probation report.

**Exercise 8. Translate the following word combinations into English using your active vocabulary.**

1. конкурсное судейство, объективное судейство, необъективное судейство, закрытое судейство, открытое судейство;

2. предвзятое мнение, предубеждение, без предвзятого мнения, незаслуженно хорошее/ отношение к кому-л., иметь предубеждение против чего-л., настроить кого-л. в пользу кого-л., расовые предрассудки;

3. заключение суда, судебное решение, оставленное в силе, вынести решение, старое судебное решение, судебное решение не является окончательным и может быть обжаловано;
4. отвод без указания причины, дать отвод присяжным, иметь право на ряд отводов, прокуроры использовали отводы без указания причин для удаления;
5. выполняя обязанности судьи суда высшей инстанции, в качестве исполняющего обязанности судьи, в таких случаях обязанности судьи, прокурора и адвоката изменяются;
6. probation, условное освобождение и общественные работы, был осужден к лишению свободы условно за нарушение общественного порядка, был приговорен к уплате штрафа и кто понес наказание условно;
7. поддерживать законность и правопорядок, основа сильного и эффективного государства – законность и правопорядок, право на организацию собраний, уличных процессий, демонстраций и пикетов, не нарушающих законность и правопорядок;
8. могут быть выбраны присяжные, присяжные будут распущены, проверка списков кандидатов в присяжные заседатели.

***Exercise 9. Translate the following sentences into Russian paying attention to your active vocabulary.***

1. He feels that they have judged him unfairly. 2. You should not judge people by their appearance. 3. He was trying to judge the strength of his opponent. 4. Candidates for judgeships are selected by commissions of experienced judges on the basis of their professional and moral standing and their qualifications, without any kind of discrimination. 5. Use your own best judgment. 6. I won a judgment against the bank. 7. The monitoring has revealed low involvement of parties to the case in voir dire sessions. 8. We have to begin by purging our minds of prejudice. 9. The judge imposed a life sentence. 10. He is serving a 10-year sentence for armed robbery. 11. Probation is 6 months. 12. The Government of Cyprus aimed to restore and uphold the human rights and basic freedoms of all its citizens. 13. More than 30 laws already referred to discrimination in connection with the principle of equality to uphold justice among citizens. 14. Austria noted that the effectiveness of the judiciary was still a major concern and welcomed the ongoing efforts of the Government to reform the judicial system, emphasizing the importance of impartial judges, lawyers and prosecutors for a functioning judicial system. 15. The forthcoming elections will be the final litmus test of its preparedness to maintain law and order in the country.

***Exercise 10. Substitute the underlined words / word combinations for the synonyms from the vocabulary. Translate them into Russian.***

1. Retraining of candidates for judging consists of two stages.
2. The ruling of the editors is final.
3. The questioning a court witness or juror to determine his / her impartiality and objectiveness or trial within a trial was held whenever the admissibility of a confession was challenged on the grounds that it had been obtained by coercion or by other improper means.
4. The sad fact is that superstitions still exists.
5. Only the courts provided for by law may hand down a verdict.
6. Some people are appointed under suspended sentence.

7. The term “law enforcement” refers to government agencies whose primary functions are to keep legal system, defend human rights and freedoms, and combat crime.

**Exercise 11. Translate the following sentences into English using the indicated words from the vocabulary list.**

standing judgement pass a judgment	В жалобе она просит отменить постановление суда апелляционной инстанций и оставить в силе решение суда первой инстанции. Суд вынес решение взыскать сумму с ответчика.
voir dire	Следует освежить в памяти криминальное судопроизводство и быть готовым к допросу судом свидетеля или присяжного на предмет выяснения его беспристрастности и непредубежденности.
impartial verdict	Вердикт должен быть беспристрастным.
to reach a verdict	Присяжные все-же пришли к решению, что он невиновен.
to uphold justice among citizens	Очень важно поддержать права граждан в этом вопросе.
prejudice	Предубеждение – это предвзятое мнение, к которому человек подтягивает все свои последующие выводы.
challenge  challenge to the panel	Бросив себе вызов, вы будете расти как личность, научитесь доверять себя, станете более уверенным. Подсудимый вправе поручить своему защитнику осуществление права на отвод присяжных заседателей.
to pass a sentence upon smb.	Суд вынес жесткий приговор.
to maintain law and order	Мы призваны обеспечить безопасность населения, а также поддерживать закон и порядок.

## READING

### JURORS

Jurors perform a vital role in the American system of justice. The protection of our rights and liberties is largely achieved through the teamwork of judge and jury who, working together in a common effort, put into practice the principles of their great heritage of freedom. The judge determines the law to be applied in the case while the jury decides the facts. Thus, in a very important way, jurors become a part of the court itself.

Jurors must be men and women possessed of sound judgement, absolute honesty, and a complete sense of fairness. Jury service is a high duty of citizenship. Jurors aid in the maintenance



---

of law and order and uphold justice among their fellow citizens. Their greatest reward is the knowledge that they have discharged this duty faithfully, honourably, and well, in addition to determining and adjusting property rights, jurors may also be asked to decide questions involving a crime for which a person may be fined, placed on probation, or confined in prison. In a very real sense, therefore, the people must rely upon jurors for the protection of life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness.

To begin a jury trial, a panel of prospective jurors is called into the courtroom. This panel will include a number of persons from whom a jury will be selected to try the case. Alternate jurors may be chosen to take the place of jurors who become ill during the trial.

The panel members are sworn to answer questions about their qualifications to sit as jurors in the case. This questioning process is called the *voir dire*. This is an examination conducted by the judge and sometimes includes participation by counsel. A deliberately untruthful answer to any fair question could result in serious punishment to the person making it.

The *voir dire* examination opens with a short statement about the case. The purpose is to inform the jurors of what the case is about and to identify the parties and their lawyers.

Questions are then asked to find out whether any individuals on the panel have any personal interest in the case or know of any reason why they cannot render an impartial verdict. The court also wants to know whether any member of the panel is related to or personally acquainted with the parties, their lawyers, or the witnesses who will appear during the trial. Other questions will determine whether any panel members have a prejudice or a feeling that might influence them in rendering a verdict. Any juror having knowledge of the case should explain this to the judge.

The parties also have a right to a certain number of challenges for which no cause is necessary. These are called *peremptory challenges*. Each side usually has a predetermined number of *peremptory challenges*. The *peremptory challenge* is a legal right long recognised by law as a means of giving both sides some choice in the make-up of a jury. Jurors should clearly understand that being eliminated from the jury panel by a *peremptory challenge* is no reflection upon their ability or integrity.

After the *voir dire* is completed, the jurors selected to try the case will be sworn in. The judge or the clerk will state to the jury:

“Members of the Jury, you will rise, hold up your right hands, and be sworn to try this case.”

The jurors then rise and hold up their right hands. The jurors face the judge or the clerk who is to administer the oath. That official slowly, solemnly, and clearly repeats the oath. The jurors indicate by their responses and upraised hands that they take this solemn oath.

Jurors not wishing to take an oath may request to affirm instead of swear. In some districts the jury is sworn upon the Bible and not by uplifted hand.

The charge of a judge to a jury in a United States District Court frequently is much more than a statement of the rules of law. Sometimes it may contain a summary of the facts or some of the facts.

It is the jury's duty to reach its own conclusion. This is done upon the evidence. The verdict is reached without regard to what may be the opinion of the judge as to the facts, though as to the law the judge's charge controls.

The judge may point out and may also explain what basic facts are in dispute, and what facts do not actually matter in the case. In other words, the judge may try to direct the jury's attention to the real merits of the case and impartially summarise the evidence bearing on the questions of fact. The judge will state the law related to the facts presented to the jury.

In both civil and criminal cases, it is the jury's duty to decide the facts in accordance with the principles of law laid down in the judge's charge to the jury. The decision is made on the evidence introduced, and the jury's decision on the facts is usually final.

Jurors should give close attention to the testimony. They are sworn to disregard their prejudices and follow the court's instructions. They must render a verdict according to their best judgement.

Each juror should keep an open mind. Human experience shows that, once persons come to a preliminary conclusion as to a set of facts, they hesitate to change their views. Therefore, it is wise for jurors not to even attempt to make up their mind on the facts of a case until all the evidence has been presented to them, and they have been instructed on the law applicable to the case. Similarly, jurors should not discuss the case even among themselves until it is finally concluded. During the trial the jury may hear references to the rules of evidence. Some of these rules may appear strange to a person who is not a lawyer. However, each rule has a purpose. The rules have evolved from hundreds of years of experience in the trial of cases.

The mere fact that a lawsuit was begun is not evidence in a case. The opening and closing statements of the lawyers are not evidence. A juror should disregard any statements made by a lawyer in argument that have not been proved by the evidence. A juror should also disregard any statement by a lawyer as to the law of the case if it is not in accord with the judge's instructions.

Jurors are expected to use all the experience, common sense and common knowledge they possess. But they are not to rely on any private source of information. Thus they should be careful, during the trial, not to discuss the case at home or elsewhere. Information that a juror gets from a private source may be only half true, or biased or inaccurate. It may be irrelevant to the case at hand. At any rate, it is only fair that the parties have a chance to know and comment upon all the facts that matter in the case.

***Exercise 12. Find the English equivalents to the following phrases:***

- защита прав и свобод
- судья определяет закон, подлежащий применению в конкретном деле
- присяжные заседатели помогают в поддержании правопорядка
- отстаивают справедливость
- выполнил обязанности добросовестно, честно и хорошо
- в самом прямом смысле
- покаялись отвечать на вопросы
- заведомо ложные ответы
- повлекут наказание
- предварительная проверка допустимости лица в суд в качестве присяжного заседателя
- вынести беспристрастный вердикт
- заданное количество отводов без указания причины
- встают и поднимают правую руку
- дают клятву
- напутствие судьи

- 
- обобщать доказательства
  - в соответствии с принципами права
  - здравый смысл и общеизвестные факты
  - не иметь значения для данного дела
  - во всяком случае

***Exercise 13. Explain the meaning of the phrases:***

- the charge of a judge;
- the rules of law;
- to reach one's own conclusion;
- to reach a verdict;
- the facts do not matter in the case;
- the real merits of the case;
- to administer the oath;
- to be sworn upon the Bible;
- to sit as jurors in the case;
- a deliberately untruthful answer;
- to identify the parties;
- a panel member has a prejudice;
- to be placed on probation.

***Exercise 14. Answer the questions:***

- 1) Who can become a juror?
- 2) What is jurors' aid in maintenance of law and order?
- 3) Can you describe in detail the Voir Dire Examination ?
- 4) What is the difference between "a verdict" and "a judgement"?

***Exercise 15. Retell the text using parenthetical words or phrases ( see appendix 4).***

***Exercise 16. Translate the text in writing. Entitle it.***

The right to trial by a jury of our fellow citizens is one of our most important rights and is guaranteed by the Constitution. By serving on a Jury, then, you are helping to guarantee one of our most important freedoms. Your job as a juror is to listen to all the evidence presented at trial and to "decide the facts" - that is, to decide what really happened. The judge, on the other hand, "decides the law" - that is, makes decisions on legal issues that come up during the trial. For example, the judge may have to decide whether you and the other jurors may hear certain evidence or whether one lawyer may ask a witness a certain question. You should not try to decide these legal issues, sometimes you will even be asked to leave the courtroom while they are being decided. Both your

job and that of the judge must be done well if our system of trial by jury is to work. In order to do your job you do not need any special knowledge or ability. It is enough that you keep an open mind, concentrate on the evidence being presented, use your common sense, and be fair and honest.

Finally, you should not be influenced by sympathy or prejudice: it is vital that you be impartial with regard to all people and all ideas. Many jurors find that it is exciting to learn about this most important system "from the inside", and challenging to deal fairly and thoroughly with the cases they hear. We hope that you, too, find your experience as a juror to be interesting and satisfying.

You can become a juror when your name is selected at random from voter registration records and placed on a list of potential jurors. Next, your answers to the Questionnaire for Jurors were evaluated to make sure that you were eligible for jury service and were not exempt from service. To be eligible, you must be over 18 years of age, a citizen of the United States, a resident of the county in which you are to serve as a juror, able to communicate in the English language and if you have been convicted of a felony, you must have had your civil rights restored. People who meet these requirements may be excused from jury service if they have illnesses that would interfere with their ability to do a good job, would suffer great hardship if required to serve, or are unable to serve for some other reason. You are here because you were found to be eligible for jury duty and were able to serve. You are now part of the "jury pool", the group of people from which trial juries are chosen.

***Exercise 17. Make up sentences of your own with the following expressions:***

to present the evidence;	to return a verdict;
to determine the law;	to try the case;
to identify the parties and their lawyers;	to discharge one's duty faithfully and well.

***Exercise 18. Translate into English:***

1. 95 процентов уголовных дел в США рассматривается без участия присяжных.
2. Суд присяжных — институт судебной системы, состоящий из коллегии присяжных заседателей, отобранных по методике случайной выборки.
3. Суд присяжных рассматривает уголовные дела по обвинениям, как правило, в тяжких преступлениях в первой инстанции.
4. У американцев есть пословица: «Будь вежливым со всеми: никогда не знаешь, кто попадет в состав присяжных, которые будут тебя судить».
5. Присяжные руководствуются совестью и своим видением реалий общественной жизни, а не жесткими рамками норм права.
6. Американская система судов присяжных была унаследована от средневековой Англии, где в каждом населенном пункте созывалась коллегия из 12 "свободных и обладающих всеми законными правами" мужчин, чтобы помочь королю вершить правосудие.
7. Коллегии, вынося решения, веками руководствовались тем, что им было известно о правонарушениях в своей округе.

8. По мере роста населения Англии присяжные уже не могли более полагаться на соседские пересуды и начали все чаще и чаще опираться в своих решениях на свидетельства, услышанные ими в суде.
9. К тому времени, когда американская судебная система впитала в себя основные элементы британской модели, присяжным стали давать наказ игнорировать все, что они знают о деле, и судить о фактах только на основании доказательств, представленных в суде.
10. В Билле о правах, принятом американским государством в 1791 году, указывалось, что “при всяком уголовном преследовании обвиняемый имеет право на скорый и публичный суд беспристрастных присяжных”.

**Exercise 19. Describe Jury trials in the USA (their past, present and future) in a form of a monologue of 20-25 sentences.**

**UNIT 12**  
**CRIME**  
**WORD BUILDING. Suffix –ly.**

Суффикс *-ly* служит, чтобы формировать наречия из прилагательных.

sharp — sharply

quiet — quietly

beautiful — beautifully

senseless — senselessly

intelligent — intelligently

Если прилагательное заканчивается на *-ll*, то к нему добавляется только *-y*:

full — fully

Если прилагательное заканчивается на согласную + *-le*, конечное *-e* отбрасывается и добавляется *-y*:

possible — possibly

Если прилагательное заканчивается на *-y* (кроме односложных прилагательных), то *-y* заменяется на *-i* и добавляется *-ly*:

happy — happily

**Exercise 1. For most words, add *-ly* to the end of an adjective form to create an adverb word form. For words with more than one syllable ending in *-y*, replace the *-y* with *-ily*. For words with more than one syllable ending in *-le*, replace the *-le* with *-ly*. For words ending in *-ic*, replace *-ic* with *-ically*.**

Late, angry, able, academic, right, busy, capable, acoustic, hopeful, easy, idle, artistic, complete, happy, noble, classic, real, lucky, possible, magic, definite, ready, probable, political, mature, voluntary, excellent, graceful, smart, defensive, professional, expert, tragic.

---

**DEVELOPING VOCABULARY**
**Exercise 2. Listen and repeat the words. Practice correct and quick reading.**

Accompany [ə'kʌmpəni], guilty ['gɪltɪ], prohibit [prə'hɪbɪt], Latin ['lætɪn], carelessness ['keələsnəs], accidentally [ˌæksɪ'dent(ə)li], stove [stəʊv], apartment [ə'pɑ:tmənt], arson ['ɑ:s(ə)n], property ['prɒpəti], motive ['məʊtɪv], poor [puə], [pɔ:], [pʊr] (Am.E.), liability [ˌlaɪə'bɪləti], awareness [ə'weɪnəs] (Am.E.), [ə'weɪ:nəs] (Br.E.), offense [ə'fɛn(t)s], alcoholic [ˌælkə'hɒlɪk], beverage ['bevərɪdʒ], minor ['maɪnə], apply [ə'plai], serious ['sɪəriəs], legislature ['ledʒɪsləʃə], declare [dɪ'kleə], assume [ə's(j)u:m], define [dɪ'faɪn], robbery ['rɒb(ə)rɪ], however [haʊ'evə], burglary ['bɜ:gləri], lawsuit ['lɔ:s(j)u:t], assault [ə'sɔ:lt], exist [ɪg'zɪst], disorderly [dɪs'ɔ:d(ə)li], either ['aɪðə], ['iðər] (Am.E.), classified ['klæsɪfaɪd], violate ['vaɪələt], smuggling ['smʌgllɪŋ], espionage ['espɪə,nɑ:ʒ], fraud [frɔ:d], felony ['feləni], imprisonment [ɪm'prɪz(ə)nment], misdemeanor [ˌmɪsdɪ'mi:nə], although [ɔ:l'dəu], principal ['prɪn(t)səp(ə)l], accomplice [ə'kɒmplɪs], getaway ['getəweɪ], punishment ['pʌnɪʃmənt], avoid [ə'vɔɪd], capture ['kæptʃə], escape [ɪs'keɪp], harboring ['hɑ:b(ə)rɪŋ], fugitive ['fju:dʒətɪv], justice ['dʒʌstɪs], separate ['sep(ə)rət], statute ['stætju:t], jurisdiction [ˌdʒʊərəs'dɪkʃ(ə)n], victim ['vɪktɪm], occur [ə'kɜ:], omission [ə'mɪʃ(ə)n], automobile [ɔ:təmə(u)bi:l], accident ['æksɪd(ə)nt], inchoate ['ɪnkəueɪt].

**VOCABULARY**

1. accidentally, *ad* – случайно
2. assault, *n* – разбойное нападение,
3. bank robbery – ограбление банка
4. be guilty of arson – быть виновным в поджоге
5. be prosecuted – быть привлеченным к ответственности
6. be proven at trial – доказываться в суде
7. be punishable by law – преследуется по закону
8. be underage – быть несовершеннолетним
9. commit a crime – совершать преступление
10. convict, *n* – отбывающий наказание (преступник); осужденный, заключенный;
11. convict, *v* – выносить приговор, признавать виновным (в чем-л. - of) ;
12. disorderly conduct – хулиганство,
13. drunk driving – вождение в нетрезвом виде
14. espionage, *n* – шпионаж
15. failure to pay – невозможность заплатить
16. felony, *n* – тяжкое (уголовное) преступление
17. find (to consider) guilty – признать виновным
18. guilty state of mind – осознанное (умышленное) действие
19. illegal possession of drugs – незаконное хранение наркотиков
20. imprisonment, *n* – лишение свободы
21. intent, *n* – намерение
22. intentionally, *ad* (knowingly, willfully) – сознательно, намеренно
23. international smuggling – международная контрабанда
24. intimidation, *n* – запугивание

- 
25. less serious offenses – менее тяжкие преступления
  26. mail fraud – мошенничество с использованием почты
  27. misdemeanor, *n* – проступок, правонарушение
  28. motive, *n* – мотив
  29. occur, *v* – случаться
  30. parking violations – нарушение правил паркинга
  31. prohibit, *v* – запрещать
  32. recklessly, *ad* – опрометчиво; по грубой неосторожности
  33. refer to – ссылаться, обращаться
  34. robbery, *n* – ограбление
  35. sell alcoholic beverages to minors – продавать алкогольные напитки несовершеннолетним
  36. steal, *v* (stole, stolen) – красть
  37. strict liability offenses – тяжкие преступления
  38. the level of awareness – уровень осведомленности
  39. traffic violations – нарушения правил дорожного движения
  40. violate a law – нарушать закон

### DEVELOPING VOCABULARY

***Exercise 3. Translate the following word combinations into Russian paying attention to your active vocabulary.***

1. To commit / practice bigamy, to commit / practice blackmail, to commit blasphemy, to commit cavalry, to commit to prison, to commit error, to commit a crime, disposition to commit crimes, to commit embezzlement, to commit / make an error;
2. smoking strictly prohibited, the law prohibits men from selling opiates, to prohibit him from coming, to prohibit his presence, to prohibit smth., to prohibit smb. from doing smth., prohibit brutal methods of waging war, you cannot prohibit their going out, prohibit emigration, prohibit export, prohibit improper use of monopoly, prohibit his presence;
3. to participate intentionally in a crime, intentionally caused, commission of crime intentionally, intentionally altered text, intentionally committed act, to intentionally deprive smb of his / her life;
4. letter of intent, malicious intent, criminal intent, strategic intent, to forejudge guilty intent, criminal intent, by intent, intent gaze, actual intent, clear intent, obvious intent, deliberate intent, evil intent, malicious intent, fraudulent intent, general intent;
5. to commit / perpetrate a felony, lesser degree of felony, felony crime, felony murder, felony at common law, felony involving violence, capital felony, common-law felony, felony of violence, non-capital felony;
6. to kill knowingly, he would never knowingly injure me, to smile knowingly, to inflict knowingly, knowingly and willfully, to permit knowingly, dissemination of knowingly false fabrications, kill knowingly, knowingly created actual threat of..., permit knowingly, smile knowingly;
7. guilty person, the guilty party guilty, verdict of guilty, verdict of not guilty, guilty in fact and in law, to be guilty of a blunder, guilty of arson, to be guilty of bad taste, he is often guilty of losing his temper, to enter a plea of not guilty, guilty look, guilty on all counts, to bring in (a verdict of)

- 
- guilty, to account guilty, to enter a guilty plea, to forejudge guilty intent, guilty conscience, to look guilty, guilty act, a guilty state of mind, guilty secret;
8. to kill accidentally, accidentally on purpose, accidentally-on-purpose, accidentally wounded, kill accidentally;
  9. searching for a hidden motive in even the most innocent conversation, to establish / find a motive, a secret motive, suspect motive, ulterior motive, category of effective motive, improper motive, strong motive, motive force, driving motive;
  10. refer to as, we refer to, refer to smb., refer to a map, refer to cases, refer to court, refer to facts, refer to smth., refer to the protection of the rights, to refer strictly to laws, I refer to you;
  11. the level of awareness, awareness level, cost awareness, political awareness, network awareness, to create awareness, legal awareness;
  12. to kill recklessly, participate recklessly in a crime, drive recklessly, kill recklessly, recklessly endangering another person;
  13. to steal smth. from smb., to steal the election, to steal (the) picture / the scene, to steal from a household, to steal from a person, steal a glance at;
  14. strict liability offenses, chargeable offense, commit an offense, one who actually commits the offense, less serious offenses, service-connected offense, that offense is not justiciable in a federal court;
  15. minors compromise, funds held in trust for minors, trusteeship over minors, drug-addicted minors, commission for cases of minors, legal responsibility of minors, legal capacity of minors, marriage of minors;
  16. on committal for trial, court of general trial jurisdiction, trial court of general jurisdiction, trial day, ability to stand trial, pre-trial detainee, to determine the date of the trial, fitness to stand one's own trial, be proven at trial, to adjourn the trial;
  17. escaped convict, convict on parole, to convict a perpetrator, to convict of a crime, to convict summarily, to convict of murder, convict at large, felon convict;
  18. to surrender to intimidation, clandestine intimidation, overt intimidation, witness intimidation, intimidation factor, intimidation of the population, mutual intimidation, policy of intimidation, surrender to intimidation;
  19. highway robbery, armed robbery, robbery with violence, three robberies in one week, daylight robbery, robbery-related homicide, bank robbery, to commit a robbery, robbery without aggravation, piratical robbery, robbery with aggravation, aggravated robbery, store robbery, street robbery, assault related to robbery;
  20. imprisonment before trial, false imprisonment, imprisonment for life, dispensation from imprisonment, to threaten imprisonment to smb., to break from imprisonment, to discharge from imprisonment, imprisonment for life, life imprisonment, to send to imprisonment, life-long imprisonment;
  21. to make an assault, bodily assault, criminal assault, indecent assault, sexual assault;
  22. this must not occur again, a good idea occurred to me, it occurs to me that he is wrong, black sheep occur in all families, to occur in nature, to occur again, to occur at random;
  23. to engage in espionage, counter-espionage equipment, industrial espionage, military espionage, political espionage, espionage activities, conduct espionage, counter-espionage, engage in espionage;
  24. international smuggling, to take measures against smuggling, drug smuggling, engage in smuggling, to be involved in narcotics smuggling;
  25. try misdemeanor offences, felony or misdemeanor, a misdemeanor related to financial activities



26. violate a law, traffic violations, to violate constitution, to violate a contract, to \ violate discipline, to violate an agreement, to violate a law, violation of signals, traffic violation, to violate an order.
27. failure to pay,
28. central failure, charge her failure to negligence, conspicuous failure, abject failure, miserable / outright failure, to experience failure, to end in failure, power failure.

***Exercise 4. Translate the following word combinations into English using your active vocabulary.***

1. выносить обвинительный приговор, виновный по всем пунктам обвинения, признать виновным, возыметь умысел, виноватый вид, вердикт о невиновности, раскаиваться, оправдываться, убеждать в невиновности;
2. запрещать развитие, запрещать что-л., запрещать экспорт, запрещать вывоз, запрещать партию, запрещать забастовку;
3. их обидчик будет преследовать их, их обидчик будет преследовать их, противозаконно преследовать и арестовывать людей за такие действия,
4. никто не имеет права совершать преступление, совершили умышленное преступление, совершать международные преступления, совершать незначительные преступления в возрасте от 12 до 16 лет;
5. запрещать, не могут запрещать работникам, запрещать въезд на территорию государства, правительство может запрещать, запрещать забастовку, запрещать или разрешать любую деятельность;
6. ясное намерение, намерение сторон, скрытое намерение, злое намерение, явное намерение, тайное намерение, намеренно проиграть, с намерением, намеренно грубый в манерах, намеренно создавать, он был намеренно /умышленно/ груб, причинить (вред) намеренно, умышленно, намеренно ранить кого-л, намеренно вводить в заблуждение;
7. уголовное преступление, совершать уголовное преступление, судить за уголовное преступление, административно-уголовное преступление, осужденный уголовное преступление;
8. возможность признать виновным какоелибо лицо, признать виновным в совершении административного правонарушения, признал виновным заместителя мэра, быть виновным в поджоге, никто не может быть признан виновным в преступлении, если его вина не будет доказана в предусмотренном законом порядке, был признан виновным в казни без суда и следствия семи лиц и приговорен к 15 годам тюремного заключения;
9. основной мотив, главный мотив, увеличилось число правонарушений, при совершении которых расовый мотив служилотягчающим обстоятельством, единственный очевидный мотив их ареста, было предложено уточнить понятие "неточный мотив", основной побудительный мотив, красивые панорамы, отсутствие суеты настраивают на свой особый лирический мотив;
10. автор считал возможным сослаться на свои сомнения по поводу беспристрастности Верховного суда, не могут сослаться на ущерб, группа будет также сослаться, в частности, на статьи 2, 3 и 25, Комитет обеспокоен отсутствием информации о возможности сослаться на Факультативный протокол в качестве правовой основы для экстрадиции;
11. необходимо повысить уровень осведомленности о, уровень осведомленности о Конвенции является низким, уровень осведомленности населения о законах, с целью

- 
- повышения уровня осведомленности судебных, законодательных и административных органов;
12. столь опрометчиво подвергать риску жизни своих детей, опрометчиво увлекутся конфронтацией, докладчику не следовало бы опрометчиво выдвигать обвинения в преступлениях против человечности, могут опрометчиво подвергать себя опасности, по нашей вине намеренно либо по грубой неосторожности, если будут высказываться необдуманно, они опрометчиво проводят совместные военные учения с Южной Кореей;
  13. мы не станем красть деньги у рабочих, чтобы погасить долги банков, приходится красть или жить за счёт других, красть персональные и конфиденциальные данные, он способен красть пароли;
  14. высшая мера наказания может назначаться за наиболее тяжкие преступления, лица, совершившие тяжкие преступления, вовлечены в наркобизнес или в другие тяжкие преступления, касается ужесточения наказаний за некоторые тяжкие преступления;
  15. штраф за нарушение правил дорожного движения, нарушение правил парковки, нарушение законов государства, нарушение норм права;
  16. осуждать или выносить приговор виновному в его отсутствие, суды вправе выносить приговор в виде принудительного труда, адвокат имеет возможность предпринять попытку убедить суд не выносить смертный приговор;
  17. законодательство предусматривает ответственность за проявление жестокости по отношению к несовершеннолетним (побои, истязания), обязательства, предусматривающие абсолютный запрет на применение режима строгой изоляции к несовершеннолетним лицам, при совершении несовершеннолетним уголовного правонарушения закон предусматривает для него наказание в форме содержания под стражей в колонии для несовершеннолетних преступников;
  18. не представляющие большой общественной опасности, менее тяжкие преступления, тяжкие преступления и особо тяжкие преступления, в процессе расследования такого рода деяния не квалифицировались как иные, менее тяжкие преступления, многие переqualифицируются в другие менее тяжкие преступления, например, в "мошенничество";
  19. если во время отбывания наказания в виде лишения свободы будет установлено, что осужденный, не подвергнутый по приговору суда принудительному лечению, является алкоголиком или наркоманом,
  20. осужденный сохраняет за собой право обжаловать приговор в Апелляционном суде, в январе был повторно задержан осужденный военный преступник, осужденный должен захотеть измениться и участвовать в реабилитации;
  21. запугивание или принуждение потерпевшего или третьего лица, запугивание и давление на родителей и учителей, расовое профилирование и запугивание со стороны полиции, запугивание и злонамеренное судебное преследование;
  22. ограбление банка, разбойное нападение, хулиганство, приговор за вооруженное ограбление, угрозы, превышение полномочий, покушение, вымогательство, принуждение, незаконные задержания, разбойное нападение, применение огнестрельного оружия, убийство и похищение, мошенничество с использованием почты, шпионаж, международная контрабанда, незаконное хранение наркотиков, нарушать закон, нарушения правил дорожного движения, правонарушение;
  23. лишение свободы, лишение свободы на срок от 5 до 10 лет с конфискацией имущества, лишение свободы будет использоваться только в исключительных случаях, в редких случаях осуждают людей на пожизненное лишение свободы.

**Exercise 5. Translate the following sentences into Russian paying attention to your active vocabulary.**

1. The failure dashed his spirits. 2. Women commit fewer crimes than men. 3. Cameras are prohibited here. 4. I never intentionally wronged anyone. 5. The dilemmas inherent in asymmetric warfare, especially in a situation where terrorists intentionally draw civilians into armed conflict. 6. What was the the writer's intent? 7. He was intent on leaving the country. 8. They were intent on their work. 9. The forcible abduction and marriage of women is a felony. 10. He was convicted of felony murder. 11. She smiled knowingly at us. 12. She has reason to feel guilty. 13. The jury found her guilty of murder. 14. I accidentally stepped on her toe. 15. The death was ruled accidental. 16. The new law does not refer to land used for farming. 17. He seemed to have an intuitive awareness of how I felt. 18. This film contains material unsuitable for minors. 19. This film is for adults only. 20. Minors are not admitted. 21. He did not get a fair trial. 22. Have you ever been convicted of a crime? 23. The prisoner was convicted of robbery. 24. They charge him with armed robbery. 25. She was sent to prison for robbery. 26. The strictness of his imprisonment had been loosened. 27. He went into exile to escape political imprisonment. 28. The punishment for murder is life imprisonment. 29. She was injured in a brutal assault. 30. Even for the same offense to be punished in different ways, depending on the age, nature, the living conditions of the boy or girl all the circumstances that accompanied misdemeanor. 31. Several soldiers have been charged with assault.

**Exercise 6. Substitute the underlined words / word combinations for the synonyms from the vocabulary. Translate them into Russian.**

1. She had no motive to commit the offence.
2. The prison's electric fence bans escape.
3. She behaved foolishly but with good intention.
4. The crime is considered a grave wrongdoing under state law.
5. He would never willfully upset people.
6. She pleaded not in fault.
7. The cake unintentionally got squished.
8. He had no consciousness of his mistakes.
9. The sale of alcohol to juveniles is unlawful.
10. The hearing ended in acquittal.
11. She was arrested for burglary.
12. They were sentenced to 6 years' incarceration.
13. He was jailed for bodily violence.
14. He was an unfortunate man in politics.
15. Two men attacked him after he left the bar.

**Exercise 7. Translate the following sentences into English using the indicated words from the vocabulary list.**

commit a crime	Почему	несовершеннолетние	совершают
----------------	--------	--------------------	-----------

strict liability	преступления? В зависимости от характера и степени общественной опасности, преступления подразделяются на: небольшой тяжести, средней тяжести, тяжкие преступления и особо тяжкие.
a guilty state of mind	Тяжкими преступлениями признаются умышленные деяния.
prohibit	Я запрещаю тебе выходить из дома, это очень опасно.
be guilty of arson	Полиция не нашла виновных в поджоге.
find (to consider) guilty	Их признали виновным в серии преступлений.
intentionally	Вы намеренно проиграли, т.к. хотели притвориться, что не умеете.
be proven at trial	Хорошо, пусть это доказывается в суде.
intimidation be punishable by	Подобное запугивание преследуется по закону.
the level of awareness	Как показывают специальные исследования, уровень правовой осведомленности среди правонарушителей оказывается достаточно высоким.
sell alcoholic beverages to minors	Камеры засняли, когда Вы продали алкогольные напитки несовершеннолетним.
be prosecuted	Не думаю, что каждый правонарушитель может быть привлечен к ответственности.

## READING

### CRIME

Almost all crimes require an illegal act accompanied by a guilty state of mind, what usually means that the prohibited act was done intentionally, knowingly, or willfully. The Latin term used by lawyers when they discuss this requirement for a guilty mind is *mens rea*. In most cases, mere carelessness is not considered a guilty state of mind. For example, if Meredith accidentally forgot to turn off the stove before leaving for work and the whole apartment building caught fire as a result, she would not be guilty of arson, which is the intentional burning of a person's property. She committed the act but did not have the guilty state of mind.

State of mind is different from motive. It refers to the level of awareness a person has when committing an act, for example intentionally or recklessly. Motive is the person's reason for performing the act. For example, Robin Hood stole from the rich to give to the poor, but his state of mind was intentional, so he would be guilty of a crime. A few crimes are strict liability offenses. These crimes do not require a guilty state of mind. The act itself is criminal, regardless of the knowledge or intent of the person committing it. For example, it is a strict liability crime to sell alcoholic beverages to minors. Selling alcohol to a minor is a crime regardless of whether the seller

knew the buyer was underage. Strict liability often applies to less serious offenses such as parking violations. The state does not have to prove a guilty state of mind, only that a car was parked illegally. Unless a legislature declares in a law that it is a strict liability offense, courts assume that a guilty intent is required.

Every crime is defined by certain elements, each of which must be proven at trial in order to convict the offender. Thus, in addition to proving any required guilty mental state, the prosecutor must prove beyond a reasonable doubt that all of the elements of the crime were committed. For example, robbery is defined as the unlawful taking and carrying away of goods or money from someone's person by force or intimidation. Thus, the elements of robbery are (1) the taking and carrying away of goods or money, (2) the taking from someone's person, and (3) the use of force or intimidation.

If someone breaks into your house when you are not at home and takes your property, the person cannot be convicted of robbery. The person did not take the property from a person (no one was home) and therefore could not force or intimidate anyone. However, the person could be guilty of burglary – breaking and entering into a home with intent to commit a felony—because the elements of that crime do not require the taking from a person or the use of force. A single act can be both a crime and a civil wrong. For example, if Clay purposely sets fire to Tamika's store, the state may file criminal charges against Clay for arson. Tamika may also bring a separate civil action (lawsuit) against Clay to recover for the damage to her store.

Criminal laws exist at both the state and federal levels. Some acts, such as simple assault, disorderly conduct, drunk driving, and shoplifting, can be prosecuted only in a state court unless they occur on federal property, such as a national park. Other acts, such as failure to pay federal taxes, mail fraud, espionage, and international smuggling, can be prosecuted only in a federal court. Certain crimes, such as illegal possession of drugs and bank robbery, can violate both state and federal law and can be prosecuted in both state and federal courts.

Crimes are classified as either felonies or misdemeanors. A felony is any crime for which the potential penalty is imprisonment for more than one year. Felonies are usually more serious crimes. A misdemeanor is any crime for which the potential penalty is imprisonment for one year or less. Minor traffic violations are not considered crimes, although they are punishable by law.

## VOCABULARY AND COMPREHENSION CHECK

*Exercise 8. Find the English equivalents to the following phrases:*

- умысел
- было сделано намеренно, сознательно, или умышленно
- простая небрежность
- выключить плиту
- в результате
- виновен в поджоге
- отличается от мотива
- уровень осведомленности человека
- например умышленно или по неосторожности
- воровал у богатых, чтобы отдать бедным
- строгая ответственность

- 
- не требуют доказательства наличия умысла
  - продавать алкоголь несовершеннолетним
  - часто применяется для менее тяжких правонарушений
  - нарушение правил парковки
  - определяется характерными элементами
  - должны доказываться в суде
  - для того, чтобы осудить преступника
  - вне разумных оснований для сомнения
  - незаконное завладение и унос товаров или денег
  - запугивание
  - взломом проникнуть в дом
  - человек может быть виновным в краже со взломом
  - взлом и проникновение в жилище с намерением совершить уголовное преступление
  - один поступок может быть и преступлением и гражданским правонарушением
  - как на государственном, так и на федеральном уровне
  - такие как нападение, хулиганство, вождение в нетрезвом виде и кража
  - неуплата федеральных налогов, мошенничество, шпионаж, контрабанда
  - незаконное хранение наркотиков и ограбление банка
  - могут быть классифицированы как преступления или проступки
  - тяжкие преступления
  - тюремное заключение сроком на год
  - нарушения правил дорожного движения

***Exercise 9. Answer the questions:***

1. What state can be considered as a guilty state of mind?
2. When can we consider carelessness as not guilty state of mind?
3. Is a state of mind different from a motive?
4. What are strict liability crimes?
5. When can a person be guilty of burglary?
6. What classes can crimes be divided into?
7. What crimes are prosecuted in criminal court?
8. What crimes are prosecuted in federal court?
9. When can a person be guilty of committing a burglary?
10. When can a person be charged with committing a shoplifting?

***Exercise 10. Retell the text using parenthetical words or phrases ( see appendix 4).***

***Exercise 11. Put the sentences in logical order and translate the story.***

1. Jack Thatcher like his father is a jailbird.
2. In panic jack wanted her to keep quite.
3. Than he escaped with the money.

4. She screamed.
5. At the age of 40 he has spent most his life in prison for different wrongs of violence and theft.
6. He comes from a poor family, has no real education and has never had a job.
7. The only way he knows how to make money is by stealing it.
8. At that moment a customer came into the mail office.
9. During the robbery, the mail master tried to ring the alarm (сигнал тревоги) so Jack hit him on the head with his gun.
10. When he came out of prison last week he decided to rob a village mail office.

**Exercise 12. Answer the questions:**

1. What kind of crime was committed by Jack?
2. Why did Jack try to commit the crime?
3. What were the causes of Jack's way of life?
4. Will the Police be able to arrest him and return the stolen money?
5. In what court must this case be heard?

**Exercise 13. Put a suitable word from the box into each gap:**

<i>Conspiracy</i>	<i>involved</i>	<i>suspect</i>	<i>prisoners</i>	<i>illegal</i>	<i>victims</i>	<i>solicit</i>
<i>withholding</i>	<i>proof</i>	<i>inchoate</i>				

1. It is \_\_\_\_\_ for public officials to solicit gifts or money in exchange for favours.
2. The second accident \_\_\_\_\_ two cars and a lorry.
3. Last night the police apprehended the \_\_\_\_\_.
4. She had a child's \_\_\_\_\_ awareness of language.
5. The children are the innocent/helpless \_\_\_\_\_ of the fighting.
6. Two \_\_\_\_\_ have escaped.
7. She has been charged with \_\_\_\_\_ to murder.
8. Grace has run an online campaign to \_\_\_\_\_ employee suggestions.
9. He got five years in prison for \_\_\_\_\_ evidence and obstructing the course of justice.
10. Do they have any \_\_\_\_\_ that it was Hampson who stole the goods?

**Exercise 14. Translate the sentences into English:**

1. Суд признал его соучастником преступления, укрывавшим преступника.
2. Это классифицируется как незаконное проникновение в чужое помещение.
3. Из-за медицинской халатности она стала инвалидом.
4. Был предотвращен преступный заговор с целью совершения политического убийства.
5. К преступлениям также относятся заговор и вымогательство.
6. Отнесение сговора к преступлениям позволяет полиции арестовывать сговорщиков до того, как преступление будет совершено.
7. Женщины часто являются объектами для преследования с преступным умыслом.

- 
8. Наказуемые преступления, расследуемые по данному делу, включают преступный сговор, насильственное перемещение, нарушение права собственности и угрозы.
  9. Его поступок можно считать и преступлением и гражданским правонарушением.
  10. Он не имел преступный умысел, все произошло случайно.

**Exercise 15. Make up a monologue (topic) of 20-25 sentences using the following plan:**

- 1) Crime is ....
- 2) The actions that can be considered criminal.
- 3) A guilty state of mind is different from motive.
- 4) Crimes are classified as ....
- 5) Crimes are divided into some groups.
- 6) Crimes are committed because ....
- 7) Crime doesn't pay (\*преступление себя не оправдывает).

## UNIT 13

### CRIMES AND CRIMINALS

#### WORD-BUILDING. Suffix -en

1. Суффикс -en в сочетании с существительным образует глаголы со значением «использовать то, что обозначено основой, для определенного воздействия на предмет», например: threat (угроза) – to threaten (угрожать);
2. Суффикс -en в сочетании с прилагательным образует глаголы, обозначающие переход в состояние, указанное основой, например: dark to darken, hard – to harden
3. Суффикс -en также используется для образования некоторых причастий, например: to break – broken
4. Суффикс -en также служит для образования

**Exercise 1. Form new words using the rule from the box.**

Length, threat, height, strength, live, bright, ripe, deep, wide, weak, broad, white, sharp, break, stride, strick.

### DEVELOPING VOCABULARY

**Exercise 2. Listen and repeat the words. Practice correct and quick reading.**



Principal ['prɪnsɪp(ə)l], accomplice [ə'kɒmplɪs], commit [kə'mɪt], robbery ['rɒb(ə)rɪ], accessory [ək'sesərɪ], punishment ['pʌnɪʃmənt], capture ['kæptʃə], escape [ɪ'skeɪp], original [ə'ɹɪdʒɪn(ə)l], harboring ['hɑ:b(ə)rɪŋ], fugitive ['fju:dʒɪtɪv], obstructing [əb'strʌktɪŋ], justice ['dʒʌstɪs], victim ['vɪktɪm], party ['pɑ:ti], witness ['wɪtnɪs], trial ['traɪəl], occur [ə'kɜ:], omission [ə(ʊ)'mɪʃ(ə)n], tax [tæks], return [rɪ'tɜ:n], attempt [ə'tempt], solicitation [sə,lɪsɪ'teɪʃ(ə)n], conspiracy [kən'spɪrəsi], conspire [kən'spaɪə], inchoate ['ɪnkəʊt], intent [ɪn'tent], harm [hɑ:m], solicit [sə'lɪsɪt], accused [ə'kju:zd], determine [dɪ'tɜ:mɪn], arsonist ['ɑ:s(ə)nɪst], mugger ['mʌgə], offender [ə'fendə], vandal ['vændl], burglar ['bɜ:glə], murderer ['mɜ:d(ə)rə], pickpocket ['pɪk,pɒkɪt], drug [drʌg], spy [spaɪ], terrorist ['tɛrərɪst], assassin [ə'sæsɪn], damage ['dæmɪdʒ], disturbance [dɪ'stɜ:b(ə)ns], hooligan ['hu:lɪgən], stowaway ['stəʊə,weɪ], thief [θi:f], hijacker ['haɪdʒækə], forger ['fɔ:dʒə], robber ['rɒbə], smuggler ['smʌglə], traitor ['treɪtə], betray [brɪ'treɪ], gangster ['gæŋstə], deserter [dɪ'zɜ:tə], bigamist ['bɪgəməst], misdemeanor [mɪsdə'mi:nər], petty ['petɪ], abuse [ə'bjʊ:s], addiction [ə'dɪkʃ(ə)n], addict [ə'dɪkt], indictable [ɪn'daɪtəb(ə)l], premeditated [ˌpri:'mɛdɪteɪtɪd], loan [ləʊn], cheat [tʃi:tɪŋ], mayhem ['meɪhɛm], battery ['bæt(ə)rɪ], sedition [sɪ'dɪʃ(ə)n], slander ['slɑ:ndə], libel ['laɪb(ə)l], racketeering [ˌrækɪ'ti(ə)rɪŋ], malpractice [ˌmæl'præktɪs], negligent ['nɛglɪdʒ(ə)nt], homicide ['hɒmɪsaɪd], felony ['feləni], mayhem ['meɪhɛm], trespass ['trespæs], fraud [frɔ:d], swindle ['swɪndl], embezzlement [ɪm'beɪz(ə)lmənt], treason ['tri:z(ə)n], coup [ku:], rebellion [rɪ'beljən].

## VOCABULARY

1. a witness at the trial - свидетель на судебном разбирательстве
2. accessory after the fact - соучастник после события преступления (укрывающий преступника, доносящий властям о его местонахождении)
3. accomplice, *n* - сообщник, соучастник (преступления)
4. accused - обвиняемый; подсудимый
5. addiction, *n* (an addict) - склонность к чему-л., пагубная привычка (наркоман, увлекаться, быть заядлым любителем чего-л.)
6. an accessory before the fact - соучастник до события преступления (сообщник, пособник, подстрекатель)
7. an attempted crime - попытка совершить преступление
8. arsonist, *n* - поджигатель
9. assassin, *n* - наемный убийца
10. attempt, *n* - покушение (на преступление),| покушаться (на совершение преступления)
11. avoid capture - избежать захвата
12. bank robbery - ограбление банка
13. battery, *n* — побои, оскорбление действием
14. be charged with a crime — обвиняться в совершении преступления
15. betray, *v* - предавать
16. bigamist, *n* - двоеженец; двумужница
17. burglar, *n* - взломщик
18. commit a crime - совершить преступление
19. conspiracy, *n* - умысел, замысел; тайный сговор
20. conspire, *v* - устраивать заговор; сговариваться, входить в сговор о совершении преступления; тайно замышлять
21. coup, *n* — государственный переворот
22. damage, *n* — повреждения, убытки; компенсация за убытки, возмещение убытков

- 
23. deserter - дезертир (человек, уклоняющийся от исполнения долга, служебных или общественных обязанностей)
  24. determine, *v* - определять
  25. disturbance, *n* - волнения, беспорядки; пертурбации, потрясения
  26. drug abuse - употребление наркотиков
  27. drug dealer, *n* (pusher) - торговец наркотиками
  28. drug smuggler - наркокурьер
  29. drug trafficking - незаконный оборот наркотиков; контрабанда наркотиков; торговля наркотиками
  30. embezzlement, *n* — растрата, хищение; присвоение (денег, имущества; обманным путём)
  31. escape, *v* - совершать побег, убегать, избежать (опасности и т. п.)
  32. felony, *n* – тяжкое уголовное преступление
  33. fire the gun - вести огонь из орудия
  34. forger, *n* (counterfeiter) – фальшивомонетчик, подделыватель (документа, подписи); лицо, совершающее подлог
  35. fraud, *n* — мошенничество, обман, жульничество
  36. gambling, *n* — азартная игра, игра на деньги
  37. gangster, *n* - гангстер, бандит, *амер. сл.* сигарета с марихуаной
  38. getaway car - автомобиль для бегства с места совершения преступления
  39. harboring a fugitive – укрывательство беглеца
  40. harm, *n* - вред
  41. hijacker, *n* - похититель самолетов, воздушный пират, воздушный бандит, бандит, налетчик (нападающий на автомобили и т. п.)
  42. hire a professional killer - нанять профессионального убийцу
  43. hooligan, *n* - хулиган
  44. inchoate crimes - незавершенные преступления
  45. indictable offenses - преступление, преследуемое по обвинительному акту
  46. kidnapper, *n* - похититель, киднеппер (лицо, похитившее человека, особенно с целью выкупа)
  47. libel — клевета, пасквиль, диффамация, иск, клеветать, подавать исковое заявление
  48. loan sharking – ростовщичество (предоставление кредитов под очень высокий процент)
  49. malpractice, *n* - противозаконное, уголовно наказуемое действие, злоупотребление доверием, профессиональная некомпетентность, преступная небрежность врача
  50. mayhem, *n* — беспредел, нанесение увечья, драка, свалка; волнения, to commit mayhem on smb. — нанести увечье кому-л.
  51. medical malpractice - врачебная ошибка; преступная небрежность врача, неправильное лечение, небрежное отношение медицинского работника к своим обязанностям
  52. mercy killing (euthanasia) - умерщвление из милосердия (неизлечимых больных); эвтаназия
  53. misdemeanor, *n* – мисдиминор (класс преступлений, серьезность которых ниже, чем у felonий; за них, в свою очередь, предусматриваются менее тяжкие наказания), проступок
  54. mob leader - главарь банды, шайки гангстеров
  55. mugger, *n* - уличный грабитель
  56. murderer, *n* - убийца
  57. negligent homicide - убийство по небрежности
  58. obstructing justice - препятствование отправлению правосудия

- 
59. occur, *v* – случаться, происходить
  60. offender, *n* - правонарушитель
  61. omission (failing to act), *n* — бездействие
  62. original crime - первоначальное преступление
  63. party, *n* - сторона
  64. petty offense – проступки
  65. pickpocket, *n* - вор-карманник
  66. premeditated murder – преднамеренное убийство
  67. principal (criminal), *n* - главный обвиняемый, заказчик
  68. proof of criminal intent - доказательство преступного умысла
  69. public drunkenness — пьянство в общественном месте
  70. punishment, *n* - наказание
  71. racketeering, *n* — вымогательство, рэкет; бандитизм
  72. rebellion, *n* - восстание; мятеж; бунт; неповиновение (в том числе суду)
  73. robber, *n* - грабитель, разбойник; вор
  74. sedition, *n* — подстрекательство к мятежу, бунту, мятеж, бунт
  75. shop-lifter, *n* - магазинный вор; покупатель, воруемый товары
  76. slander, *n* — клевета (в устной форме), опорочивание
  77. smuggler, *n* - контрабандист
  78. solicit, *v* (or ask, command, urge, advise) - подговаривать, подстрекать
  79. solicitation, *n* - подстрекательство (к преступлению), ведение дела (в суде), ходатайство
  80. spy, *n* - шпион
  81. stowaway, *n* - безбилетный пассажир (на судне, самолете); лицо, прокравшееся на борт (часто без документов); заяц
  82. swindle — мошенничество, надувательство, обман, обманывать, надувать,
  83. tax cheating — мошенничество с налогами
  84. terrorist, *n* - террорист
  85. thief, *n* - вор
  86. to fail to file a tax return - не подавать налоговую декларацию
  87. to rob a bank – грабить банк
  88. to shoot and kill someone – выстрелить и убить кого-л.
  89. traitor, *n* - изменник, изменщик, предатель
  90. treason, *n* — измена (государственная), *разг.* супружеская измена
  91. trespass, *v* — (trespass (up)on) посягать, злоупотреблять (чем-л.), причинять вред, противоправно нарушать владение, (trespass against) посягать на (лицо, закон, права, принцип); нарушать (права)
  92. vandal, *n* - варвар, вандал
  93. victim of a crime – жертва преступления

### DEVELOPING VOCABULARY

***Exercise 3. Translate the following word combinations into Russian paying attention to your active vocabulary.***

1. fire the gun, fire a gun at, fire off a gun, rapid-fire gun, to fire off a gun;

- 
2. unwitting accomplice, accomplice in crime, accomplice of attempt, crime accomplice, direct accomplice, feigned accomplice, split on an accomplice;
  3. robbery-related homicide, bank robbery, to commit a robbery, robbery without aggravation, piratical robbery, robbery with aggravation, aggravated robbery, store robbery, street robbery, assault related to robbery;
  4. capital punishment, corporal punishment, summary punishment, men under punishment, to receive punishment, to inflict a punishment upon smb.;
  5. avoid capture, to capture booty, to capture attention, video capture, image capture, capture the attention of governments screen capture;
  6. to make / organize an escape, to foil / thwart an escape, escape from prison, escape from the depressing realities of wartime, escape ladder, to escape unpunished, escape hatch, to make good one's escape, to make one's escape by a back door, an escape from captivity (from prison), to seek escape from the heat to aid and escape;
  7. harboring a fugitive, to harbor doubts about smth., to harbor thieves, to harbor an illusion, to harbor resentment, to harbor / have suspicions, to entertain / harbor / have a thought, to harbor thoughts of revenge;
  8. to obstruct justice, to obstruct the view, to obstruct progress, obstruct a bill, obstruct a decision, obstruct a person in the discharge of his duties, obstruct the work of the factory;
  9. victim of a crime, victims of war (of an accident, of pestilence, of circumstances), the victim of malice (of hatred), the victim of his own folly, to fall victim to smth., apology to the victim, earthquake victim, flood victim, hurricane victim, the victim of his own foolishness, accident victim, amnesia victim, innocent victim, to pay back the victim, consent of victim;
  10. a witness at the trial, to bear testimony / witness, witness box, to call as witness, a competent witness, to criminate witness, witness custody, to accredit a witness, to impeach a witness, imputation against a witness, witness of inquest;
  11. to make an omission, to find an omission, the omission of clues essential to understanding, to be guilty of omission, manslaughter by culpable omission, marks of omission, omission to perform, an error arising from an accidental slip or omission, culpable omission, act or omission, to inflict by omission, infliction by omission, criminal omission;
  12. to fail to file a tax return, to fail an examination, to fail dismally / miserably, to fail in business, to fail to operate, if my memory serves me right, if my memory does not fail me, to fail in object, fail to operate, to fail a test;
  13. to attempt the impossible, to quash an attempt of resistance, to attempt rescue, to snuff out a coup attempt, a soulless attempt, suicidal attempt, to attempt suicide, unsuccessful attempt, to attempt an excuse, to attempt resistance;
  14. cancellation of solicitation, client solicitation, solicitation to desert, solicitation of membership, proposal solicitation, proxy solicitation;
  15. to conspire against smb., to conspire smb.'s ruin, events seemed to be conspiring against him, to conspire with smb. against smb., to conspire criminally, conspire against;
  16. inchoate crimes, inchoate agreement, inchoate crime, inchoate instrument, inchoate offence, inchoate thawing of snow, inchoate feelings of affection for a man, inchoate violence;
  17. proof of criminal intent, circumstance in proof, proof by contradiction, detailed proof, proof by reduction to absurdity, to accrue to a proof, proof is left as an exercise, fallacious proof, proof from a hypothesis;
  18. to do smb. harm, to guard smb. from harm, material harm, considerable / grave / great / immeasurable / irreparable / severe harm, to do more harm than good, to cause / do harm to smb., to undo harm, bodily harm, accidental harm, averted harm;

- 
19. accessory, aggravated assault, aiding and abetting, arson, assault, battery, bribery, burglary, child abuse, child pornography, computer crime, conspiracy, credit card, fraud, disorderly conduct, disturbing the peace, domestic violence, drug cultivation or manufacturing, drug possession, drug trafficking or distribution, drunk driving, embezzlement, extortion, forgery, fraud, harassment, hate crime, identity theft, insurance fraud, kidnapping, money laundering, murder, perjury, prostitution, public intoxication, rape, robbery, sexual assault, shoplifting, perjury, solicitation, stalking, statutory rape, tax evasion, theft, vandalism, wire fraud;
  20. murderer, robber, burglar, kidnapper, shoplifter, blackmailer, drug dealer, arsonist, thief, pickpockets, cutpurses, highwaymen, footpads, pirates, buccaneers, smugglers, poachers, murderers, rebels, hangmen, executioners, felon, shop-lifter, mugger, vandal, burglar, pusher, spy, assassin, stowaway, thief, hijacker, raider, forger, counterfeiter, counterfeiter, traitor, deserter, bigamist.

***Exercise 4. Translate the following word combinations into English using your active vocabulary.***

1. мошенничество в банке, хищение, мошенничество с налогами, биржевое мошенничество; тяжкое убийство, ужасное убийство, простое убийство, умерщвление, убийство по найму, случайное убийство, умышленное убийство, политическое убийство, совершить умышленное убийство, предательское убийство, убийство лидера, политическое убийство, совершить групповое убийство, убийство государственного служащего;
2. ограбление банка, групповое ограбление, совершить, ограбление, ночная кража со взломом, компьютерное ограбление, ограбление на улице, вооруженное ограбление, налёт;
3. злостное хулиганство, вымогательство, хулиганство при отягчающих обстоятельствах, общественные беспорядки, вандализм, варварство, шалость;
4. халатность ревизора, небольшая халатность, преступная халатность, невыполнение своих обязанностей;
5. грубое насилие, прямое насилие, насилие в семье, физическое насилие, физическое насилие при отягчающих обстоятельствах, конфликт между супругами с применением насилия, насилие, применённое в порядке самозащиты;
6. похищение несовершеннолетней, насильственное похищение другого лица, похищение детей бывшими супругами, похищение имущества у лица, кража;
7. предавать интересы народа, на его лице написан страх, моя интуиция меня не подведёт, изменить своим принципам, выдать тайну.

***Exercise 5. Translate the following sentences into Russian paying attention to your active vocabulary.***

1. It seemed impossible he would escape detection. 2. They abandoned the escape. 3. I don't harbor any illusions about our chances for success. 4. She is harboring a grudge against him. 5. A large tree obstructed the road. 6. He was the victim of an error. 7. He portrayed himself as a victim. 8. Several people witnessed the accident. 9. A surprise witness cleared him of the crime. 10. Europe witnessed many wars. 11. The omission of her name was not a deliberate act. 12. We made an attempt to get in touch with them. 13. Don't attempt impossibilities. 14. They conspired to overthrow the government. 15. All six men admitted conspiring to steal cars. 16. I am proof against their enmity. 17. She

proofed the story carefully. 18. The kidnappers didn't harm him, thank God. 19. They threatened him with bodily harm. 20. The Committee is also concerned that article 232 of the Penal Code provides that a man, or any male relative, who kills his wife, or a female member of the family suspected of adultery is not prosecuted with murder but a less serious crime.

**Exercise 6. Substitute the underlined words / word combinations for the synonyms from the vocabulary. Translate them into Russian.**

1. The girl had no chance of flee.
2. It is illegal to conceal an escaped convict.
3. She was charged with preventing the police.
4. He fall a prey to a freak accident.
5. The defense called only one eyewitness.
6. Your failing to note her mistakes is a serious dereliction.
7. All our plans ruined.
8. We miss any effort to explain.
9. Clinton was criticized for his promiscuous collusion of campaign money
10. Emily felt that everything was deciding against her.
11. Can you check these evidences?
12. There is no damage in doing that.

**Exercise 7. Continue filling in the table.**

Name of the crime	Name of the criminal	Verb (what a criminal does)
murder	murderer	murder
robbery	robber	rob
burglary	burglar	burgle
kidnapping	kidnapper	kidnap
shoplifting	shoplifter	shoplift
blackmail	blackmailer	blackmail
drug dealing	drug dealer	deal in drugs
arson	arsonist	set fire to, set on fire
theft	thief	steal
.....	.....	.....

**Exercise 8. Translate the following sentences into English using the indicated words from the vocabulary list.**

be charged with a crime	Руки на голову! Вы обвиняетесь в совершении преступления!
-------------------------	---

inchoate crimes	Когда речь идет о неоконченном преступлении, то согласно ч.2 статьи 29 УК РФ признаётся два его вида: · приготовление к преступлению и покушение на преступление.
determine	Давайте определим степень Вашего родства.
attempt	Это было покушение, я уверен.
conspiracy	Сговор – одна из форм подготовки к преступлению.
fail to file a tax return	Штраф последовал потому, что ты не подавал налоговую декларацию.
accessory after the fact	Соучастник после события преступления – это человек, укрывающий преступника, недоносящий властям о его местонахождении.
avoid capture	Группе не удалось избежать захвата.
misdemeanor	Проступок – это действие, имеющее намного меньшую опасность для социума.
victim of a crime	Жертва преступления - человек, понесший физический, моральный или имущественный вред от противоправного деяния, независимо от того, признан ли он в установленном законом порядке потерпевшим от данного преступления или нет.
witness at the trial	На судебном разбирательстве было три свидетеля по делу.
accomplice	Ты понимаешь, что стал соучастником преступления,

## CRIMES AND CRIMINALS

The person who commits a crime is called the principal (or the criminal). For example, the person who fires the gun in a murder is the principal. An accomplice is someone who helps the principal commit a crime. For example, the person who drives the getaway car during a bank robbery is an accomplice. An accomplice may be charged with a crime or helps the principal commit the crime but who is not present during the crime—for example, the mob leader who hires a professional killer—is known as an accessory before the fact. This person can usually be charged with the same crime and can receive the same punishment as the principal. An accessory after the fact is a person who, knowing a crime has been committed, helps the principal or an accomplice avoid capture or helps them escape. This person is not charged with the original crime but may be charged with harboring a fugitive, aiding the escape, or obstructing justice. Being an accessory after the fact has been made a separate crime by statute in many jurisdictions. The victim of a crime is not a party to the crime but might be called as a witness at the trial.

Most crimes occur when a person does something or performs some act in violation of a law. In a few cases, however, failing to act — called an omission — may be a crime if the person had a legal duty to act. For example, it is a crime for a taxpayer to fail to file a tax return or for a motorist to fail to stop after being involved in an automobile accident. A person is guilty of a crime of omission when he or she fails to perform an act required by a criminal law, if he or she is physically able to perform the required act.

Certain types of behavior take place before or in preparation for committing a crime. These preliminary actions—such as attempt, solicitation, and conspiracy—are crimes in themselves. Sometimes called inchoate crimes, they require proof of criminal intent but can be punished even if the harm intended never occurred. If two people agree to rob a bank, for example, they have committed the offense of conspiracy whether or not they actually rob the bank.

A number of states make it a crime for a person to solicit (or ask, command, urge, advise) another person to commit a crime. The offense is committed at the time the solicitation is made. It does not require that the person solicited, or asked, actually commits the crime. For example, Dennis wishes to kill his wife, Carmella. Lacking the nerve to do the job himself, he asks William to kill her. Even if William refuses, Dennis has committed the crime of solicitation.

In most states, an attempt to commit a crime is itself a crime. To be guilty of an attempted crime, the accused must have both intended to commit a crime and taken some “substantial step” toward committing the crime. When someone performs all of the elements of a crime but fails to achieve the criminal result, an attempt has occurred. For example, when a person intends to shoot and kill someone but misses or merely wounds the intended victim, the person is guilty of attempted murder. Sometimes the crime is foiled before all the necessary steps are completed, such as when a person purchases a gun and intends to shoot another person but is arrested on the way to the intended victim’s house. Courts must then determine whether the actions of the accused constituted a “substantial step” toward the actual commission of the crime or were mere acts of preparation.

***Exercise 10. Find the English equivalents to the following phrases:***

- совершать преступление
- человек, который стреляет из пистолета
- сообщник
- автомобиль для бегства с места совершения преступления
- быть обвиненным в преступлении
- который нанимает профессионального убийцу
- соучастник до события преступления
- можете получить такое же наказание
- помогает организатору или сообщнику избежать захвата
- может быть предъявлено обвинение в укрывательстве беглеца
- помогают сбежать
- препятствование отправлению правосудия
- жертва преступления
- преступления происходят, когда человек делает что-то
- имел правовую обязанность действовать
- преступление для налогоплательщика не подавать налоговую декларацию
- не остановиться после того, как попал в автомобильную аварию
- подготовка к совершению преступления



- попытка, подстрекательство и сговор
- называемые незавершенные преступления
- требуют доказательства преступного умысла
- может быть наказан
- не хватает смелости, чтобы сделать работу
- попытка совершить преступление –это само по себе преступление
- быть виновным в совершении покушения
- виновен в покушении на убийство
- до того, как все необходимые действия будут завершены
- практическое совершение преступления

**Exercise 11. Answer the questions:**

1. Who can be called a principle?
2. What person can be called an accomplice?
3. What's the difference between the terms "misdemeanor" and "felony"?
4. Who can be called an accessory before the fact?
5. Who can be called an accessory after the fact?
6. When can a person be guilty of a crime of omission?
7. Are an attempt, a solicitation, and a conspiracy considered to be crimes?
8. What types of behavior are criminal?
9. When do the mere acts of preparation of a crime take place?
10. When do people commit the crime of solicitation?

**Exercise 12. Retell the text using your active vocabulary and parenthetical words.**

**Exercise 13. Match each word on the left with the appropriate definition on the right:**

1. an arsonist	a) attacks and robs people, often in the streets
2. a shop-lifter	c) is anyone who breaks the law
3. a mugger	b) sets fire to property illegally
4. an offender	d) breaks into houses or other buildings to steal
5. a vandal	e) steals from shops while acting as an ordinary customer
6. a burglar	f) kills someone
7. a murderer	g) deliberately causes damage to property
8. a kidnapper	h) steals things from people's pockets in crowded places

9. a pickpocket	i) gets secret information from another country
10. an accomplice	j) buys and sells drugs illegally
11. a drug dealer	k) takes away people by force and demands money for their return
12. a spy	l) helps a criminal in a criminal act
13. a terrorist	m) uses violence for political reasons
14. an assassin	n) causes damage or disturbance in public places
15. a hooligan	o) hides on a ship or plane to get a free journey
16. a stowaway	p) takes control of a plane by force and makes the pilot change course
17. a thief	q) murders for political reasons or a reward
18. a hijacker	r) is someone who steals
19. a forger	s) makes counterfeit (false) money or signatures
20. a robber	t) is a member of a criminal group
21. a smuggler	v) marries illegally, being married already
22. a traitor	x) brings goods into a country illegally without paying tax
23. a gangster	u) steals money, etc. by force from people or places
24. a deserter	w) is a soldier who runs away from the army
25. a bigamist	y) illegally carries drugs into another country
26. a drug smuggler	z) betrays his or her country to another state

**Exercise 14. Look through the list of phrases with the word “crime” in A and find their Russian equivalents in B. Make up your own sentences with the phrases.**

**A**

1. crime of a forethought
2. crime wave
3. attempted crime
4. grave crime
5. infamous crime
6. latent crime
7. organized crime
8. petty crime
9. crime difficult to trace

**B**

- a) мелкое преступление
- b) покушение на совершение преступления
- c) преступление против всеобщих законов
- d) трудно раскрываемое преступление
- e) преднамеренное преступление
- f) организованная преступность
- g) преступление против собственности
- h) тяжкое преступление

---

10. crime against law of nations	i) волна, динамика преступности
11. crime against property	j) позорящее преступление
12. crime rate	k) отказываться от совершения преступления
13. desist from crime	
14. capital crime	l) уровень преступности
15. confess to a crime	
16. crime instrument	m) скрытая преступность
17. crime investigation	n) преступление, наказуемое смертной казнью
18. crime scene	
19. crime suspect	o) потерпевший от преступления
20. crime victim	p) лицо, подозреваемое в совершении преступления
21. detected crime	q) обвинять в совершении преступления
22. domestic crime	r) вынужденный участник преступления
23. juvenile crime	s) признаться в совершении преступления
24. war crime	t) расследование преступления
25. charge with crime	u) преступление, совершенное несовершеннолетним
26. to deter crime	v) военное преступление
27. compelled participant in a crime	w) бытовое преступление
	x) орудие преступления
	y) сдерживать преступность
	z) место совершения преступления
	aa) раскрытое преступление

**Ex.15. In each group of words find an odd word and explain your choice.**

- blame — charge — prosecution — accusation
- injure — hurt — harm — haunt
- witness — testimony — confession — evidence
- await — expect — estimate — anticipate
- trial — inquest — ruling — inquiry
- atrocities — barbarities — outrage — wickedness
- legality — lawfulness — liability — validity
- offence — crime — felony — equity
- outdated — feeble — obsolete — stale
- recognize — ostracize — accept — acknowledge
- custody — testimony — captivity — internment
- hearing — inquiry — inquest — request
- persuasive — inductive — hypnotic — convincing
- tribunal — court of law — court-martial — jailbird
- appeal — prosecution — defense — custody
- conclude — terminate — determine — close
- allege — pronounce — declare — state
- offence — crime — violation — casualty
- surveillance — observation — surrender — watch
- regulation — ordeal — rule — law

**Exercise 16. There are words denoting types of crimes in the box. Choose the suitable word for each definition. Mind that there are odd words in the box. Give Russian equivalents for the described crimes and classify each crime as violent or non-violent.**

*armed robbery, blackmail, vagrancy, arson, fraud, murder, speeding, shoplifting, burglary, assault, libel, theft, treason, sexual assault, assassination, money laundering, perjury, homicide, bigamy, drug dealing, forgery, parking violation, smuggling, battery, embezzlement, gambling, extortion, manslaughter*

1. A generic term for the killing of another person.
2. Any instance in which one party deceives or takes unfair advantage of another.
3. Attempt to use illegal force on another person.
4. Attempt to use illegal force on another person in the absence of consent to sexual relations.
5. Attempt to transform illegally acquired money into apparently legitimate money.
6. Driving a vehicle in excess of the permitted limit.
7. Leaving one's vehicle in an area or for a duration in contravention of the law.
8. Possession of and/or trading in illegal substances.
9. Taking the property of another without right or permission.
10. The actual use of illegal force on another person.
11. The crime of breaking into a private home with the intention of committing a felony.
12. The unlawful killing of a person with intent.
13. The unlawful killing of a person without malicious intent and therefore without premeditation.
14. The unlawful taking of another's property using a dangerous weapon.
15. Setting fire to a building.
16. Going through a ceremony of marriage when you are still married to someone else.
17. Killing a public figure illegally and intentionally.
18. Getting money from people by using threats.
19. Telling lies when you have sworn an oath to say what is true in court.
20. Betraying your country to a foreign power.
21. Making an illegal copy of a banknote or document.
22. Using illegally or stealing money which you are looking after for someone else.
23. Taking goods illegally into or out of a country.
24. Getting money from people by threatening to publicise facts they do not want revealed.
25. Writing, publishing or broadcasting a statement which damages someone's character.

**Exercise 17. Complete each part sentence (A.) with one of the endings (B.).**

**A.**

1. I decided to buy a burglar alarm after someone broke \_\_\_\_\_
2. When Alan was stopped outside the supermarket he ended \_\_\_\_\_
3. After climbing over the prison wall, Peter managed to get \_\_\_\_\_
4. The old couple who live opposite were taken \_\_\_\_\_
5. At the end of the trial Hilary was found \_\_\_\_\_
6. My neighbours admitted denting my car but got away \_\_\_\_\_
7. The bank at the end of the street was held \_\_\_\_\_

8. Nobody saw Jack cheating and he got away with \_\_\_\_\_  
 9. The hijackers took fifteen people \_\_\_\_\_

**B.**

- a) in by a salesman who cheated them out of their money.  
 b) away by stealing a car parked nearby.  
 c) up at the police station, charged with shoplifting.  
 d) it, although everyone suspected what had happened.  
 e) into my house and stole my stereo.  
 f) with paying only £50 damages.  
 g) hostage and demanded £1,000,000 from the authorities.  
 h) guilty and sentenced to six months in prison.  
 i) up by two masked men last week

**Exercise. 18. Fill in the gaps with the necessary words from the box.**

*vagrancy, assassination, smuggling, highjack, embezzling, libel, blackmail, manslaughter, trespass, arson, theft, bigamy, kidnapped, perjury.*

1. If your passport has been stolen, report the \_\_\_\_\_ to your nearest embassy immediately.
2. He was arrested in connection with drug \_\_\_\_\_.
3. Have you heard about the recent series of airplane \_\_\_\_\_?
4. Flowers were laid to commemorate the anniversary of \_\_\_\_\_ of John Lennon.
5. "If you don't give me the money, I'm going to tell your wife." "This is \_\_\_\_\_!"
6. Two managers were charged with \_\_\_\_\_ \$400,000 over a ten-year period.
7. The \_\_\_\_\_ meant that no one must go inside the property because it was not public like a park, but private.
8. Holt sued the newspaper for \_\_\_\_\_.
9. The driver of the train was charged with the \_\_\_\_\_ of 13 people.
10. Do you realise that by lying to the court you have committed \_\_\_\_\_?
11. Police are treating the fire as a case of \_\_\_\_\_.
12. The growing numbers of the poor were reflected in begging, \_\_\_\_\_ and theft, all of which led to repressive reactions.
13. Green, who has five wives and 30 children, had been charged with four counts of \_\_\_\_\_.
14. Terrorists have \_\_\_\_\_ a French officer and are demanding \$400,000 from the French government.

**Exercise 19. There are words denoting types of crimes in the box. Choose the suitable word for each definition. Mind that there are odd words in the box. Give Russian equivalents for the described crimes and classify each crime as violent or non-violent.**

*armed robbery, blackmail, vagrancy, arson, fraud, murder, speeding, shoplifting, burglary, assault, libel, theft, treason, sexual assault, assassination, money laundering, perjury, homicide, bigamy, drug dealing, forgery, parking, smuggling, battery, embezzlement, gambling, extortion,*

<i>manslaughter</i>
---------------------

1. A generic term for the killing of another person.
2. Any instance in which one party deceives or takes unfair advantage of another.
3. Attempt to use illegal force on another person.
4. Attempt to use illegal force on another person in the absence of consent to sexual relations.
5. Attempt to transform illegally acquired money into apparently legitimate money.
6. Driving a vehicle in excess of the permitted limit.
7. Leaving one's vehicle in an area or for a duration in contravention of the law.
8. Possession of and/or trading in illegal substances.
9. Taking the property of another without right or permission.
10. The actual use of illegal force on another person.
11. The crime of breaking into a private home with the intention of committing a felony.
12. The unlawful killing of a person with intent.
13. The unlawful killing of a person without malicious intent and therefore without premeditation.
14. The unlawful taking of another's property using a dangerous weapon.
15. Setting fire to a building.
16. Going through a ceremony of marriage when you are still married to someone else.
17. Killing a public figure illegally and intentionally.
18. Getting money from people by using threats.
19. Telling lies when you have sworn an oath to say what is true in court.
20. Betraying your country to a foreign power.
21. Making an illegal copy of a banknote or document.
22. Using illegally or stealing money which you are looking after for someone else.
23. Taking goods illegally into or out of a country.
24. Getting money from people by threatening to publicise facts they do not want revealed.
25. Writing, publishing or broadcasting a statement which damages someone's character.

***Exercise 20. Translate the text in writing. Entitle it.***

Felonies are the most serious classification of crimes, punishable by incarceration of more than a year in prison and in some cases life in prison without parole and even execution. Both property crimes and person crimes can be felonies. Murder, rape and kidnapping are felony crimes, but armed robbery and grand theft also can be felonies.

Not only can the person who committed the crime be charged with a felony, but so can anyone who aided or abetted the felon before or during the crime and anyone who became accessories of the crime after it was committed, such as those who help the felon avoid capture.

Most states have different classifications of felonies with increasing penalties for the most serious crimes. Each class of felony crimes has its own minimum and maximum sentences. But anyone convicted of a felony also loses civil rights, including the right to bear arms and even the right to vote, in some states.

**What Is a Misdemeanor?**

Misdemeanors are crimes that do not rise to the severity of a felony. They are lesser crimes for which the maximum sentence is 12 months or less in jail. The distinction between misdemeanors and felonies lies within the seriousness of the crime. Aggravated assault (beating someone with a

baseball bat, for example) is a felony, while simple battery (slapping someone in the face) is a misdemeanor.

But some crimes that are usually treated as misdemeanors in the courts, can rise to the level of a felony under certain circumstances. For example, in some states, possession of less than an ounce of marijuana is a misdemeanor, but possession of more than an ounce is considered possession with intent to distribute, a felony.

Likewise, an arrest for driving under the influence is usually a misdemeanor, but if anyone was hurt or killed or if it is not the driver's first DUI offense, the charge can become a felony.

Infractions are crimes for which jail time is usually not a possible sentence. Sometimes known as petty crimes, infractions are usually punishable by fines, which can be paid without even going to court.

Most infractions are local laws or ordinances passed to deter dangerous or nuisance behavior, such as setting speed limits in school zones, no parking zones, traffic laws or anti-noise ordinances. Infractions can also include operating a business with the proper license or improperly disposing of garbage or trash.

But under some circumstances, an infraction can rise to the level of a more serious crime. Running a stop sign might be a minor infraction, but not stopping for the sign and causing damage or injury is a more serious offense.

Capital crimes are those which are punishable by death. They are, of course, felonies. The difference between other classes of felonies and capital felonies is the fact that those accused of capital crimes can pay the ultimate penalty, the loss of their life.

***Exercise 21. Translate the sentences into English using words and word combinations from your active vocabulary:***

1. Его осудили за незаконное присвоение имущества.
2. Физическое насилие приотягчающих обстоятельствах карается длительным сроком.
3. Прокурор требовал осудить обвиняемого за преднамеренное убийство, но присяжные отклонили обвинение и признали судебный случай самозащитой.
4. Общественность возмущена хладнокровным убийством адвоката.
5. Их задержали за нарушение общественного порядка.
6. К сожалению, уровень подростковой преступности растет.
7. Это было хладнокровное убийство с целью устранения конкурента по бизнесу.
8. В большинстве стран торговля наркотиками преследуется законом.
9. Операция по задержанию преступников прошла успешно.
10. У нас нет доказательств его невиновности.
11. В понедельник трое подростков совершили поджог школы.
12. Преступления против личности включают убийства, похищения, нападения, побои, грабеж и изнасилование.
13. Поджог является умышленным и вредоносным деянием.
14. Люди понесли убытки в миллионы долларов из-за актов вандализма.
15. В большинстве штатов хищение делится на два класса: мелкое и крупное.
16. Почти половина всех школьников в США признались, что они воровали в магазинах в течение предыдущих 12 месяцев.
17. Угон автомобиля является федеральным преступлением и карается заключением на длительный срок, до пожизненного заключения.
18. Компьютерная преступность наносит вред людям и их собственности.
19. Уголовное дело не возбуждается, если кража в магазине не превышает 1000 рублей.

- 
20. В российском законодательстве кража со взломом — уголовное преступление.
  21. Людей, действительно страдающих kleptomанией, среди магазинных воров мало.
  22. Подделка документа, удостоверяющего личность, подделка штампа, печати, бланка, их использование, передача либо сбыт влечет наложение административного штрафа на юридических лиц в размере от трехсот до четырехсот минимальных размеров оплаты труда с конфискацией орудий совершения административного правонарушения.
  23. Безбилетный проезд в пригородном поезде влечет наложение административного штрафа.
  24. В некоторых странах двоежёнство преследуется законом.
  25. Лицо, бежавшее с военной службы или скрывающееся от призыва в армию – дезертир.
  26. Предатели предают прежде всего себя самих.
  27. Предателей Родины всегда ждёт неизбежная, тяжёлая кара.

**Exercise 22. Prepare a report “Crimes in our society” (20 sentences).**

## UNIT 14

### TORTS

#### DEVELOPING VOCABULARY

**Exercise 1. Listen and repeat the words. Practice correct and quick reading.**

Tort [tɔ:t], negligence ['neglɪdʒən(t)s], trespass ['trespəs], vicarious [vɪ'keəriəs], nuisance ['nju:s(ə)n(t)s], defamation [ˌdefə'meɪʃ(ə)n], statutory ['stætjət(ə)rɪ], assumption [ə'sʌmpʃ(ə)n], disparagement [dɪ'spærɪdʒmənt], punitive ['pjʊ:nətɪv], exemplary [ɪg'zempl(ə)rɪ], liability [ˌlaɪə'bɪlɪtɪ], compensatory [ˌkɒmpən'seɪt(ə)rɪ], contributory [kən'trɪbjʊt(ə)rɪ], comparative [kəm'pærətɪv], nominal ['nɒmɪn(ə)l], tortfeasor ['tɔ:t.fɪ:zə], governmental [ˌgʌv(ə)n'ment(ə)l], intentional [ɪn'tenʃ(ə)nəl], litigant ['lɪtɪgənt], detonating ['detəneɪtɪŋ], nuisance ['nju:s(ə)ns], immunity [ɪ'mju:nətɪ], conversion [kən'vɜ:ʃ(ə)n], hazardous ['hæzədəs].

#### VOCABULARY

1. actionable, *a* – дающий основание для судебного преследования, дающий право на возбуждение иска 2) применимый на практике, имеющий большое практическое значение
2. actual / compensatory damages – фактический, реальный ущерб / компенсаторные, реальные, фактические убытки
3. assumption of risk – принятие риска
4. comparative negligence (*a+n*) – относительная небрежность



- 
5. contributory negligence (*a+n*) – встречная вина; неосторожность пострадавшего, вызвавшая несчастный случай
  6. conversion, *n* – незаконное присвоение имущества, незаконное использование чьего-л. имущества в собственных целях (также – изменение; переход)
  7. defamation, *n* – клевета диффамация(разглашение правдивых сведений, позорящих другое лицо)
  8. defenses to negligence – защита от халатности
  9. detonating explosive (*p+n*) – взрывчатка
  10. disparagement of reputation – опорочивание репутации
  11. duty of care – обязанность соблюдать осторожность
  12. false imprisonment (*a+n*) – неправомерное лишение свободы
  13. governmental immunity (*a+n*) – государственный иммунитет, неприкосновенность
  14. harmful, *a* – вредоносный, вредный
  15. hazardous activity (*a+n*) – опасная деятельность
  16. intentional tort – умышленное правонарушение
  17. legal remedy (*a+n*) – средство правовой, судебной защиты
  18. litigant, *n* – сторона (в судебном процессе), тяжущаяся сторона, сторона в гражданском процессе
  19. litigation, *n* – судебный процесс
  20. negligence, *n* – небрежность; халатность
  21. nominal damages (*a+n*) – номинальные убытки, номинальное возмещение, имеющее символическое значение
  22. nuisance, *n* – источник вреда
  23. product liability (*n+n*) – ответственность за продукт
  24. punitive/exemplary damages (*a+n*) – штрафные убытки, убытки, присуждаемые в порядке наказания
  25. statutory, *a* – установленный, предписанный (законом)
  26. strict liability (*a+n*) – обязанность граждан возмещать ущерб, причиненный в результате какого-либо недоразумения другим лицам строгая ответственность;
  27. tort, *n* – деликт, гражданское правонарушение
  28. tortfeasor, *n* – правонарушитель, делинквент
  29. trespass (up / on), *v&n* – посягать, злоупотреблять (чем-л.); причинять вред; посягательство (на лицо, закон, права, принцип); нарушение (права), противоправное нарушение владения с причинением вреда; иск из нарушения владения; причинение вреда; иск из причинения вреда; trespass against – посягать на (лицо, закон, права, принцип); нарушать (права)
  30. vicarious liability (*a+n*) – ответственность за действия других лиц; ответственность поручителя; субститутивная ответственность; субсидиарная ответственность

## DEVELOPING VOCABULARY

***Exercise 2. Translate the following word combinations into Russian paying attention to your active vocabulary.***

- 
- 1) Suing in tort, judgement for tort, to bring an action in tort, sounding in tort, actionable tort, constitutional tort, matrimonial tort, private tort, property tort, tort claim, tort suit, alleged tort;
  - 2) his habitual negligence, to let friendship die away by negligence, negligence in dress, gross negligence, criminal /culpable/ negligence, criminal negligence in handling smb.'s affairs, to be due to negligence, defenses to negligence, contributory negligence, comparative negligence the accident was due to the driver's negligence;
  - 3) to trespass against the law, action of trespass, to trespass upon smb.'s hospitality, to trespass (up)on smb.'s rights, trespass upon smb.'s time, trespass to goods, trespass against the principle;
  - 4) vicarious admission, vicarious liability, feel vicarious pleasure, vicarious power;
  - 5) joint tortfeasor, contributing tortfeasor, joint to tortfeasor, contract between the tortfeasor and the injured party;
  - 6) punitive taxation, punitive confinement, punitive detention, punitive institution, punitive law, punitive legislation, punitive measure, punitive treatment, punitive proceeding;
  - 7) to sue for damages, to pay the damages, to dispute the amount of damages, to bring an action of damages against smb., damages ultra, mitigation of damages, to tax the costs of damages, to assess in damages, damages for breach of contract, punitive/exemplary damages, actual/compensatory damages claim for damages;
  - 8) to initiate / start litigation, litigation case, costs in (of) litigation, fact of litigation, legal (litigation) fee, administrative litigation, litigant, issue in the litigation, chief issue in litigation, civil litigation;
  - 9) hazardous to smb.'s health, hazardous substance, hazardous testing, hazardous flight conditions, hazardous activity, to work in hazardous conditions;
  - 10) ineffective remedy, reliable remedy, effective / efficacious remedy, legal remedy, there is no legal remedy, seeking legal remedy;
  - 11) false imprisonment, action to recover damages for false imprisonment, an action to recover damages for false imprisonment, imprisonment before trial, imprisonment for life;
  - 12) actionable tort, actionable wrong, criminally actionable, actionable duty, actionable fire, actionable issue, actionable libel, actionable negligence;
  - 13) assumption of risk, thumping false assumption, the assumption of a new position, erroneous / false assumption, implicit assumption, reasonable assumption, safe / valid assumption, to make an assumption, under the assumption of, violent assumption;
  - 14) disparagement of reputation, in terms of disparagement, this is not written in disparagement of his work, his caustic disparagement of the younger generation, disparagement to their ability;
  - 15) harmful consequences, harmful news, deleterious / harmful effect, harmful conditions, ensuing of harmful consequences.

***Exercise 3. Translate the following word combinations into English using your active vocabulary.***

- 1) вменяемый деликт, гражданский деликт, производный деликт, международно-правовой деликт, ответственный за деликт;
- 2) опытный делинквент, девушка-делинквент, опасный делинквент, шайка делинквентов, случайный делинквент, подросток-делинквент, агрессивный делинквент, закоренелый делинквент;

- 
- 3) посягать на права, посягать на чью-л. собственность, нарушение владения с причинением вреда;
  - 4) субститутивная ответственность или ответственность третьей стороны, власть или права, осуществляемые по чьему-л. уполномочию, доверенное лицо, субститутивное признание факта;
  - 5) правонарушитель-наркоман, молодой совершеннолетний правонарушитель, правонарушитель, оказывающий сопротивление при аресте, правонарушитель, зафиксированный в следственно-судебных документах, подросток-правонарушитель, правонарушитель с психическими отклонениями от нормы;
  - 6) реальный ущерб обществу в целом, в результате неспособности вмешаться наносился реальный ущерб, несет полную материальную ответственность за реальный ущерб, номинальные убытки, в результате этих нападений причинен реальный ущерб;
  - 7) причина, способствующая аварии, второстепенная причина, благоприятный вывод, внесенная ошибка, вина потерпевшего, пособничество в нарушении патента, дополнительная причина пожара;
  - 8) судебная неприкосновенность, неприкосновенность депутата, нарушать неприкосновенность, физическая и интеллектуальная неприкосновенность, личная неприкосновенность, посягательство на неприкосновенность жилища, личная неприкосновенность;
  - 9) ответственность за продукт, ответственность возлагается, ответственность за применение, ответственность за обеспечение законности и правопорядка;
  - 10) опорочивание репутации, опорочивание конкурента, опорочивание деловой репутации гражданина;
  - 11) деликт, преследуемый в исковом порядке, дающий основание для судебного преследования в уголовном порядке, защищаемая судебным иском обязанность, пожар, возникший вследствие нарушения правил пожарной безопасности, спорный вопрос, могущий стать предметом иска, клевета, дающая основание для возбуждения иска; подсудная клевета, небрежность, дающая основания для предъявления иска;
  - 12) злословие и клевета, снова повторенная клевета, чёрная клевета, подлая клевета, уже это одно говорит о том, что вся эта история – клевета;
  - 13) тяжущаяся сторона-частное лицо, тяжущаяся сторона-представитель государства, сторона в судебном процессе.

***Exercise 4. Translate the following sentences into Russian paying attention to your active vocabulary.***

1. It is precisely because infringement of copyright is a species of civil wrong, or tort. 2. Don't trespass on my land! 3. How can I shut out such harmful thoughts? 4. It's a mistake to disparage their achievements. 5. An armed terrorist group targeted a vehicle that was carrying food for law enforcement forces and the border guard, detonating an explosive device and opening fire. 6. The implementation of the risk management in the trading activities of the Company involves risk assumption, avoidance / denial of risk, risk prevention, reduction of losses from risk, transfer / insurance of risk, diversification of risk, hedging of risk. 7. A driver's negligence has accounted for a bus accident. 8. If there is no privity of contract, a cause of action at tort under the common law would require a showing of a breach of a duty of care owed by the tortfeasor to the injured party. 9. According to the author, defamation cannot be a matter of strict liability as even the best journalists make honest mistakes. 10. Plaintiffs and defendants are both litigants. 11. Indeed, the second named

author alleges that the conversion of his four-month prison sentence was deliberately calculated in such a way as to ensure that it did not reach the threshold, thus circumventing his right to appeal. 12. If he is found guilty, he faces up to 12 years in jail. 13. He was sentenced to 25 years in prison. He'll be an old man when he comes out. 14. The court awarded him £15,000 in damages. 15. The agency sent a letter, but took no punitive action. 16. It's a mistake to disparage their achievements. 17. She's below the statutory age for school attendance. 18. It was the vicarious pleasure that parents get from their children's success. 19. Where a tort is committed in the performance of acts governed by a contract, common law jurisdictions have traditionally required some privity of contract between the tortfeasor and the injured party. 20. This limited warranty sets forth the exclusive remedy for claims based on failure of or defect in products, materials or components, whether the claim is made in contract, tort, strict liability or any other legal theory.

**Exercise 5. Substitute the underlined words / word combinations for the synonyms from the vocabulary. Translate them into Russian.**

1. Smoking is a causal factor in lung disease.
2. Trespass is an offense not a crime.
3. She was arrested for infringement against government property.
4. Moreover, some types of work are not damaging but can even be beneficial for children.
5. Voters don't like political advertisements in which opponents criticize one another.
6. What could more clearly demonstrate a researcher's care and integrity than his or her own perception of threat of harm?
7. The accident was caused by gross inattention.
8. Prohibited Method should still be based on the principle of strict amenability.
9. Challenges to fight are punishable by fine and incarceration.
10. His lawsuit seeks compensations for pain and suffering.
11. The federal government will take disciplinary action against the company that polluted the river.
12. According to well-established case law, secondary liability may occur as contributory liability and indirect liability.
13. New regulations will reduce dangerous air pollutants.
14. In this case compensation by the United Nations was reduced because of the contributory carelessness by the driver of the vehicle.
15. Lack of such protection is a failure in the obligation of care, even though managing inter-prisoner violence can be extremely difficult.

**Exercise 6. Put a suitable word from the box into each gap.**

*conversion, battery, trespasser, prevent, accident, authorize, liability, tortfeasor, defamation, infringement*

1. \_\_\_\_\_ is a person who makes a wrongful act, injury or damage for which a civil action can be brought.
2. \_\_\_\_\_ is something which happens unexpectedly and unintentionally, esp. causing damage or injury.

3. \_\_\_\_\_ is to give official permission for something to happen, or to give someone official permission to do something.
4. \_\_\_\_\_ is taking and using another's property unlawfully.
5. \_\_\_\_\_ is damage to a person's or group's reputation by saying or writing bad things about them which are not true.
6. \_\_\_\_\_ is violation of patent, copyright or trademark rights.
7. \_\_\_\_\_ is to stop something happening or someone doing something.
8. \_\_\_\_\_ is a person who enters another's property unlawfully.
9. \_\_\_\_\_ is responsibility for something or somebody.
10. \_\_\_\_\_ is touching somebody in harmful or offensive way.

**Exercise 7. In each of the following sets of four, odd one word or expression out — it does not fit with the others. Consult a dictionary if necessary.**

e.g. lawyer — judge — criminal — policeman, 'criminal' does not fit

1. divorce — married — separated — alone
2. judge — counsel — barrister — solicitor
3. robbery — arson — shoplifting — burglary
4. indict — accuse — charge — convict
5. responsibility — duty — right — obligation
6. murder — blackmail — manslaughter — homicide
7. hereafter — hereinafter — hereunder — herewith
8. collateral — plea — surety — guarantor
9. condemnation — clemency — pardon — mercy
10. guillotine — electric chair — gas chamber — execution
11. dispense — distribute — disburse — discredit
12. ransom — abduct — take hostage — kidnap
13. accidentally — deliberately — knowingly — willfully
14. verdict — ruling — appeal — decision
15. intellectual property — royalty — patent — copyright
16. joint venture — partnership — contract — merger
17. accused — witness — defendant — prisoner
18. admit — permit — allow — deny
19. award — mete out — prescribe — imprison
20. harm — wrong — damages — injury
21. statement — libel — slander — disparagement
22. breach — cancellation — violation — infringement

**Exercise 8 Translate the following sentences into English using the indicated words from the vocabulary list.**

tortfeasor	Правонарушителей в нашем городе немало, несмотря на высокие штрафы.
trespass	Традиция защиты земельных владений от незаконных посягательств имеет давнюю

	историю.
negligence	Халатность врачей привела к тому, что он стал инвалидом.
litigation litigant	Сторон в гражданском процессе всегда только две - истец и ответчик.
false imprisonment	Оказалось, что его осудили по ошибке.
vicarious liability	Установлена ответственность должника не только за собственные правонарушающие действия, но также за действия других лиц.
defamation	Вы ответите за клевету!
conversion	Это группа мошенников, которые обвиняются в незаконном присвоении квартир своих жертв.

### TORT

A shopper backs his car into your new vehicle in the mall's lot. A drunk punches you in your nose. A newspaper improperly identifies you as the shoplifter picked up yesterday in a local store. A truck overturns and spills gasoline that pollutes your land. A competing business "bugs" your office with listening devices. A doctor improperly diagnoses your problem as stomach flu when, in reality, you have appendicitis. A lawyer improperly advises you, causing a \$10,000 loss.

Do any of the above situations sound familiar? A wrong has been committed in each of them. In all of them the victim can use the courts to seek compensation. These personal injuries or wrongs for which the law will provide remedies are known as torts, and the person who commits a tort is known as a tortfeasor. It is the right of the injured party (or the victim) to sue the tortfeasor. If a lawsuit has been filed, the injured party is called the plaintiff and the tortfeasor is called the defendant. If the injured party wins the lawsuit, the court will order the tortfeasor to pay that party an appropriate amount of money for the harm done. This compensation is known as a damage award or just damages.

The primary purpose of tort law is to compensate the innocent party by making up for any loss suffered by that victim. Another objective is to protect potential victims by deterring future tortious behaviour. In general, almost anyone may sue or be sued in tort — a child, someone who is mentally sick, even someone who has died. In such cases, the action will be conducted in or against their name by another authorized person. However, in some torts there are specific rules about who may sue or be sued. The occupier of an apartment, for example, may sue in the tort of nuisance if he is injured by broken glass falling from his neighbor's apartment. But if a visitor is also injured he has no right under this tort and would have to seek another action, such as in the tort of negligence (breach of a legal duty of care).

The concept of tort — a wrongful act among private individuals — exists in most modern systems of law. The definitions of many torts closely resemble definitions of crimes. For example, the tort of conversion in English law covers taking, destroying or selling someone else's goods, as does the crime of theft. When a tort is committed, the same act is often also a crime. But the essential difference between torts and crimes is that the former are the subject of civil law disputes between private individuals, and the latter are prosecuted by the state.

Criminal law requires that the wrong be defined beforehand. Citizens then owe a duty to society not to commit criminal acts. When a crime is committed, however, it is a society that has

---

been injured because it is the peace of society that has been violated. Therefore it is up to the prosecutor for the state (or federal) government to seek the fining and/or imprisonment of the violator on behalf of society.

Tort law, on the other hand, is far more flexible than criminal law. It recognizes only a general duty of each citizen to refrain from harming another in negligent or intentional ways. The specific harmful act does not have to be identified beforehand and could occur in an ever-growing number of possible ways. If such harm occurs, it is then up to the injured person to seek damages and/or other suitable remedies in court. These available remedies are far less severe than the fine and/or imprisonment punishments meted out to violators of the criminal law.

However, it should be realized that criminal acts often include conduct that constitutes a tort. Sometimes an individual takes an action in the law of tort because he has been the victim of the crime but has gained no benefit from the criminal prosecution.

Sometimes there is no criminal prosecution because the police do not feel they have enough evidence or they feel that the matter is more of a private dispute than one involving public law and order. And sometimes it is difficult to find a criminal law which covers a tortious act. For example, simply entering land without the owner's permission is not a crime in English law. It is, however, the tort of trespass.

The police cannot take any action unless the trespasser commits certain crimes such as displacing the legal occupier and refusing to leave, threatening violence, or damaging property. In order to prevent trespass or to get compensation for any inconvenience caused, the occupier will therefore have to start a civil action in tort.

There are other differences between torts and crimes. As for all civil actions, the standard of proof required is lower than in criminal prosecutions. And for many torts it is not necessary to show any particular mental element, so tort actions are often appropriate in the case of accidents.

Tort law also differs from contract law. For example, even if a person suffers directly from someone else's breach of contract, he does not have the capacity to sue in contract unless he was a party to the contract (there are a few special exceptions). As with criminal law, under contract law the enforceable duties are defined beforehand.

However, the definition of those duties is written by the parties to the contract and not by society. In addition, the contractual parties owe the duties primarily to each other. It is up to the party injured under the contract to sue to collect damages when such a duty has been unfulfilled or violated.

It often happens that a person who suffers a wrong finds that he has the choice in the law of contract to sue either in the law of contract or in tort. For example, if I am injured in a taxi because of the driver's careless driving I could sue the driver for breach of an unwritten contract to take me to the airport, or I could sue him for the tort of negligence. The choice may depend upon which case is easier to prove, and whether I am likely to get larger damages under the law of contract or the law of tort.

In contract, the aim of damages is to put the plaintiff in the position that he would have been in if the contract had been performed; damages in tort are to restore the position there would have been if the tort had not occurred. Sometimes these two positions are different and represent different amounts of monetary compensation.

A person who initiates a tort suit is attempting to correct the supposed wrong done by asking for damages or an injunction, or both. Although the availability of an injunction as a remedy is significant, it is the promise or threat of a damage award that most often draws natural persons, associations, partnerships, corporations, and even the government (acting as private individual) into court under the tort law. Let's take a look at the various types and amounts of damages that may be available to litigants.

---

Actual damages (also referred to as compensatory damages) are the most important and most frequently sought damages. These damages are intended to compensate the victim for the real harm done. If property is damaged or destroyed, then the amount necessary to repair or replace it would be awarded. If a person is injured, damages would include payment for lost wages, medical bills, and the pain and suffering that the person endured.

If the tortfeasor's acts are notoriously wilful and malicious, a court may impose exemplary damages (or punitive damages in some jurisdictions), which are damages above and beyond those needed to compensate the injured party. Punitive damages are designed to punish the tortfeasor so that similar actions are avoided by others.

Note that where there has been improper conduct but little in the way of actual loss the law still awards a small amount of damages to the victim. Such awards are referred to as nominal damages. At times, these damages may be all that the victim receives as a result of her or his lawsuit. However, they do represent an acknowledgment by the law that the victim's rights have been violated.

Finally, do not forget that attorney's fees and expenses will not be awarded by the court in these cases. They are instead payable out of the pocket or recovery of the litigants. Many tort suits are brought on a percentage of recovery basis. Under such an arrangement, anywhere from 25 percent to 40 percent of the recovery may go to the attorney.

No legal liability can be imposed against an individual unless two elements are present: the first element is duty, which is an obligation placed on individuals because of the law; the second element is a violation of that duty. A duty can be violated intentionally, through negligence, or under the theory of strict liability.

Intentional violations of duty include a variety of intentional torts, all of which have their own individual elements. The principal intentional torts are assault, battery, false imprisonment, defamation (libel and slander), invasion of privacy, misuse of legal procedure, infliction of emotional distress, nuisance. The intentional torts that most directly affect businesses are the following: interference with a contract, infringement of patent, trademark and copyright rights, disparagement of reputation.

People and property are sometimes injured even when no one intends that the injury occur. Such an occurrence is usually labelled "an accident". Justice demands that the injured party be compensated. That part of tort law that is concerned with the compensation of accident victims is called negligence. Four elements must be present to establish negligence: legal duty, breach of duty through a failure to meet the appropriate standard of care, legal (or proximate) cause, and actual injury.

Several defenses can be used by the defendant in a negligence case. These defenses include contributory negligence, comparative negligence, and assumption of the risk. The defense of contributory negligence involves the failure of the injured party to be careful enough to ensure personal safety and completely prevents recovery by the injured party. The doctrine of comparative negligence requires courts to weigh the relative degree of wrongdoing in awarding damages, and to assign damages according to the degree of fault of each party. A final defense worth mentioning is assumption of risk. If the injured party knew of the specific risk involved, yet voluntarily assumed it, recovery may be limited or even precluded.

The tort of negligence is used in many different situations: when someone falls into a hole in the road, for example, or is given the wrong treatment by a hospital, or is injured by faulty machinery at work. The number of negligence actions is increasing all over the world, as is the amount of damages. In the United States, doctors, dentists and lawyers are often sued for millions of dollars. This has in turn increased the cost of many services since such professionals have to pay very high insurance premiums to cover themselves in case they are ever successfully sued.



Under the doctrine of strict liability or absolute liability, the court will hold a tortfeasor liable for injuries to a victim even though the tortfeasor did not intend the harm and was not, in any way, negligent. Strict liability is generally applied when the harm results from an ultrahazardous or very dangerous activity, e.g. detonating explosives, damming streams, and also keeping wild animals.

While we are discussing strict liability, it is a good idea for us to focus for a moment on a fast-growing area of the law that is in the process of embracing strict liability principles. That area is product liability. Until the last few years, if you were injured by a defective product, your only way to collect was by providing enough evidence to prove the negligence of the manufacturer. This process often proved to be difficult, expensive and unsuccessful. This was due mainly to the complexity of the engineering involved in modern products and to the fact that the evidence was initially in the hands of the manufacturer. Gradually the law has changed and today it is enough for the injured party to show the following: 1) that the injury came from the use of the product in the manner intended; 2) that there was an unreasonably dangerous defect in the product; 3) that the defendant was engaged in the business of manufacturing or selling the product; 4) that the product had not been substantially altered by the time of the injury.

Business people must be especially aware of tort law because of the doctrine of respondeat superior (let the master respond). That doctrine may impose legal liability on employers and make them pay for the torts committed by their employees within the scope of the employer's business.

Nevertheless the number and variety of negligence actions increases year by year. At one time cases were only actionable if personal injury or damage to property could be shown, but it is now possible to claim for financial loss connected to this. Indeed, a person may sue for economic loss alone if this resulted from a negligent false statement, as in the case of a garage owner whose business failed to make profits because the previous owner had not told him a new road being built would divert cars away from the garage. Damages are now awarded for the mental distress caused by an accident, as well as the physical suffering. And it may even be possible for a third party to sue after suffering nervous shock as the result of witnessing an accident.

## VOCABULARY AND COMPREHENSION CHECK

*Exercise 9. Find the English equivalents to the following phrases:*

- несправедливо обвиняют в краже в магазине
- устанавливает подслушивающее устройство
- врач ставит неверный диагноз «вирусный гастроэнтерит».
- жертва обращается в суд
- известны как деликты
- известен как причинитель вреда (делинквент / правонарушитель)
- подать в суд на делинквента
- истец
- соответствующую сумму денег
- любой человек может подать иск или быть ответчиком по иску
- нарушение правовой обязанности заботится о ком-либо
- незаконное присвоение имущества
- преследуются государством
- чтобы не совершать преступных деяний
- воздерживаться от причинения вреда другим

- 
- подходящие средства
  - гораздо менее серьезные
  - по отношению к нарушителям уголовного закона
  - посягательство
  - угроза насилия
  - получить компенсацию за причиненные неудобства
  - подать иск
  - необходимые доказательства
  - нарушение контракта
  - определяются заранее
  - фактические убытки (*убытки, которые понесены непосредственно в результате нарушения условий контракта и могут быть легко доказаны*)
  - заведомо умышленные и злонамеренные
  - наказать причинителя вреда
  - неосторожность пострадавшего, приведшая к несчастному случаю
  - может быть ограничено или даже исключено
  - неограниченная ответственность (*ответственность собственников фирмы по обязательствам, распространяющаяся за пределы средств, вложенных в дело*)
  - строгая ответственность
  - пусть ответит старший (*лат. доктрина права, согласно которой принципал всегда отвечает за действия своего агента*)

**Exercise 10. Answer the questions:**

1. Could you give the definitions to the following words: “tort”, “tort law”, “tortfeasor”.
2. What are the main objectives of tort law?
3. Discuss the situations given at the beginning of the text. What legal remedies are provided by the law for them in your jurisdiction? Can you add any more examples?
4. Who has a right to sue in tort?
5. Who is sued in tort?
6. What are the main differences between tort and criminal law, tort and contract law?
7. Differentiate between the above remedies and damages.
8. What two elements should be present to impose a legal liability?
9. What are the main intentional torts?
10. What is the tort of negligence? What are its main elements?
11. What defenses to negligence do you know? Explain each.
12. Why is the number of cases of negligence rising every year?
13. When is the principle of strict liability applied? Give your examples.
14. What is product liability?
15. What is the “duty of care”?

**Exercise 11. Retell the text using the parenthetical phrases.**

**Exercise 12. Look through the texts again and find the terms for the following definitions.**

- 
1. person initiating complaint \_\_\_\_\_
  2. improper restraint or confinement of someone \_\_\_\_\_
  3. court order prohibiting an act that might injure \_\_\_\_\_
  4. defense based on injured party's acceptance of risk \_\_\_\_\_
  5. actor liable regardless of safety precautions \_\_\_\_\_
  6. monetary compensation \_\_\_\_\_
  7. those who engage in lawsuits \_\_\_\_\_
  8. token damages \_\_\_\_\_
  9. defense requiring recovery only according to degree of fault \_\_\_\_\_
  10. torts in which the tortfeasor purposefully inflicted harm \_\_\_\_\_
  11. person complained against \_\_\_\_\_
  12. monetary compensation set to make example of defendant \_\_\_\_\_
  13. defense disallowing recovery if injured party's negligence contributed to injury \_\_\_\_\_
  14. the damaging of another's reputation by making false statements \_\_\_\_\_
  15. monetary compensation for real harm done \_\_\_\_\_.

***Exercise 13. Translate the sentences into English:***

1. Существенное различие между гражданскими правонарушениями и преступлениями) заключается в том, что первые являются предметом гражданско-правовых споров между частными лицами, и последние преследуются государством.
2. Как и для всех гражданских исков требуемая степень убедительности доказательств ниже, чем в уголовном преследовании.
3. Под понятием субсидиарной ответственности понимается право взыскания неполученного долга с другого обязанного лица, если первое лицо не может его внести.
4. Закон о деликтах регулирует широкий спектр правонарушений.
5. Некоторые правонарушения известны как «статутные правонарушения» и не считаются уголовными преступлениями в случае их совершения взрослыми.
6. Число исков о халатности растет во всем мире.
7. Если причинитель вреда действует заведомо умышленно и злонамеренно, суд может наложить (убытки, присуждаемые в порядке наказания).
8. Когда-то дела имели исковую силу только если персональные травмы или повреждения имущества можно было продемонстрировать.
9. Термин «delict» означает правонарушение, а в широком смысле слова – антиобщественное деяние, причиняющее вред обществу и караемое по закону. Правонарушения подразделяются на: гражданские (причинение вреда личности, имуществу гражданина или организации), административные (например, нарушения правил дорожного движения), дисциплинарные проступки (прогул) и т.д.
10. За правонарушения законом предусматривается соответственно гражданская, административная, дисциплинарная и уголовная ответственность.
11. Согласно классификации, действующей сегодня в Великобритании, Австралии и некоторых других странах, правонарушения делятся на преступления и гражданские правонарушения.

---

12. Преступления, в свою очередь, делятся на более серьезные (преследуемые по обвинительному акту) и менее серьезные (преследуемые в порядке суммарного производства).

*Exercise 14. Prepare the report (topic) "Torts" (20-25 sentences).*

## UNIT 15

## ENFORCING THE LAW

*Словосложение* - это образование нового слова из двух или более слов.

Например: handbook ['hændbʊk] — hand (рука) + book (книга) =справочник

something ['sʌmθɪŋ] — some (некоторый) + thing (вещь) =что-то

to whitewash ['waɪtwɒʃ] — white (белый) + wash (мыть) =белить.

Сложные слова обычно пишутся слитно, но иногда через дефис, например: water (вода) и way (путь) water-way (водный путь).

*Конверсия* - это такой способ образования новых слов, по которому от одной части речи образуется другая без каких-либо изменений во внешней форме слова. Наиболее распространенной моделью конверсии является: существительное → глагол.

Например: a test — испытание — to test — испытывать,

a check — проверка — to check — проверять.

При конверсии двух- и многосложных существительных, имеющих ударение на первом или втором слоге, в глаголах ударение переносится на последний слог.

Например: export ['eksɜːt] экспорт — to export [eks'pɔːt] экспортировать

progress ['prɒ(g)rəs] прогресс — to progress [prə'v(g)rəs] прогрессировать.

Распространенным случаем конверсии является переход прилагательного в существительное.

Например: international международный — the International [ˌɪntə(:)'næʃənl] Интернационал

intellectual интеллектуальный — an intellectual [ˌɪntɪ'lektʃʊəl] интеллектуал

***Exercise 1. Read and translate the words and explain their derivation.***

Blackmail, broadcast, girlfriend, handbook, newspaper, dark-blue, kind-hearted, nowhere, everywhere, somebody, everyone, sunrise, antivirus, counterbalance.

***Exercise 2. Read the words correctly and translate them.***

answer	to answer
hand	to hand
place	to place
work	to work
clean	to clean
empty	to empty
free	to free
conflict	to conflict
export	to export
record	to record
suspect	to suspect
advice	to advise
belief	to believe

## DEVELOPING VOCABULARY

### *Exercise 3. Listen and repeat the words. Practice correct and quick reading.*

Obey [ə'beɪ], procedure [prə'si:dʒə], investigate [ɪn'vestɪgeɪt], deter [dɪ'tɜː], ignorance [ɪ'gn(ə)r(ə)n(t)s], impose [ɪm'pəʊz], law-abiding ['lɔːə'baɪdɪŋ], unbiased [ʌn'baɪəst], rectify ['rektɪfaɪ], retribution [ˌreɪtrɪ'bjuːʃ(ə)n], misconduct [mɪs'kɒndʌkt], deprivation [ˌdeprɪ'veɪʃ(ə)n], search [sɜːʃ], detect [dɪ'tekt], falsify ['fɔːlsɪfaɪ], trial ['traɪəl], conviction [kən'vɪkʃ(ə)n], pretrial [ˌpri:'traɪ(ə)l], witness ['wɪtnəs], seizure ['siːzə], warrant ['wɒr(ə)nt], obtain [əb'teɪn], evidence ['evɪd(ə)n(t)s], prosecute ['prɒsɪkjʊ:t], preliminary [prɪ'lɪmɪn(ə)rɪ], hearing ['hɪərɪŋ], charge [tʃɑːdʒ], verdict ['vɜːdɪkt], admission [əd'mɪʃ(ə)n], uphold [ʌp'həʊld], breach [briːʃ], indictment [ɪn'daɪtmənt], conclusive [kən'kluːsɪv], arraignment [ə'reɪnmənt], hearsay ['hɪəseɪ], mandatory ['mændət(ə)rɪ], suspend [sə'spend], admonition [ˌædmə'nɪʃ(ə)n], capital punishment [ˌkæpɪt(ə)'pʌnɪʃmənt], [deθ'pen(ə)ltɪ], corporal punishment ['kɔːp(ə)r(ə)'pʌnɪʃmənt], detention [dɪ'ten(t)ʃ(ə)n], parole [pə'rəʊl], imprisonment [ɪm'prɪz(ə)nmənt], Paraguay [pærægwaɪ], Netherlands ['neðələndz], Malaysia [mə'leɪzɪə], [mə'leɪz(ɪ)ə], Singapore [ˌsɪŋə'pɔː], Pakistan [ˌpɑːkɪ'stɑːn], Zambia ['zæmbɪə], Zimbabwe [zɪm'baːbwɪ], Saudi Arabia ˌsaudiə'reɪbiə].

## VOCABULARY

1. abolish, *v* – отменять, аннулировать; упразднить
2. admission of evidence – признание доказательств
3. admonition of rights – предупреждение о правах
4. an arrest warrant – ордер на арест
5. arraignment, *n* – привлечение к суду, предъявление обвинения
6. breach of the peace – нарушение общественного порядка
7. bring charges against – обвинить (кого-л.)
8. capital punishment = death penalty – смертная казнь
9. community service – общественные работы (вид наказания за незначительные правонарушения)
10. conclusive facts – неоспоримые (решающие) факты
11. conviction, *n* – осуждение, признание подсудимого виновным, судимость
12. corporal punishment – телесное наказание
13. deprivation of liberty – лишение свободы
14. detect, *v* – раскрывать, расследовать преступление
15. detention, *n* – задержание, арест, заключение под стражу, содержание под арестом
16. deter, *v* – удерживать от совершения чего-л. (с помощью средств устрашения)
17. deterrence, *n* – устрашение, удержание
18. drop / retract / withdraw a charge — отказываться от обвинения
19. evidence, *n* – доказательство, улика
20. falsify, *v* – фальсифицировать; подделывать, доказать необоснованность; опровергнуть
21. hearsay evidence – показания с чужих слов; свидетельство, основанное на слухах
22. ignorance of the law – незнание закона
23. impose a fine – налагать штраф

- 
24. indictment, *n* – официальное обвинение
  25. investigate, *v* – расследовать
  26. law of procedure – процессуальное право
  27. law-abiding, *a* – соблюдающий право, уважающий закон, законопослушный
  28. lifetime, *n* = a life sentence – пожизненное заключение, приговор к пожизненному тюремному заключению
  29. mandatory sentence – обязательный приговор, обязательное наказание (согласно законодательству)
  30. misconduct, *n* – неправомерное поведение, неправильный образ действий, проступок
  31. obey the law – подчиняться закону, соблюдать закон
  32. obtain evidence – добывать (получать) доказательства (to acquire (find, procure))
  33. parole (*n, v*) – временное или досрочное условное освобождение заключённого из тюрьмы, условно-досрочно освобождать (заключённого)
  34. pass a sentence – выносить приговор
  35. plea bargain, *n* – сделка, соглашение между обвинением и защитой (*защита обещает не оспаривать обвинение, а обвинители обещают предъявить обвинение по статье уголовного кодекса, предусматривающей менее строгое наказание, чем предполагалось первоначально*); *амер. сделка о признании вины (в наименее тяжком из вменяемых обвинением преступлений)*
  36. plead guilty – признавать себя виновным
  37. preliminary hearing – предварительное судебное слушание дела
  38. pretrial stage – досудебная стадия
  39. probation, *n* – пробация (вид условного осуждения, при котором осуждённый остаётся на свободе, но находится под надзором сотрудника службы пробации)
  40. prosecuting attorney – обвинитель
  41. pursue investigation, – производить расследование
  42. questioning / interrogation of witnesses – допрос свидетелей
  43. reach a verdict – прийти к решению
  44. rectify, *v* – исправлять, вносить исправление, устранять ошибку
  45. retribution, *n* – возмездие
  46. return a verdict – выносить вердикт
  47. search, *v* – искать; вести поиски, разыскивать, обыскивать, производить обыск
  48. seizure of evidence – выемка доказательств
  49. seizure, *n* – захват, наложение ареста (на имущество), задержание, изъятие (имущества), конфискация
  50. sentence – приговор
  51. sentencing, *n* – вынесение приговора, назначение наказания
  52. serve the term, *v&n* – отбывать срок
  53. suspend the sentencing – приостановить (отсрочить) действие приговора
  54. suspended sentence – отсрочка в исполнении приговора; приговор, отсроченный в исполнении, условное наказание
  55. take the stand — предстать перед судом для дачи показаний; давать показания в суде
  56. take the stand in one's own defence — давать показания в собственную защиту
  57. the trier of fact – лицо, решающее вопрос факта (напр. эксперт, выступающий в суде)
  58. trial, *n* – судебное разбирательство; судебный процесс, суд
  59. unbiased – беспристрастный (*syn. fair, impartial*)
  60. warrant, *n* – ордер (на арест, обыск и т. п.) ; предписание; приказ

---

## DEVELOPING VOCABULARY

*Exercise 4. Translate the following word combinations into Russian paying attention to your active vocabulary.*

1. usual procedure, rules /order/ of procedure, civil / criminal procedure, Rules of Procedure, to diverge from the established procedure, to follow a procedure, normal / proper / regular procedure, surgical procedure;
2. to pursue investigation, within the scope of an investigation, to conduct an investigation, crime under investigation, independent investigation, painstaking / thorough investigation, to launch an investigation into charges of corruption, criminal investigation, impartial investigation, police investigation, cursory / perfunctory investigation, to investigate a crime, to investigate the character of the applicant, to investigate closely the history of prices, to investigate an affair, to investigate a charge, investigate more closely, investigate discrepancies, investigate gradually, investigate an incident;
3. to deter smb. from trying again, nothing will deter him, to deter from crime, deter a crime, deter a crisis, deter a strike, deter a war, deterrence credibility, broad spectrum deterrence, deter aggression, deter all forms of money-laundering, deter an action, deter an aggression;
4. heavy / stiff fine, mandatory fine, fine for illegal parking, to impose / levy a fine on, to impose a blockade, to impose a boycott, to impose / introduce censorship, to impose / set / state / stipulate a condition, to impose a constraint on, to impose an embargo against / on, to impose new restrictions, to impose death, to impose a penalty;
5. to detect a smell, to detect a sound (a noise), to detect several mistakes, to detect a leakage of gas, to detect a trace of irony in her voice, to detect a target;
6. in detention, preventive detention, house of detention, accidental detention, preventive arrest / detention, youth's detention camp, detention cell, detention clause, damages for detention;
7. my hopes / fears have been falsified, to falsify a prophecy, to falsify / forge a passport, to falsify an entry, to falsify a judgement, falsify documents, falsify a judgement;
8. to abolish death penalty, to abolish slavery, to abolish taxes, to abolish / lift censorship, to abolish colonialism, to abolish a tax, abolish a duty, abolish a law;
9. to rectify defect, to correct / rectify an error, to rectify a misdeed, to correct / rectify a mistake;
10. the Day of Retribution, retribution of evil for evil, divine retribution, to exact retribution from smb., to visit retribution on smb., just retribution, retribution for crimes;
11. deprivation of liberty, deprivation of civil rights, sleep deprivation, to suffer from sleep deprivation, deprivation of liberty, deprivation of property, deprivation of citizenship, deprivation of life, deprivation of right, deprivation of rights, deprivation of nationality or citizenship;
12. criminal misconduct, government misconduct, noncriminal misconduct, parental misconduct, police misconduct, professional misconduct, misconduct in office, gross misconduct, official misconduct, juvenile misconduct;
13. previous conviction, prior conviction, former conviction, second conviction, conclusive conviction, criminal conviction, conviction of offence, previous conviction charged in the indictment, prosecution toward conviction;



- 
14. pretrial stages of proceedings, pretrial incarceration, pretrial request, pretrial dismissal, pretrial examination, pretrial precaution, pretrial responsibility, pretrial confinement, pretrial deposition, pretrial detention, omnibus pretrial discovery;
  15. pre-trial / preliminary hearing, preliminary estimate, preliminary injunction, preliminary results, preliminary discussions, preliminary court hearing, preliminary conclusion, preliminary confinement;
  16. close questioning, under questioning, police questioning, custodial questioning, judicial questioning, legislative questioning, self questioning, circular questioning, cross-check questioning, questioning / interrogation of witnesses, cross-questioning;
  17. to search to the bottom, to conduct a search, to drop the search, in search of adventure, to search narrowly, a search party, to search for one's roots, careful / painstaking / thorough search, fruitless search;
  18. abrupt / illegal seizure, the seizure of another's property, risk of seizure, the seizure of land / of goods, to be under seizure, a heart seizure, to execute seizure, free of capture and seizure, unwarranted search and seizure, abrupt seizure, aircraft unlawful seizure;
  19. body of evidence, burden of going forward with evidence, circumstantial evidence, credibility in evidence, deposition in evidence, to dig out the evidence, on this evidence, to obtain evidence, admission of evidence, from all evidence, scrap / shred of evidence, bulk of evidence, hearsay evidence, admission of evidence, seizure of evidence;
  20. to sign one's own death warrant, search without warrant, arrest without warrant, arrest warrant, valid warrant, void warrant, he had no warrant for saying that, warrant upon proof, bench warrant, an arrest warrant, death warrant;
  21. to bring charges against a person, to bring charges of forgery against smb., to charge at smb., to charge into, charge her failure to negligence, to take charge of a company;
  22. previous conviction charged in the indictment, stinging indictment, sweeping indictment, on indictment, to waive (the) indictment, to bring in an indictment against smb., to hand up / issue / present / return an indictment, to quash an indictment, indictment of grand jury, corporate indictment;
  23. motion after arraignment, to have arraignment, post-arraignment identification of suspect, arraignment chamber, have arraignment, pre-arraignment procedure, initial arraignment, pre-arraignment procedure proceeding;
  24. to take the stand , to take the stand in one's own defence, failure to take the stand, take a stand on issues of liability or compensation, we ask them to take a stand immediately, they should take a stand on the problem;
  25. plead guilty to the charge, to plead guilty to tax evasion, to plead guilty to manslaughter, plead not guilty;
  26. he's not much of a trier, fire trier, trier of law, trier of the case, the trier of fact, open verdict, verdict of acquittal, to bring in /to return/ a verdict of guilty / not guilty, the popular verdict, the doctor has not yet given his verdict, to bring in (a verdict of) guilty, to consider verdict, damning verdict, to deliver verdict, to return a verdict, to disturb the verdict, favourable verdict, to find verdict, perverse verdict, fair verdict, unfair verdict;
  27. mandatory sentence, to suspend the sentencing, suspended sentence, capital sentence, to carry sentence, definitive sentence, to abridge sentence, harsh sentence, sentencing, pass a sentence;
  28. fair verdict unfair verdict to bring in a verdict of guilty, return a verdict of guilty, to bring in a verdict of not guilty, return a verdict of not guilty, arrive at a verdict overturn a verdict quash a verdict, reach a verdict, set aside a verdict, sustain a verdict, adverse verdict, unfavorable verdict, favorable verdict;

- 
29. to pass a probation, to be on probation, three years' probation, probation officer, he was put on probation for a year, board of probation, breach of probation order, probation department, grant of probation, probation agency, length of probation, period of probation, person on probation, to place on probation, a probation report;
  30. to serve one's term, serve long prison terms, serve a term of five years in prison, he has served his full term in office;
  31. to give an admonition, wholesome admonition, admonition of rights, administrative admonition, admonition of restraint, give an admonition, punitive admonition, moral admonition;
  32. community service grant, community service program, community services center, sentence to community service, personnel and community service;
  33. imprisonment before trial, false imprisonment, imprisonment for life, dispensation from imprisonment, to threaten imprisonment to smb., to break from imprisonment, to discharge from imprisonment, duress of imprisonment, to free from imprisonment, imprisonment for life, life imprisonment, to send to imprisonment, awarded imprisonment, life-long imprisonment;
  34. convict on parole, to break / forfeit one's parole, abuse of parole, parole board, grant of parole, break parole, conditional parole, parole detainer, parole eligibility date, parole eligibility;
  35. capital punishment, corporal punishment, summary punishment, men under punishment, to inflict a punishment upon smb., to inflict severe punishment on a team, to receive punishment, cruel punishment, to deal out punishment, abolition of capital punishment, to endure punishment, to exact punishment, glutton for punishment, the punishment which matches the gravity of the crime, harsh punishment, to mitigate punishment, mitigation of punishment, mitigation of sentence.

***Exercise 5. Translate the following word combinations into English using your active vocabulary.***

1. налагать штраф, налагать условия, налагать вето, налагать наказание, налагать взыскание, налагать обязанность, налагать ограничения;
2. раскрывать информацию, предать гласности свою точку зрения, раскрывать заговор, сообщить о решении, власти обнародовали эти факты,
3. задержание лица, задержание судна, предварительное задержание, задержание преступника, ордер на задержание, законное задержание;
4. законопослушный гражданин, вести законопослушный образ жизни, законопослушный исполнительный аппарат, все жертвы происходили из законопослушных семей;
5. фальсифицировать факты, фальсифицировать свидетельские показания, исказить сообщение, фальсифицировать общественное мнение, фальсифицировать результаты выборов;
6. беспристрастный суд, справедливое решение, объективные показания, беспристрастное мнение /решение;
7. отменять тариф, отменять рабство, отменять пошлины, отменять патентную пошлину, отказываться от ограничений;
8. возмездие последовало незамедлительно, усиливать ответный удар, контролируемое возмездие, полное возмездие;
9. законное лишение свободы, незаконное лишение свободы, лишение свободы в наказание, пожизненное лишение свободы;
10. дисциплинарное увольнение за серьёзный проступок, искупить свой проступок, тяжкий проступок, дисциплинарный проступок, совершить проступок;

- 
11. указание в обвинительном акте на судимость, лицо, имеющее судимость, судимость, снимать судимость;
  12. мягкий приговор, суровый приговор, вынести приговор, изменить приговор, одобрять приговор, объявлять приговор, вынесение приговора, назначение наказания, отсрочка в исполнении приговора, обязательный приговор, приостановить (отсрочить) действие приговора;
  13. полный допрос, допрос эксперта, детальный допрос, допрос судьей, допрос в тюрьме, подробный допрос;
  14. косвенная улика, уличающее обстоятельство, улика, найденная на месте преступления, добывать (получать) доказательства, признание доказательств, выемка доказательств;
  15. общий ордер, ордер на обыск, ордер на выемку, ордер на арест;
  16. обвинительный акт, предъявление обвинения, снять обвинение, резкое обвинение, вручить обвинение;
  17. неоспоримые (решающие) факты, бесспорные права, неоспоримые привилегии, неоспоримые истины;
  18. предъявление обвинения по первоначальной формулировке, производство до предъявления обвинения, его освободили без предъявления обвинения, производство по делу до предъявления обвинения, ходатайство, поданное после предъявления обвинения, опознание подозреваемого после предъявления обвинения другому лицу, административное задержание без предъявления обвинения или судебного разбирательства;
  19. давать показания в суде, давать показания в собственную защиту, отказ давать показания, давать показания против, давать показания о чем-л., способность давать показания, отказываться давать показания, давать показания под присягой, давать показания по принуждению;
  20. признавать себя виновным, признавать себя виновным в предъявленном обвинении, отказываться от обвинения, обвиняемый, который не признаёт себя виновным;
  21. надзираемая пробация, пробация без надзора, пробация, отложенная исполнением, срок пробации, отдел пробации, режим пробации, совет по пробации;
  22. отбывать срок службы, отбывать срок в тюрьме, отбывать срок наказания, пятилетний срок;
  23. общественные работы, связанные с сельским хозяйством, при направлении на общественные работы;
  24. привести приговор в исполнение, выносить приговор (кому-л.), выносить обвинительный приговор, исполнять приговор, мягкий приговор, отменять приговор, условный приговор;
  25. взыскание, подвергать наказанию (кого-л.), в наказание, избежать наказания, легкое наказание, телесное наказание, тяжелое наказание, отменять наказание;
  26. расследовать, производить расследование, расследование дела, расследовать тайну.

**Exercise 6. Translate the following sentences into Russian paying attention to your active vocabulary.**

1. The procedure will take two hours. 2. He refused to disclose the source of his information. 3. Certainly, kids shouldn't smoke; parents, taxes and laws should deter them. 4. Some potential buyers will be deterred by the price. 5. He was kept in detention for two hours. 6. We all know why so many law-abiding Americans own guns. 7. He was caught falsifying financial accounts. 8. Let me offer an unbiased opinion. 9. Slavery was abolished in the mid-19th century in America and in Russia. 10. I did my best to rectify the situation, but the damage was already done. 11. Victims are demanding retribution for the terrorist attacks. 12. Sleep deprivations can result in mental disorders. 13. He was assailed for gross misconduct. 14. The people have a right to cashier their governors for misconduct. 15. The court overturned his conviction. 16. The court vacated the conviction. 17. After a few polite preliminaries we stated out main ideas. 18. She searched for information on the Web. 19. The seizure of power by the rebels is not a fair decision. 20. There is no evidence for these claims. 21. I'll warrant him an honest fellow. 22. The company brought criminal charges against her. 23. Two managers were charged with embezzling \$400,000. 24. A Supreme Court judge was charged with taking bribes. 25. They were charged as being instigators. He was charged with burglary. 26. The hotel charges \$125 a night. 27. He is in charge of recruitment. 28. No one is in charge of council spending. 29. What do you charge for it? 30. No one was surprised by her indictment. 31. She intended the film to be an indictment of the media. 32. The fact that these children cannot read is a damning indictment of our education system. 33. He's taken a defiant stand on the issue. 34. They took a resolute stand on the issue of tax reform. 35. Henderson pled guilty to burglary. 36. Even if she fails she's a real trier. 37. He received an admonition from his teacher for not doing his homework. 38. He offered words of advice and admonition. 39. The punishment was unduly harsh. 40. The punishment for murder is life imprisonment.

**Exercise 7. Substitute the underlined words / word combinations for the synonyms from the vocabulary. Translate them into Russian.**

1. Scientists are still seeking for a cure.
2. People suffered terrible shortages during the war.
3. The killer acted without fear of revenge.
4. Does prison prevent criminals from offending again?
5. We must follow proper court process.
6. The jail is only used for brief custodies.
7. This program is for rehabilitating hard-core reprobates and turning them into hard-working, law obedient citizens (clean potatoes).
8. The file was altered to fake the evidence
9. We aim to provide a service that is balanced and impartial.
10. Senate voted to put an end to the death penalty.
11. The hotel management promised to correct the problem.
12. He was relieved of his command after being charged with wrongdoing.
13. She hopes to avoid sentence.
14. Before court publicity may be extremely prejudicial to a defendant's right to a fair trial.
15. The hearing was introductory to present a policy paper.
16. After interrogation, he admitted to the murder.

- 
17. Not all searches and confiscations by the police require a warrant.
  18. The proofs are inconclusive.
  19. The law permits this procedure.
  20. The police say they are planning to bring in an indictment against him.
  21. The grand jury has handed down accusations against several mobsters.
  22. The prosecutor had also prepared a report of the impeachment.
  23. He took a principled position against the legislation.
  24. He is at fault to two charges of theft.
  25. They have dropped the charges.
  26. Rumor evidence is not receivable.
  27. We received a letter of warning about the dangers of immorality.
  28. The Court decides what penalty to impose.

**Exercise 8. Put a suitable word from the box into each gap**

*suspend, parole, search, rectify, allegation, assault, obey, retribution, unbiased, deter, detention, investigate*

1. \_\_\_\_\_ is to do what one is told to do, or act in accordance with.
2. \_\_\_\_\_ is to prevent from acting, especially by the threat of something unpleasant.
3. \_\_\_\_\_ is a physical attack on a person.
4. \_\_\_\_\_ is to free someone before his prison sentence is due to end, on condition that he or she behaves well.
5. \_\_\_\_\_ is a statement, which may or may not be true, that someone has done something wrong.
6. \_\_\_\_\_ is to delay something or stop it from being in effect for a while.
7. \_\_\_\_\_ is the arrest or imprisonment of someone.
8. \_\_\_\_\_ is done or produced fairly and without showing prejudice or favoritism.
9. \_\_\_\_\_ is an attempt to find something by looking somewhere.
10. \_\_\_\_\_ is to examine all details in order to find out what happened or what is happening.
11. \_\_\_\_\_ is to change something which is wrong, undesirable so that it is correct or as you wish it to be.
12. \_\_\_\_\_ is punishment which cannot be avoided and which some people believe comes from non-human sources.

**Exercise 9. Translate the following sentences into English using the indicated words from the vocabulary list.**

abolish

Многие страны отменили смертную казнь.

admonition of rights	Предупреждение о праве хранить молчание имеет свою историю.
breach of the peace	Часто на улицах города имеют место нарушения общественного порядка, разбои, грабежи.
hearsay evidence	Правило не принимать показания с чужих слов пришло к нам из британской правовой традиции.
falsify	Они фальсифицировали данные экспертизы, чтобы скрыть свою причастность к преступлению.
corporal punishment	Телесное наказание незаконно.
admission of evidence	Признание доказательств недопустимыми на предварительном следствии, на практике не производится.
an arrest warrant	У Вас есть ордер на арест?
bring charges against	Зачем обвинять в том, в чем Вы не уверены..
community service	В качестве наказания он был принужден выполнять общественные работы.
deprivation of liberty	За такое преступление полагается пожизненное лишение свободы.
detention	Группа спецназа выехала на задержание банды.
ignorance of the law	Незнание закона не освобождает от ответственности.
deter deterrence	Наказание – это, своего рода, устрашение, чтобы удержать людей от совершения преступлений.
plead guilty	Он полностью признал свою вину.
impose a fine	Нам будет наложен огромный штраф.
indictment	Перед тем, как прокурор выдвигает официальное обвинение, суд должен самостоятельно удостовериться в том, что представленные улики указывают на вероятность правонарушения.
investigate  pursue investigation	Следователи ФСКН расследуют преступления в области незаконного оборота наркотиков, психотропных веществ и их аналогов.  Предварительное расследование могут производить только компетентные

obey the law	должностные лица, которым такое право предоставлено по закону.  Если люди перестанут соблюдать законы, то в государстве наступит полный хаос
suspended sentence	Отсрочка исполнения приговора может быть дана при исполнении приговора об осуждении лица к исправительным или обязательным работам, ограничению свободы, аресту или штрафу.
take the stand	Американская актриса в очередной раз предстала перед правосудием.
take the stand in their own defence	Он и его родственники давали показания в собственную защиту.

## READING

### ENFORCING THE LAW

Governments have many ways of making sure that citizens obey the law. They make the public aware of what the law is and try to encourage social support for law and order. They use police forces to investigate crimes and catch criminals. They authorize courts to complete the investigation of criminal and civil offences and to pass sentences to punish the guilty and deter others. And they make efforts to re-educate and reform people who have broken the law. Which of these is most effective in enforcing the law?

The laws of all countries are to be found in written records — the legal codes of countries with continental systems, the statutes and case judgements of common law countries, warnings on official forms, and notices in public buildings. Many people do not know where to find these records and do not find it easy to read them. But ignorance of the law is almost never a defence for breaking it. Governments usually expect citizens to be aware of the laws which affect their lives. Sometimes this seems very harsh, for example, when the law is very technical. Shopkeepers in England have been prosecuted for selling books on Sunday, although they were allowed to sell magazines. However, there are many laws, such as those prohibiting theft, assault and dangerous driving, which simply reflect social and moral attitudes to everyday behavior. In such cases a person knows he is breaking the law, even if he doesn't know exactly which law it is.

### ROLE OF POLICE FORCE

The police have many functions in the legal process. Though they are mainly concerned with criminal law, they may also be used to enforce judgements made in civil courts. As well as gathering information for offences to be prosecuted in the courts, the police have wide powers to arrest, search and question people suspected of crimes and to control the actions of members of the public during public demonstrations and assemblies. In some countries, the police have judicial functions; for example, they may make a decision as to guilt in a driving offense and impose a fine, without the

---

involvement of a court. In Britain, when someone is found in possession of marijuana, the police may confiscate it and issue a formal warning rather than refer the matter to a court.

The mere presence of the police is a factor in deterring people from committing offences. In Japan, you are rarely more than a ten-minute walk from a small police station. The city of Tokyo has more policemen than the city of New York. Could this be one reason there is less crime in Japan than in the United States? Comparing the crime figures of different countries is a complex matter. It is necessary to consider not only how many crimes are committed, but how many are detected and recorded.

The type of crime is another important factor. Britain has more reported crimes in general than Japan but about the same number of murders. Rich countries tend to have more car thefts than poor ones.

A just legal system needs an independent, honest police force. In countries where the public trusts the police force, they are more likely to report crimes, and it seems that they are also more likely to be law-abiding. Because of their wide powers it would not be difficult for corrupt police forces to falsify evidence against a suspect, to mistreat someone they have arrested, or to accept bribes in return for overlooking offences.

Legal systems usually have codes of conduct for the police, limiting the time and the methods which they can use to question suspects and guaranteeing the suspects access to independent lawyers. In Britain, however, the Police and Criminal Evidence Act, and especially the Prevention of Terrorism Act, give the police some powers to delay access to lawyers. The Police Complaints Authority was up in 1984 to supervise the investigation of allegations of police misconduct.

In some countries, police officers are usually armed, whereas in others they only carry guns when engaged in certain kinds of work. Governments may also make use of the army to enforce the law, but this is only done on a regular basis when there is political dissatisfaction with the government, either from a large part of the civilian population (Paraguay), or from a well-armed minority (Northern Ireland).

As with the police, it is important that the public feels the judiciary is independent and unbiased. Americans feel that the best way of ensuring this is to have elected judges. Britons fear this might lead to politicalization of the judiciary and prefer to have judges appointed by the government on the recommendation of the lord chancellor.

## **PUNISHMENT**

There are several kinds of punishment available to the courts. In civil cases, the most common punishment is a fine, but specific performance and injunctions may also be ordered. For criminal offenses fines are also often used when the offense is not a very serious one and when the offender has not been in trouble before. Another kind of punishment available in some countries is community service. This requires the offender to do a certain amount of unpaid work, usually for a social institution such as a hospital. For more serious crimes the usual punishment is imprisonment. Some prison sentences are suspended: the offender is not sent to prison if he keeps out of trouble for a fixed period of time, but if he does offend again both the suspended sentence and any new one will be imposed. The length of sentences varies from a few days to a lifetime. However, a life sentence may allow the prisoner to be released after a suitable long period if a review (parole) board agrees his detention no longer serves a purpose. In some countries, such as the Netherlands, living conditions in prison are fairly good because it is felt that deprivation of liberty is punishment in itself and should not be so harsh that it reduces the possibility of the criminal re-educating and reforming himself. In other countries, conditions are very bad. Perhaps because of an increase in crime or because of more and longer sentences of imprisonment, some prison cells have to



---

accommodate far more people than they were built to hold and the prisoners are only let out of their cells once a day. Britain and the United States are trying to solve the shortage of space by allowing private companies to open prisons.

In some countries there is also corporal punishment (physical). In Malaysia, Singapore, Pakistan, Zambia, Zimbabwe, among others, courts may sentence offenders to be caned or whipped. In Saudi Arabia theft and possession of alcohol may be punished by cutting off the offender's hand or foot.

---

**VOCABULARY AND COMPREHENSION CHECK**

**Exercise 10. Find the English equivalents to the following phrases:**

- соблюдать закон
- поддержка законности и порядка
- расследовать преступления
- ловить преступников
- наказать виновных
- сдерживать других
- незнание закона
- влияют на их жизнь
- воровство, нападение и опасное вождение
- обеспечивать выполнение решений
- сбор информации
- демонстрации и собрания
- налагать штраф
- хранение марихуаны
- преступления совершаются
- такое же количество убийств
- общество доверяет полиции
- фальсифицировать улики против подозреваемого
- плохо обращаться с арестованными
- брать взятки в обмен на то, чтобы игнорировать преступление
- допрашивать подозреваемого
- неправомерные действия полиции.
- полицейские обычно вооружены
- носить оружие
- является независимой и беспристрастной
- привести к политизации судебной власти
- вид наказания
- более серьезные преступления
- тюремное заключение
- установленный период времени
- длительность приговора
- комиссия по условно-досрочному освобождению
- лишение свободы
- тюремные камеры
- телесное наказание

**Exercise 11. Answer the questions:**

1. What methods do governments use to make citizens obey the law?
2. What written records are used in countries with different legal systems to ensure law and order?

3. Why is ignorance of the law almost never a defence for breaking it?
4. What functions do the police have in the legal process?
5. In what cases do the police have the right to penalize offenders?
6. What negative aspects of police misconduct are detrimental for the society?
7. What kinds of punishment are available to the courts? Are they the same in criminal and civil cases / in different countries?

**Exercise 12. Put a suitable word from the box into each gap:**

*felons, offender, guilty, victim, beheading, adultery, humiliations, pillory, punishment, execution, deliberately, condemned, ancient, medieval, animals, hanging, guilty, legal, public, be done.*

For the most history \_\_\_\_\_1\_\_\_\_\_ has been both painful and \_\_\_\_\_2\_\_\_\_\_ in order to act as deterrent to others. Physical punishments and public \_\_\_\_\_3\_\_\_\_\_ were social events and carried out in most accessible parts of towns, often on market days when the greater part of the population were present. Justice had to be seen to \_\_\_\_\_4\_\_\_\_\_.

One of the most bizarre methods of \_\_\_\_\_5\_\_\_\_\_ was Poena cullei\* inflicted in ancient Rome on people found \_\_\_\_\_6\_\_\_\_\_ of murdering their fathers. Their punishment was to be put in a sack with a rooster, a viper, monkey and a dog, then drowned along with the four \_\_\_\_\_7\_\_\_\_\_. In \_\_\_\_\_8\_\_\_\_\_ Greece the custom of allowing a \_\_\_\_\_9\_\_\_\_\_ man to end his own life by poison was extended only to full citizens. The philosopher Socrates died in this way. Condemned slaves were beaten to death instead. Stoning was the ancient method of punishment for \_\_\_\_\_10\_\_\_\_\_ among other crimes.

In Turkey if a butcher was found \_\_\_\_\_11\_\_\_\_\_ of selling bad meat, he was tied to a post with a piece of stinking meat fixed under his nose, or a baker having sold short weight bread could be nailed to his door by his ear.

One of the most common punishments for petty offences was the \_\_\_\_\_12\_\_\_\_\_, which stood in the main square of towns. The \_\_\_\_\_13\_\_\_\_\_ was locked by hands and head into the device and made to stand sometimes for days, while crowds jeered and pelted the offender with rotten vegetables or worse.

In \_\_\_\_\_14\_\_\_\_\_ Europe some methods of execution were \_\_\_\_\_15\_\_\_\_\_ drawn out to inflict maximum suffering. \_\_\_\_\_16\_\_\_\_\_ were tied to a heavy wheel and rolled around the streets until they were crushed to death. Others were strangled, very slowly.

One of the most terrible punishments was \_\_\_\_\_17\_\_\_\_\_ and quartering. The victim was hanged, beheaded and the body cut into four pieces. It remained a \_\_\_\_\_18\_\_\_\_\_ method of punishment in Britain until 1814. \_\_\_\_\_19\_\_\_\_\_ was normally reserved for those of high rank. In England a block and axe was the common method but this was different from France and Germany where the \_\_\_\_\_20\_\_\_\_\_ knelt and the head was taken off with a swing of the sword.

**Notes:** \*Poena cullei [ˈpɔɪnə kʌˈleɪ] (с лат. «казнь в мешке») — квалифицированный вид смертной казни, известный римскому уголовному праву. Заключалась в зашивании казнимого в кожаный мешок вместе с живыми змеей, обезьяной, петухом и собакой с последующим утоплением мешка в водоёме. Эта казнь отличалась от собственно утопления. Этой казни

подвергались лица, совершившие убийство своего отца (*parricidium*), другого предка, ближайших родственников или того, кто пользовался неприкосновенностью. К утоплению в кожаном мешке приговаривались также и те, кто лишь замыслил такое убийство или был только соучастником этого преступления.

Средневековые глоссаторы, комментируя соответствующие положения римского права, так объясняли символизм *roena cullei*:

- Собака означает, что преступник не относился с должным уважением к своим родителям (поскольку собака бывает слепа первые девять дней своей жизни);
- Петух означает само преступление;
- Змея означает горе родителей казнимого;
- Обезьяна символизирует самого преступника (внешнее сходство с человеком, но отсутствие права называться человеком в силу чудовищности совершённого преступления).

**Exercise 13. Answer the following questions:**

1. Why did ancient punishment have to be painful?
2. What was the purpose of making punishments public?
3. What was the symbolic meaning of the punishment inflicted on the parents' murderers?
4. What punishments were most common in the East?
5. How did punishments reflect social status?

**Exercise 14. Explain the meaning of the words and expressions from the box. Complete the following text using these words and expressions:**

wrongdoer, misdeeds, deterrent, retribution, death penalty, corporal punishment, rehabilitate, reform,| barbaric, law-abiding, humane, crime doesn't pay\*, punishment, fit, deprived.

What is the purpose of punishment? One purpose is obviously to \_\_\_\_\_1\_\_\_\_\_ the offender, to correct the offender's moral attitudes and anti-social behaviour and to \_\_\_\_\_2\_\_\_\_\_ him or her, which means to assist the offender to return to normal life as a useful member of the community. Punishment can also be seen as a \_\_\_\_\_3\_\_\_\_\_ because it warns other people of what will happen if they are tempted to break the law and prevents them from doing so. However, the third purpose of punishment lies, perhaps, in society's desire for \_\_\_\_\_4\_\_\_\_\_ which basically means revenge. In other words, don't we feel that a \_\_\_\_\_5\_\_\_\_\_ should suffer for his \_\_\_\_\_6\_\_\_\_\_?

The form of \_\_\_\_\_7\_\_\_\_\_ should also be considered. On the one hand, some believe that we should "make the punishment \_\_\_\_\_8\_\_\_\_\_ the crime". Those who steal from others should be \_\_\_\_\_9\_\_\_\_\_ of their own property to ensure that criminals are left in no doubt that \_\_\_\_\_10\_\_\_\_\_. For those who attack others \_\_\_\_\_11\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_11\_\_\_\_\_ should be used. Murderers should be subject to the principle "an eye for an eye and a tooth for a tooth" and automatically receive the

\_\_\_\_\_12\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_12\_\_\_\_\_. On the other hand, it is said that such views are unreasonable, cruel and \_\_\_\_\_13\_\_\_\_\_ and that we should show a more \_\_\_\_\_14\_\_\_\_\_ attitude to punishment and try to understand why a person commits a crime and how society has failed to enable him to live a respectable, \_\_\_\_\_15\_\_\_\_\_ life.

*Notes: \*crime doesn't pay - преступление себя не оправдывает*

**Exercise 15. Translate the text in writing.**

### **Charles Lynch**

Captain Charles Lynch, of Virginia, author of the infamous lynch law, will forever be linked with 'vigilante justice'. Lynch decided that he and his neighbours were too far from lawmakers and sheriffs to punish properly the vandals and robbers terrorizing the rural area. He encouraged the fellow citizens to sign a declaration he drafted, announcing the intention to 'take matters in their own hands', "if they (criminals) do not desist from their evil practices, we will inflict such corporal punishment on them, as to us shall seem adequate to the crime committed or the damage sustained."

Although the death penalty was not always exacted, in most cases the punishment turned out to be hanging. In addition to the fact that many innocent victims suffered lynching, a certain amount of guilt among the lynchers can be ascertained by the very technique for hanging criminals.

Lynch and his cohorts practiced a form of passive hanging. A rope was tied around a tree and the condemned man placed on a horse with the other side of the rope strung snugly around his neck. So the criminal was killed not by the captors tightening the noose, but the whim of the horse. When the horse moved far enough away from the tree, the rope choked the horseman.

## UNIT 16

## CAPITAL PUNISHMENT (CP)

## VOCABULARY AND READING EXERCISES

Суффиксы *-ant* или *-ent* используются для образования существительных, которые обозначают род занятий либо участие в чем-либо.

Например:

accountant (бухгалтер), applicant (кандидат), assistant (помощник), attendant (обслуживающее лицо), consultant (консультант), dependant (иждивенец), immigrant (иммигрант), inhabitant (житель), occupant (временный владелец), participant (участник), servant (прислуга).

Также суффикс *-ant* употребляется для образования прилагательных.

Например:

brilliant (блестящий), distant (дальний),

Прилагательные с суффиксами *-ant*, *-ent* согласуются с существительными, которые заканчиваются на *-ance*, *-ence*:

Например:

elegant (элегантный, изящный) — elegance (элегантность, изящество); distant (дальний, отдаленный) — distance (расстояние, даль);

Одной из наиболее сложных проблем в английской орфографии является правильный выбор гласной буквы в суффиксах *-ance*, *-ence*; *-ancy*, *-ency*; *-ant*, *-ent*. Большинство слов с такими суффиксами являются существительными и прилагательными, которые образованы от латинских глаголов разных спряжений, чьи гласные буквы, как правило, представлены в их окончаниях. Нет единого руководящего принципа использования *-ance*, *-ence*; *-ant*, *-ent* и даже самое точное произношение не может отличить те, которые содержат *a* от тех, которые содержат *e*.

Но существует несколько обобщений, которые помогают различить эти суффиксы в орфографии:

1. Производные прилагательные и существительные имеют суффикс *-ant*, если существительное имеет суффикс *-ance* или *-ancy*:

arrogant – arrogance

2. Производные прилагательные и существительные имеют суффикс *-ent*, если существительное имеет суффикс *-ence* или *-ency*:

intelligent – intelligence

3. Если глагол заканчивается на *r* которой предшествует гласная буква и ударение падает на последний слог, то существительное от него образуется с *-ence*, если ударение падает на первый слог, суффикс существительного скорее всего будет *-ance*.

Например:

occur [ə'kɜ:] – occurrence. происходить – происшествие

sever ['sevə] – severance (разрывать – полное прекращение).

**Exercise 1. Copy the words listed below into two groups: 1) the words with the suffixes –ence, –ency; 2) the words with the suffix –ance. What letters precede the suffix? How are they pronounced before –ance and –ence:**

Significance, innocence, emergence, elegance, convalescence, extravagance, agency, adolescence, arrogance, intelligence, applicance, urgency, beneficence, difference, negligence, conference, abhorrence, severance, utterance, occurrence, deference, inference, sufferance, concurrence, preference, transference, furtherance, reference, resemblance, resistance, patience, innocence, significance, difference, independence, influence, insurance, adherence, reverence, clearance, assurance, endurance, appearance, interference, forbearance, securance, reassurance, disappearance, coherence, procurance.

**Exercise 2. Read and translate the words:**

Important, different, insistent, resistant, constant, efficient, observant, relevant, current, evident, elegant, extravagant, ignorant, important, indignant, instant, relevant, informant, assistant, confidant, reluctant, significant, tolerant, vacant, different, present.

**Exercise 3. Read the words and practice their pronunciation. Translate the words.**

Ancient ['em(t)ʃ(ə)nt], minor ['maɪnə], homicide ['hɒmɪsɪd], death [deθ], lethal injection ['li:θ(ə)lɪn'dʒekʃ(ə)n], firing squad ['faɪərɪŋskwɒd], execute ['eksɪkjʊ:t], abolition [ˌæbə'liʃ(ə)n], severe [sɪ'viə], homosexual [ˌhəʊmə'sekʃuəl], issue ['ɪʃu:], argument ['ɑ:gjəmənt], adultery [ə'dɒltəri], murder ['mɜ:də], torturous ['tɔ:tʃ(ə)rəs], punishment ['pʌnɪʃmənt], innocent ['ɪnəs(ə)nt], improvement [ɪm'pru:vmənt], forensic science [fə'ren(t)sɪk 'saɪəns], irrespectively [ˌɪrɪ'spektɪvli], acquittal [ə'kwɪt(ə)l], parole [pə'rəʊl], inhumane [ˌɪnhju:'meɪn], commit [kə'mɪt], cease [si:s], consequences ['kɒn(t)sɪkwənt(t)sɪs], sacredness ['seɪkrɪdnɪs], Japan [dʒə'pæn], Asia ['eɪʃə], ['eɪʒə], Africa ['æfrɪkə], Latin America ['lætɪn ə'merɪkə].

### Vocabulary

1. acquittal, *n* – оправдание
2. adultery, *n* – прелюбодеяние
3. Amnesty International – международная неправительственная организация по продвижению прав человека
4. arson, *n* – поджог
5. barbaric, *a* – варварский
6. be found (not) guilty – быть (не) признанным виновным
7. be in favor of – быть за (что-л.)
8. be inflicted upon people – применяться по отношению к людям
9. brutalize society – доводить общество до звероподобного состояния
10. by rotting in jail – гноением в тюрьме предварительного заключения (держат в гибельных условиях)

- 
11. carry out, *v* – осуществлять
  12. cease, *v* – переставать (делать что-л.) , прекращать
  13. criminal activity – преступная деятельность
  14. criminal homicide – убийство
  15. cruel, *a* – жестокий
  16. death penalty – смертная казнь
  17. death row prisoner – заключенный, ожидающий исполнение смертной казни
  18. death sentence – смертный приговор
  19. defense lawyer – адвокат подсудимого
  20. detect and catch thieves – обнаружить и поймать воров
  21. deter crime – сдерживать преступность
  22. electrocution, *n* – казнь на электрическом стуле
  23. eliminate, *v* – устранять, исключать, уничтожать, ликвидировать, аннулировать
  24. execution, *n* – казнь
  25. firing squad – команда, назначенная для произведения расстрела
  26. forensic science – криминалистика (*syn.* criminalistics)
  27. frighten, *v* – пугать
  28. hanging, *n* – смертная казнь через повешение
  29. have a chance to escape – иметь шанс скрыться (также: – сбежать, избежать)
  30. imprisonment, *n* – заключение (в тюрьму) ; лишение свободы
  31. inhumane – негуманный; бесчеловечный, жестокий, безжалостный
  32. innocent, *a* – невиновный
  33. instantaneous, *a* – мгновенный; немедленный, незамедлительный
  34. involve physical torture – применять физические пытки
  35. irrespectively, *adv* – безотносительно, независимо
  36. issue, *n* – спорный вопрос
  37. kidnapping, *n* – похищение людей с целью выкупа
  38. leave to rot in jail — гноить в тюрьме
  39. lethal gas – смертельный газ
  40. lethal injection – смертельная инъекция
  41. life imprisonment — пожизненное заключение
  42. minor offence – мелкое правонарушение; проступок, правонарушение несовершеннолетнего
  43. murder, *n* – убийство
  44. painless, *a* – безболезненный
  45. parole, *n* – временное или досрочное условное освобождение заключённого из тюрьмы
  46. pass a sentence upon smb. – вынести приговор кому-л.
  47. pre-marital, *a* – добрачный
  48. prescribe, *v* – назначать (наказание) *syn.* impose – налагать
  49. prevent the crime – предотвратить преступление
  50. punishment, *n* – наказание
  51. rape, *n* – изнасилование
  52. reconsider the case – пересмотреть дело
  53. release, *v* – освободить
  54. retain, *v* – сохранять
  55. retribution, *n* – возмездие
  56. severe, *a* – суровый
  57. shooting, *n* – расстрел (*syn.* execution by a firing squad)



- 
58. suffer for, *v* – страдать из-за, быть наказанным за
  59. suspect, *v* – подозревать
  60. swift, *a* – быстрый
  61. the consequences of the crime – последствия преступления
  62. the desire to revenge – желание отомстить
  63. the sacredness of human life – святость человеческой жизни
  64. the value of human life – цена человеческой жизни
  65. theft, *n* – кража
  66. torturous, *a* – мучительный
  67. treason, *n* – государственная измена
  68. victim, *n* – жертва
  69. wartime offence – военное преступление
  70. wrongful conviction – ошибочное (неправомерное) осуждение

### DEVELOPING VOCABULARY

***Exercise 4. Listen and repeat the words. Practice correct and quick reading.***

1. to retain the power, to retain control over smth. / smb., to retain hold of smth., to hire / retain a lawyer, to retain attention;
2. to prescribe regular hours of study, to prescribe a line of action, do not prescribe to me what I am to do, the law prescribes a penalty for doing that, in the prescribed time, to prescribe a drug;
3. calculated homicide, wilful homicide, robbery-related homicide, homicide with malice, vehicular homicide, assault-homicide case, unlawful homicide, calculated homicide, criminal homicide, negligent homicide;
4. to talk treason, petty treason, to commit high treason, war treason, crime of high treason, to plot treason, rank treason, high treason, commit high treason, stand convicted of treason, equal desertion with treason, treason against the fatherland;
5. swift look, swift to react, swift growth, swift trial, swift witness, the race is to the swift, a swift glance at;
6. kidnapping, treason, rape, arson, lethal injection, electrocution, firing squad, shooting, hanging, wartime offence, adultery, murder;
7. the murder of the innocent and defenceless, to execute an innocent man, searching for a hidden motive in even the most innocent conversation, wholly innocent transaction, her face innocent of cosmetics, innocent in law, innocent prank, innocent suspect;
8. to consider smth. absolutely and irrespectively, irrespectively of age, irrespectively of what has been said, irrespectively of differences, irrespectively of race sex language or religion;
9. sentence of acquittal, former acquittal, conclusive acquittal, challengeable acquittal, judgement of acquittal, motion for judgement of acquittal, the evidence looks to acquittal, acquittal in fact, acquittal of crime, acquittal of debt;
10. consequences of war, consequences in law, consequences of an action, consequences of conviction, consequences of a decision, consequences of an accident, consequences of nonadherence to form, consequences of confiscation of pledged property;
11. instantaneous death, instantaneous photograph, instantaneous effect, an instantaneous communication, an instantaneous opening and closing of the shutters;

- 
12. suffer for imprudence, suffer for indiscretion, suffer for carelessness, to suffer for one's carelessness, to suffer for one's indiscretion, to suffer for smb.'s inadvertence;
  13. torturous killer, torturous killing, torturous five days of fitness testing, notoriously torturous, instruments of torture, cruel / severe torture, sadistic torture, under torture, to use torture, to inflict torture on smb., to put to the torture, to torture hair, to torture into confessing, to bear torture;
  14. inhumane act, inhumane offense, inhumane treatment, it is inhumane / unkind, inhumane barbarity;
  15. to carry out an execution, to carry into execution, delay in execution, the execution order, awaiting execution;
  16. sacredness of human life, profanation of sacred terms, sacred animal, sacred book / writing, to regard smth. as a sacred duty, sacred shrine, to defile the sacred graves, sacred music;
  17. crime suspect, fleeing suspect, political suspect, innocent suspect, politically suspect, possible suspect, to suspect in the crime, suspect evidence;
  18. barbaric / barbarous act, hall was decorated in barbaric splendor, barbaric laws, barbaric weapon, barbaric act;
  19. hellbent for revenge, in revenge, to take revenge (up)on smb., to revenge an insult, to revenge oneself (up)on smb. for smth., out of revenge, to swear revenge on smb., to harbor thoughts of revenge, to threaten immediate revenge, to have revenge;
  20. to inflict damage on smb., to inflict shame on smb., the judge inflicted the death penalty on the criminal, to inflict one's views on /upon/ smb., to inflict heavy casualties on the enemy, to inflict damage on, to inflict a deathblow, to inflict an indignity on smb., to inflict heavy losses on the enemy, to inflict losses on, to inflict pain on, to impose / inflict punishment on smb., to inflict suffering on smb., to inflict torture on smb.;
  21. wrongful conviction, previous conviction, prior conviction, former conviction, second conviction, conclusive conviction, criminal conviction, conviction of offence, previous conviction, prior conviction, former conviction, previous conviction charged in the indictment, prosecution toward conviction;
  22. to be frightened of smth., to frighten a child into fits, to frighten smb. into submission, to frighten out of doing smth., to frighten smb. out of his wits, frighten victim into compliance, frighten somebody out of existence, frighten a little, frighten away, frighten into, frighten off, frighten out of, frighten somebody out of his senses.

***Exercise 5. Translate the following word combinations into English using your active vocabulary.***

1. политика возмездия, жертвы требуют возмездия, справедливая кара, кара небесная;
2. бояться чего-л., страхом заставить кого-л. повиноваться, заставить отказаться от чего-л. путём запугивания, сильно напугать кого-л.;
3. похищение произведения искусства, мелкое воровство, совершить кражу, быть обвинённым в краже, устройство защиты от кражи, кража из автомобиля, кража (карманная) у лица, система защиты от краж и хищений, признаваться в краже;
4. ошибочное (неправомерное) осуждение, отменить осуждение, законное осуждение, осуждение группы лиц, уголовное преследование с целью добиться осуждения, повторная судимость, осуждение за преступление;
5. виновная сторона, вердикт о виновности, вердикт о невиновности, быть повинным в совершении ошибки, нечистая совесть, виновный по всем пунктам обвинения;

- 
6. жестокие пытки, объявить пытки вне закона, пытки, применявшиеся в старину, нечеловеческие /жестокие/ пытки, допрашивать с применением пытки;
  7. желание отомстить, отомстить своему врагу за (это) оскорбление, отплатить за себя, взять реванш, отомстить за пролитую кровь, клясться отомстить;
  8. преступная деятельность жителя нашей области, преступная деятельность по конфискации и колонизации земель другого народа, преступная деятельность становится всё более изощренной, ликвидирована связанная с ним преступная деятельность;
  9. служба безопасности помогает сдерживать преступность, сдерживать коррупцию, незаконную торговлю наркотиками и организованную преступность;
  10. святость и ценность человеческой жизни, святость религиозных объектов, подчеркнули святость этого права, ратуешь (борешься) за святость;
  11. обращаться грубо и жестоко, доводить общество до звероподобного состояния, подвергались жестокому обращению со стороны сотрудников полиции;
  12. проблеме нельзя исключать, ликвидировать неграмотность, прекратить волокиту, ликвидировать безработицу, устранять опасную ситуацию;
  13. предотвратить преступление, предотвратить ссору, предотвратить войну, чтобы предотвратить катастрофу, предотвратить вооружённый конфликт;
  14. закон должен сделать досрочно-условное освобождение доступным для осужденных, изучая такие варианты действий, как досрочное и условное освобождение, формы условно-досрочного освобождения;
  15. пересмотреть дело, пересмотреть отраслевую политику, пересмотреть решения, пересмотреть систему предоставления отпуска для отдыха, пересмотреть свои подходы к немедленному реагированию в таких случаях;
  16. окончательное оправдание, судебное решение об оправдании, ходатайство об оправдании, оправдательный вердикт, освобождение от ответственности за совершенное преступление;
  17. криминалистика играет важную роль в разрешении диспутов, криминалистика может являться эффективным инструментом, анализ ДНК является единственным методом криминалистики, способным последовательно увязывать доказательства.

***Exercise 6. Translate the following sentences into Russian paying attention to your active vocabulary.***

1. She retained her composure. 2. I retain this drug for a long time. 3. He has been arrested for homicide. 4. He pleaded guilty to culpable homicide. 5. The spy was guilty of high treason. 6. His actions touch on treason. 7. My letter received a swift reply. 8. Rush hour traffic is such a pain. 9. He was released from his promise. 10. We got an almost instantaneous response from the company. 11. His speech was all rot. 12. The prison guards degraded themselves with their inhumane, ignominious treatment of the prisoners. 13. Life in the camps had brutalized him. 14. He's suspected of murder. 15. His table manners are barbaric. 16. Barbaric tribes invaded the area. 17. He was hot for revenge. 18. The strikes inflicted serious damage on the economy. 19. The court overturned his conviction. 20. If the child believes in what she is saying, she will carry conviction (make others believe what she says is true). 21. She was frightened by the anger in his eyes. 22. Does the policy cover theft and fire? 23. The court vacated the conviction.

**Exercise 7. Substitute the underlined words / word combinations for the synonyms from the vocabulary. Translate them into Russian.**

1. Detectives warned that the men could cause serious injury.
2. She hires a lawyer.
3. It is ordained by law.
4. The number of murders increased last year.
5. He is guilty of betrayal.
6. They were rapid to deny the accusations.
7. The trial ended in justification.
8. I was shocked by the brutal conditions.
9. Demonstrators claimed they had been assaulted by police officers.
10. The police shot the suspected person in the leg.
11. The treatment of the prisoners was positively cruel.
12. Victor swore he would get his vengeance ['vɛndʒ(ə)ns].
13. She hopes to avoid imprisonment.
14. The story really terrified me.

**Exercise 8. Translate the following sentences into English using the indicated words from the vocabulary list.**

the desire to revenge	Ей завладело желание отомстить матери за то, что она отказалась от нее в младенчестве.
wrongful conviction	В американской тюрьме находится г-н Петров, кто отбывает срок по ошибке.
the sacredness of human life	Думая о жертвах этого преступления, я оценил всю святость человеческой жизни.
torturous  painless	Электрический стул, применяемый в качестве высшей меры наказания в некоторых штатах, можно с уверенностью назвать очень мучительным способом казни. Считается, что смертельная инъекция, является безболезненным и более гуманным способом казни.
the consequences of the crime	Последствия преступления были ужасающими.
swift	В полиции используется метод быстрого реагирования.

release retain retribution	Их освободили по амнистии. Некоторые страны сохранили смертную казнь. Слова «месть» и «возмездие», хотя и имеют одинаковое значение, но употребляются в разных смыслах
criminal activity	Для борьбы с преступной деятельностью на острове привлекается и морской патруль.
pass a sentence upon smb.	Суд вынес справедливый приговор летчице.
suffer for	Из-за психических заболеваний пилота пострадали 228 человек.
instantaneous	Вы должны были незамедлительно среагировать на его угрозу.
involve physical torture irrespectively	В РФ правоохранительным органам запрещено применять физические пытки, независимо от того, что преступник не желает помогать следствию.

## READING

### CAPITAL PUNISHMENT (CP)

CP has been in practice since the ancient times and appeared alongside with the appearance of the first states and became lawful as soon as the first institutions of power appeared. Originally, it was used for a variety of crimes including minor offences or no crimes at all. In the 16-17<sup>th</sup> centuries imprisonment became widely used and CP is left for the most serious crimes. In the 19-20<sup>th</sup> a lot of states abolished CP but it's still practiced in more than 90 countries (Japan, 38 states of the USA, countries of Asia, Africa and Latin America etc). Today CP can be prescribed for criminal homicide, treason, rape or arson followed by the death of the victim. And unlike earlier centuries today the trend is toward relatively swift and painless methods (lethal injection, electrocution, lethal gas, firing squad, hanging).

Although most countries still have a death penalty, almost every European nation have abolished it; some retain it only for exceptional crimes such as wartime offences; and others no longer carry out executions even when a death sentence has been passed. In other words, almost half the countries of the world have ceased to use the death penalty. The UN has declared itself in favor of abolition, Amnesty International actively campaigns for abolition, and the issue is now the focus of great debate.

#### **Arguments FOR:**

1. The Bible (Old Testament) subscribes to CP for a variety of crimes, including sex before marriage, adultery, homosexual behaviour, murder (killing a human is an offence against God, it requires severe punishment).

---

2. The possibility of an innocent to be executed is extremely small and continues to decrease with the improvement of the forensic science.

3. A death row prisoner can be released irrespectively whether he's innocent or not, and this decision of acquittal is final what means that the prosecution cannot appeal to reconsider the case. So, once a criminal is in prison, he has a chance to leave it one day either by early parole or just escape, return to the society and probably continue what he's been doing before. In this case CP is 100% effective type of punishment as it prevents the crime from being committed ever again: the murderer will never commit another crime once he has been executed.

4. By abolishing CP the state under-punishes criminals not only because they have a chance to escape the consequences of the crime but they also get a better living than those who are homeless and every day have to solve the question where to sleep and what to eat.

5. CP is considered to be more economical than life sentence (save money and time).

6. Even in the tragedy of human death there are degrees. We cannot place equal weight on the tragically lost life of a murder victim and that of a criminal. Victim rights are more important than criminal rights.

7. Execution is more humane than life imprisonment because it is quick and instantaneous. Making the prisoner suffer by rotting in jail for the rest of his life is more torturous and inhumane than execution.

8. CP cannot be cruel as it is logically impossible to be cruel while punishing a guilty murderer for murdering an innocent victim.

9. Punishments for crimes are decided by a legal system designed by and for the people that it represents. If a person were to hold a death penalty as morally wrong, they would also have to hold the alternative to CP, a jail sentence, as wrong. Is a jail sentence now to be referred to as a state sanctioned kidnapping?

10. It's the function of penal law to prevent murder by demonstrating to everyone that it's not in their best interest to murder.

#### **Arguments AGAINST**

1. The Bible — Christians are no longer bound by the legal codes of the Old Testament, and death penalty is no longer required. Since the Bible was written we became more tolerant, we eliminated death penalty for pre-marital sex, practicing a different religion, homosexual behaviour, so we should eliminate it for murder.

2. CP lowers the value of human life and brutalizes society.

3. CP denies the sacredness of human life.

4. CP does not deter crime. People who are in the "business" of killing take measures to make sure they are not suspected of criminal activity and do not get caught. A person who gets caught for killing another individual is usually someone who did not plan to murder in the first place.

5. CP is a barbaric form of punishment based on the desire to revenge so it should not exist in the civilized societies.

6. CP is wrong morally because it's a cruel and inhumane taking of a human life. Methods can involve physical torture. CP is a euphemism for legally killing people and no one, not even the State has the authority to play God.

7. CP can be inflicted upon people who are innocent as defense lawyers are often incompetent and jurors corrupted.

8. CP is irreversible: in case of a mistake, the executed prisoner cannot be given another chance.

9. Disproportionate infliction on the poor and minorities.

10. More expensive than imprisonment and those who are convicted commonly use the costly process of appealing decisions.

11. In the last 100 years there have been more than 75 cases of wrongful conviction of criminal homicide.

As the debate about capital punishment continues, the phenomenon of death row (people sentenced but still alive) increases. In 1991, no one was executed in Japan, but three people were sentenced to death, bringing the total number on death row to fifty. Sakae Menda lived under sentence of death for thirty three years before obtaining a retrial and being found not guilty. The debate also involves the question of what punishment is for. Is the main aim to deter? This was certainly the case in the 18<sup>th</sup> century England when the penalty for theft was supposed to frighten people from stealing and compensate for inabilities to detect and catch thieves. Is it revenge or retribution? Is it to keep criminals out of society? Or is it to reform and rehabilitate them?

### VOCABULARY AND COMPREHENSION CHECK

*Exercise 9. Find the English equivalents to the following phrases:*

- наряду с появлением первых государств
- малозначительные преступления
- высшая мера наказания
- убийство
- государственная измена
- безболезненные методы
- эвтаназия
- казнь на электрическом стуле
- команда, назначенная для произведения расстрела
- смертная казнь
- отменили смертную казнь
- сохранили смертную казнь
- оправдание
- пересмотреть дело
- совершать преступление
- казнь
- заставить заключенного страдать и гнить в тюрьме
- пытки
- камера смертников
- обнаружить и поймать воров

---

**Exercise 10. Discuss the pros and cons of CP, work in pairs. Use as many necessary words as possible and one of the following famous statements to be persuasive in upholding your standpoint.**

**For**

1. "An eye for an eye and a tooth for a tooth!" - We should admit this Biblical principle. It is eternal!....
2. "Let the punishment fit the crime." — Those who steal should be deprived of their property those who kill should be deprived of their own lives!....
3. "The pain of the penalty should outweigh only slightly the pleasure of success in crime." (J. Bentham).
4. "The primary purpose of the punishment which society inflicts is to redress the disorder caused by the offence." (Pope John Paul II).
5. "Whosoever sheds man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed."

**Against**

1. "An eye for an eye and a tooth for o tooth!" — This is a cruel pre-Christian spirit of revenge. We are civilized now — let's give it up and be humane!....
2. "Let the punishment fit the crime." — We can not accept fixed punishments for crimes. Circumstances should be taken into account.
3. "It is much more prudent to acquit two persons, though actually guilty, than to pass a sentence of condemnation on one that is virtuous and innocent."(Voltaire).
4. "An evil deed is not redeemed by an evil deed of retaliation."(C. S. King).

**Exercise 11. Say whether these statements are true (T) or false (F), and say why. (see appendix 4)**

- TF 1.** In the past CP was used for a variety of crimes.
- TF 2.** Every European nation have abolished death penalty.
- TF 3.** Death penalty can't be abolished.
- TF 4.** Innocent people can't be executed.
- TF 5.** Once a criminal is in prison, he has no chance to leave it one day.
- TF 6.** CP is considered to be more economical than life sentence (save money and time).
- TF 7.** Execution is more humane than life imprisonment because it is quick and instantaneous.
- TF 8.** To place a criminal in jail for the rest of his life is more torturous and inhumane than execution.
- TF 9.** CP is cruel.
- TF 10.** CP can't lower the value of human life and brutalizes society.
- TF 11.** CP does not deter crime.
- TF 12.** CP is a barbaric form of punishment.



- 
- TF 13.** In case of a mistake, the executed prisoner cannot be given another chance.  
**TF 14.** The phenomenon of death row decreases  
**TF 15.** It's better for a murderer to live in jail for some years after the sentence than to be shot just after conviction.

**Exercise 12. Answer the following questions**

1. What crimes were punished by CP in the past?
2. What crimes are punished by CP nowadays?
3. Death penalty is considered to be a contentious issue. Why? Explain.
4. Is there a possibility that death penalty imposed on innocent people?
5. Is death penalty an economical method of punishment?
6. Is it any chance for a death row prisoner to be released?
7. Is capital punishment a barbaric form of punishment?
8. Does the phenomenon of death row increase?
9. What methods of CP are used in different countries?
10. Why is death penalty imposed?

**Exercise 13. Retell the text as if you were:**

- A) A supporter of death penalty;
- B) An opponent of death penalty;
- C) A death-row inmate;
- D) A historian.

**Exercise 14. Translate the text in writing.**

**Joseph Ignace Guillotin**

A doctor and member of the French Legislative Assembly, he suggested the use of the guillotine for executions in 1789. A physician and humanitarian, Guillotine was disturbed by vulgarity of public executions and petitioned for a single method of capital punishment to be used for all crimes demanding the death sentence. The guillotine consists of a heavy blade with a diagonal edge, which falls between two upright posts to cut off the victim's head cleanly and quickly. Similar machines had been used in various other countries including Scotland and Italy. The main idea was to make execution as quick and painless as possible. The first person executed by guillotine was the highwayman Pelletier in 1792, but the machine came into its own in 1793, during the Reign of Terror following the French Revolution, when aristocrats were guillotined by the hundred. The device was nicknamed 'Madame Guillotine' after its sponsor.

**Exercise 15. Translate the sentences into English:**

1. По мнению депутата, высшая мера наказания должна применяться к педофилам, серийным убийцам и террористам.
2. В настоящий момент в России действует мораторий на применение смертной казни.
3. Смертная казнь заменяется пожизненным лишением свободы или лишением свободы на определенный срок.
4. В 2013 году 73 осуждённых были приговорены к высшей мере — пожизненному лишению свободы.
5. Осуждённые содержатся в пяти специальных колониях, право на условно-досрочное освобождение у них появляется через 25 лет.
6. Последний смертный приговор в России был приведён в исполнение 2 сентября 1996 года. Тогда был расстрелян серийный маньяк Сергей Головкин, известный также как «Фишер» или «Удав».
7. Сейчас единственной европейской страной, которая использует смертную казнь в качестве высшей меры наказания, остаётся Белоруссия.
8. Возвращение смертной казни обсуждается в Казахстане, её предлагают применять за терроризм и покушение на жизнь президента.
9. В пятёрке стран с наибольшим количеством приведения в исполнение смертных приговоров — Соединенные Штаты Америки.
10. Чаще США казнят только в Китае, Иране, Ираке и Саудовской Аравии.
11. Наказание представляет собой принуждение, применяемое к учинившему преступное деяние.
12. Наказание имеет как правовую, так и социальную функцию.
13. Правовая функция наказания выражается в том, что оно выступает в качестве меры реализации уголовной ответственности.
14. Социальная функция наказания выражается в том, что оно представляет собой средство борьбы с преступностью, защиты общества от посягательств на основные его ценности.
15. Наказание — это мера принуждения. В этом состоит карательная сущность любого уголовного наказания. Она выражается в лишении или ограничении личных, трудовых, имущественных прав преступника, естественно, вне зависимости от его личного к этому отношения.
16. Только преступление является основанием установления и применения наказания.
17. Основная задача наказания — объявить кару, возмездие за преступление.
18. Применительно к потерпевшему социальная справедливость восстанавливается путем защиты законных интересов и прав, нарушенных преступлением.
19. Среди законопослушных граждан обязательно есть такая категория лиц, которые хотя и повелением в виде административных, дисциплинарных, просто аморальных проступков демонстрируют возможность и способность совершить также и преступление.
20. Восстановление социальной справедливости (кара) является одной из целей уголовного наказания — не единственной и не главной, но неслучайной и весьма важной.

***Exercise 16. The act of admonition of rights to the detained person is called “Miranda Warning” in the USA. The following text is about the origin of this warning. Translate it in writing:***

### **The Miranda Warning**

---

Any person taken into custody in a criminal case is protected by a number of rights. The “*Miranda warning*” stemming from the 1966 Supreme Court case of *Miranda v. Arizona*. is commonly read to all suspects of federal and state crimes. (Note that it does not apply to violators of municipal ordinances.) The warning details many of the protective rights. Any confession or other evidence developed by the authorities before a suspect has been properly informed of those rights cannot be used to convict the suspect. The warning has four parts:

1. That the person in custody has a right to remain silent.
2. That any statement the person makes may be used as evidence against her or him.
3. That the person in custody has a right to an attorney’s presence.
4. That if he or she cannot afford an attorney, one will be appointed for him or her prior to questioning if so desired.

Watching American films we often hear the following words: “You have the right to remain silent; anything you say can be used against you....”. These are the words of the *Miranda warning* which was created as a result of 1966 United States Supreme Court case, *Miranda v. Arizona*. It began when Ernesto Miranda was arrested at his home and taken into custody to the police station, where he was identified by a witness as the man who had kidnapped and raped a woman. Police officers took Mr. Miranda into an interrogation room and two hours later emerged with a written confession signed by Mr. Miranda that also stated that the confession was made voluntarily and with full knowledge of his legal rights. The officers, however, failed to advise Mr. Miranda that he had a right to have an attorney present. The United States Supreme Court ruled that the confession could not be used as evidence of Mr. Miranda’s guilt because he was not fully advised on his legal rights, which included the right to have his attorney present. The Fifth Amendment to the United States Constitution states that no person can be deprived of life, liberty, or property, without due process of law. To ensure that other accused criminals are made aware of their constitutional rights, The Supreme Court ruled that a suspect who is taken into custody and interrogated must receive a warning of the following rights: the right to remain silent, that anything he says can be used against him in a court of law, that he has a right of the presence of an attorney, and that if he can not afford an attorney, one will be appointed for him prior to any questioning if he so desires. The “*Miranda warning*” is now applied by law officers throughout the United States as a result of this ruling.

***Exercise 17. Match the following English expressions with their Russian equivalents:***

1) credit for time in custody 2) defendant not in custody 3) detention in custody 1) escape by person in custody 2) in-custody confession 3) in-custody interrogation 4) person in custody 5) remand in custody 6) retention in custody 7) to discharge from custody 8) to keep in custody 9) to submit to custody	a. возвращение под стражу b. дальнейшее содержание под стражей c. передать, препроводить под стражу d. допрос лица, находящегося под стражей e. содержать под стражей f. зачёт времени пребывания под стражей g. лицо, содержащееся под стражей h. освободить из-под стражи i. побег из-под стражи j. подсудимый, находящийся на свободе
---	---

### ***Exercise 18. Translate into English***

1. В настоящее время смертная казнь как вид наказания предусматривается федеральным законодательством США и законами 36 штатов.
2. С 1976 года по 2013 (включительно) в США было казнено 1348 осужденных.
3. Электрический стул в настоящее время может применяться в шести штатах: Алабаме, Флориде, Южной Каролине, Кентукки, Тенесси и Вирджинии (158 казней в 1976-2013 гг.).
4. 45-летний Дэрил Холтон, приговоренный к смерти за убийство трех своих сыновей и их сводной сестры, сам предпочел электрический стул смертельной инъекции.
5. Деятельность уполномоченных государством органов по решению задач уголовного судопроизводства осуществляется в определенной последовательности и может быть разделена на определенные части, или этапы, которые принято именовать стадиями уголовного процесса.
6. Казнь в газовой камере теоретически допускается в США в пяти штатах: Аризоне, Вайоминге, Калифорнии, Миссури и Мэриленде, но практически нигде не используется с 1999 года (11 случаев использования с 1976 г.).
7. Расстрел сохраняется в качестве запасного метода казни в двух штатах - Айдахо и Оклахоме.
8. Кроме того, в некоторых штатах предусмотрена смертная казнь через повешение.
9. Противники смертной казни не оставляют попыток доказать, что и смертельная инъекция – далеко не гуманный способ умерщвления.
10. Ромель Брум, осужденный в 1984 году за изнасилование и убийство 14-летней девушки, ждал приведения в исполнение смертного приговора почти 25 лет.
11. Разные правозащитные организации выступают с резкой критикой смертной казни как таковой и призывают страны мира отказаться от ее использования.
12. Одной из наиболее гуманных стран по применению высшей меры наказания считается Германия. Там до 1951 года казнь приводилась через повешение, хотя существовал и расстрел. До 1966 года в этой стране применяли гильотину.

- 
13. В Великобритании вешали до 1964 года. Во Франции до 1977 года отсекали голову с помощью гильотины. В Испании до 1975 года казнили с помощью «испанской гарроты».
  14. На данный момент Австрия, Гренландия, Финляндия, Германия, Исландия, Нидерланды, Португалия, Франция, Австралия (хотя и входит в доминион Великобритании) не предусматривает применение смертной казни ни за какие преступления.
  15. Великобритания, Испания, Италия, Дания, Люксембург, Норвегия, Швеция, Швейцария, Новая Зеландия (входит в доминион Великобритании) предусматривает применение смертной казни в военное время.
  16. Бельгия и Греция сохранили смертную казнь, но не применяют ее довольно продолжительное время.
  17. В Китае расстреливают, причём выводят на специальный тюремный плац и завязывают глаза. Таким образом человек всегда знает время и дату своей казни.
  18. В Японии о повешении приговорённому сообщают за полчаса. По желанию, приводят буддистского или синтоистского священника. Заключённого прикрепляют к специальному крюку на потолке над люком в полу (точно так же приговор исполняли в Польской Народной Республике). Трое человек одновременно нажимают кнопки, чтобы никто из них не знал, кто же исполнил приговор.
  19. Введение моратория на смертную казнь не привело к снижению общего уровня преступности.
  20. Смертная казнь в нашей стране применялась к мужчинам в возрасте от 18 до 65 лет за совершение ими таких деяний, как убийство, геноцид, а также покушение на убийство некоторых категорий граждан - сотрудников правоохранительных органов, видных государственных или общественных деятелей или лиц, осуществляющих расследование преступлений или правосудие.

***Exercise 19. Prepare a report on the following topics:***

1. Methods of execution.
2. The ideas of why death penalty is used in some countries and not used in others.
3. Why was death penalty abolished in Russia and other countries?
4. My attitude to death penalty.
5. Types of punishment.
6. An eye for an eye and a tooth for a tooth.
7. Ancient methods of punishment.

---

## Appendix 1

### РЕКОМЕНДАЦИИ ПО ПОДГОТОВКЕ АННОТАЦИИ К СТАТЬЕ НА АНГЛИЙСКОМ ЯЗЫКЕ

Аннотация — это независимый от статьи источник информации. Ее пишут после завершения работы над основным текстом статьи. Она включает характеристику основной темы, проблемы, объекта, цели работы и ее результаты. В ней указывают, что нового несет в себе данный документ в сравнении с другими, родственными по тематике и целевому назначению. Рекомендуемый объем — 150-200 слов.

Аннотация выполняет следующие функции:

- позволяет определить основное содержание статьи, его релевантность и решить, следует ли обращаться к полному тексту публикации;
- предоставляет информацию о статье и устраняет необходимость чтения ее полного текста в случае, если статья представляет для читателя второстепенный интерес;
- используется в информационных, в том числе автоматизированных, системах для поиска документов и информации.

Аннотации должны быть оформлены по международным стандартам и включать следующие моменты:

- вступительное слово о теме исследования;
- цель научного исследования;
- описание научной и практической значимости работы;
- описание методологии исследования;
- основные результаты, выводы исследовательской работы.
- ценность проведенного исследования (какой вклад данная работа внесла в соответствующую область знаний);
- практическое значение итогов работы.

В аннотации не должен повторяться текст самой статьи (нельзя брать предложения из статьи и переносить их в аннотацию), а также ее название.

В аннотации должны излагаться существенные факты работы, и не должна содержать материал, который отсутствует в самой статье.

В тексте аннотации следует употреблять синтаксические конструкции, свойственные языку научных и технических документов, избегать сложных грамматических конструкций. Он должен быть лаконичен и четок, без лишних вводных слов, общих формулировок.

## THE PLAN OF RENDERING NEWSPAPER ARTICLES

<p><b>1. The headline of the article.</b>          The title of the article is ...          The article is entitled ...          The headline of the article is ...          The article is headlined ...</p>	<p>Статья озаглавлена ... .</p>
<p><b>2. The date-line of the article.</b>          The author of the article is...          The author of the article is ....          The article was written by ....          The article was published (issued) in ...          The article is taken from the newspaper...          The article was written by ...          The article was published (printed) in ...          (<a href="http://www.wikipedia.com">www.wikipedia.com</a> – w w w dot w i k i p e d i a dot c o m)</p>	<p>Автор статьи ...          Статья была опубликована в ...</p>
<p><b>3. The central idea of the article.</b>          The main idea of the article is ...          The central idea of the article is..          The main idea of the article is...          The article is devoted to...          The article deals (is concerned) with...          The article touches upon...          The purpose of the article is to give the reader some information on...          The aim of the article is to provide a reader with some material on...          The central idea can be worded in the following way ...</p>	<p>Главная идея статьи ...</p>
<p><b>4. Give a summary of the article (no more than 10-20 sentences).</b>          At first the author gives some information about (informs us, describes, states ....)          The author starts by telling the reader about...          According to the text...          The author stresses...          Further the author reports that...          As is clear from the article ...          He touched upon... .          I want to single out the key points on which the article is based.          Let's look through the text for figures, data which are very important for the general understanding the problem discussed.          I want to point out the following facts that turned out to be new for me.          I'm going to state the main problem discussed in the article.          The text came to the conclusion that...          Then he ....          Further he dwells upon (tries to convince, argues, boasts of ...)          In conclusion, the author ...          I think (consider, believe) ...          There is no doubt ...          As the title implies the article describes ...</p>	<p>Вначале автор предоставляет информацию (информирует нас, описывает, утверждает ...)          С самого начала автор дает информацию о (сообщает нам, описывает, утверждает)          Автор начинает с того, что...          Согласно тексту ...          Автор подчеркивает ...          Далее автор сообщает, что..          Как ясно из статьи ...          Он затронул...          Я хочу выделить ключевые моменты, на которых основана статья...          Давайте рассмотрим цифры, данные, которые очень важны для общего понимания обсуждаемой проблемы.          Я хочу выделить те факты, которые оказались новыми для меня..          Я собираюсь установить главную проблему статьи.          Текст заканчивается тем, что...          Затем он...          Далее он рассматривает (пытается убедить, утверждает, хвастается ...)          В заключение, автор ...          Я считаю ....          Без сомнения ...          Как следует из названия, в статье описывается</p>

<p>The paper is concerned with...  It is known that...  It should be noted about...  The fact that...  ... is stressed.  A mention should be made about ...  It is spoken in detail about...  It is reported that ...  The text gives valuable information on...  Much attention is given to...  It is shown that...</p>	<p>Этот документ касается...  Известно, что...  Следует отметить, о...  Дело в том, что ...  ... подчеркивается.  Также следует упомянуть о ...  Подробно рассказывается о...  Сообщается, что ...  Текст дает ценную информацию о...  Большое внимание уделяется...  Показано, что...</p>
<p><b>5. Express your own point of view on the problem discussed.</b>  The following conclusions are drawn...  The paper looks at recent research dealing with...  The main idea of the article is...  It gives a detailed analysis of...  It draws our attention to...  It is stressed that...  The article is of great help to ...  The article is of interest to ...  ..... is/are noted, examined, discussed in detail, stressed, reported, considered  In my opinion, the article is interesting (useful, amusing, instructive, boring, depressing)  It's extremely hard to predict...  Needless to say that...  As far as can be judged from the text...  The article contains a lot of key, important words (terms).  The article contains (very) important facts.  The essence of news is...  To have one's fingers on the pulse of current events, public opinion...  To appeal to a wide readership;  The article expresses (doesn't express) the opinion of the author; it just states the facts.  The information is very actual and important not only for... but for...  As for me, I'm sure that...  The article made a lasting impression on me because...</p>	<p>Можно сделать следующие выводы...  В статье рассматриваются последние исследования, связанные с...  Основная идея статьи...  Он дает подробный анализ...  Он обращает наше внимание на...  Он подчеркнул, что...  Эта статья является большим подспорьем для  Статья представляет интерес для ...  ..... можно отметить, изучен, обсужден в деталях, подчеркнул, сообщила, рассмотреть  По моему мнению, статья интересная (полезная, развлекательная, поучительная, скучная, угнетающая).  Чрезвычайно трудно предсказать...  Нет необходимости говорить, что...  Насколько можно судить из текста...  Статья содержит много ключевых, важных слов (терминов).  Статья содержит (очень) важные факты.  Сущность событий состоит в том, что...  Держать палец на пульсе текущих событий, общественного мнения...  Обращаться к широкому кругу читателей.  Статья выражает (не выражает) мнение автора, она просто констатирует факты.  Информация очень актуальна и важна не только для ... но и для ...  Лично (что касается меня) я уверен, что....  Статья произвела на меня неизгладимое впечатление, потому, что...</p>



---

**Appendix 2****VERBS TO BE USED TO EXPRESS YOUR ATTITUDE TO THE ARTICLE / TEXT**

add - добавлять  
admit to smb - допускать, что...  
advise - советовать  
agree with smb upon/on/about smth - соглашаться с кем-то по поводу чего-либо  
answer - отвечать  
argue (with smb) - спорить (с кем-то)  
ask - спрашивать  
assure of smth - уверять в чем-то  
appeal to smb - умолять кого-то  
begin - начинать  
boast (to smb about smth) - хвастаться, гордиться  
bet - заключать пари  
believe that - верить, что; быть уверенным в том, что  
claim - претендовать, требовать  
comment on - комментировать  
complain of smth - жаловаться на что-то  
confess - признавать  
confirm - подтверждать  
consider - полагать, учитывать  
convince smb of smth - убеждать  
demand - требовать  
deny - отрицать  
describe - описывать  
discuss - обсуждать  
doubt - сомневаться  
determine - определять  
dream of - мечтать  
discover - обнаруживать  
decide - решать  
explain - объяснять, оправдываться  
expect - предполагать, ожидать  
forbid - запрещать  
fear - опасаться  
foresee - предвидеть  
frown - неодобрительно относиться  
grumble at smb - ворчать  
guarantee - обещать  
guess - предполагать  
grin - усмехаться  
growl - огрызаться  
hint at smth - намекать  
imply - подразумевать  
inform - сообщать

---

insist on smth - настаивать  
invite - приглашать, располагать к ...  
intend - намериваться  
imagine - воображать  
judge - судить  
long for smth - страстно желать  
maintain - поддерживать  
mention - упоминать  
muse about/over/on smth - размышлять  
note - замечать, упоминать  
object to - возражать  
observe - наблюдать  
order - приказывать  
persuade smb of smth - убеждать  
predict - предсказывать  
proclaim - провозглашать  
promise - обещать  
propose smth - предлагать  
prove - доказывать  
pretend to smth - претендовать  
pretend - притворяться  
reflect - отражать  
recommend - советовать  
refuse - отвергать  
repeat - повторять  
reply - отвечать  
report - сообщать, описывать  
request - просить  
shout at smb - кричать на ...  
stipulate - оговаривать, обуславливать  
storm at - горячиться, нападать на ...  
require - требовать  
reveal - разоблачать, открывать  
regret - сожалеть  
suggest - предлагать  
suppose - допускать, предполагать  
sense - отдавать себе отчет, чувствовать  
teach - учить, проучить  
threaten - угрожать  
urge - настоятельно просить, подгонять  
vow - клясться  
wail for/over - сетовать на ...  
warn of smth - предупреждать  
write - писать  
worry - беспокоить(ся), надоедать  
wonder - желать знать  
yearn after - тосковать о ...  
yearn for/to - жаждать

---

yield - уступать

**Appendix 3**  
**INTERMEDIATE PHRASES**

I wonder if I (we) can ...	Интересно, можно ли ...
We've left out one point	Мы упустили один вопрос
I'd (We'd) like to clear up one more point	Хотелось бы выяснить один вопрос
Now comes the next point	А теперь следующий вопрос
What (How) about...?	А как насчет ...?
Let's get on (pass on) to ...	Давайте перейдем к вопросу о .....
By the way we'd like to see (to look) at ...	Между прочим, мы хотели бы посмотреть...
Is there anything else you'd like to take up?	Вы еще что-нибудь хотите обсудить?
In the first place (First)..., in the second place (then)...	Во-первых, ... во-вторых,
On the one hand..., on the other hand ...	С одной стороны..., с другой стороны ...

**Appendix 4**  
**LINKING DEVICES TO AGREE / DISAGREE**

**TO AGREE USE THE FOLLOWING:**

0. I'm exactly of the same opinion.
1. That's quite right.
2. Oh, exactly.
3. I can't help thinking the same.
4. I absolutely agree.

**TO DISAGREE USE THE FOLLOWING:**

- As a matter of fact, I don't agree.
- I'm not sure, in fact.
- I'm not at all convinced.
- I'm afraid I entirely disagree with ...
- I don't think that's right.
- I can't say I share your view.
- That's not my way of looking at it.

**TO SAY YOU PARTLY AGREE USE THE FOLLOWING:**

- I agree with you up to a point/ in a sense/ in a way, but ...
- I see what you mean, but ...

- 
- There's some truth in what you say. However, ...
  - I agree with much of what you say, but ...
  - To a certain extent, yes, but...
  - That may be true, but on the other hand ...
  - That's all very well, but ...
  - I agree in principle, but...
  - There's much in what you say, but ...
  - In spite of what you say, I think ...
  - That's one way of looking at it, but ...
  - I think it goes further than that.
  - Well, I wouldn't say that exactly.
  - Yes, but another way of looking at it would be (to say) that...
  - OK, but ...

### **Appendix 5**

#### **GIVING OPINIONS AND REASONS**

##### **TO INTRODUCE YOUR OPINION USE THE FOLLOWING:**

- I think ...
- It seems to me ...
- (Personally,) I believe ...
- From my point of view / viewpoint...
- (Personally,) I feel ...
- As far as I'm concerned, ...
- In my view/opinion ...
- As I see it, ...
- For all I know, ...
- As far as I can see, ...
- To my knowledge,...
- I guess ...
- At my best guess, ...
- To my way of thinking, ...

##### **TO CHECK THAT YOU'VE BEEN UNDERSTOOD USE THE FOLLOWING:**

- Do you see what I mean?
- I hope that's clear?
- That's clear, isn't it?
- Does it seem to make sense?
- ..., if you see what I mean.
- Are you with me?
- Do you see? Right?
- OK? Get it? /Got it?
- Am I making myself clear?
- Is that reasonably clear?

##### **TO SAY SOMETHING IS NOT CORRECT USE THE FOLLOWING:**

- Sorry, that's not right.
- I'm afraid you are not quite right.

- I'm not sure you're right about...
- I'm sorry, but you must be mistaken.
- Nothing of the kind.
- I might have misunderstood you, but ...
- You must have missed the point.
- No, that's all wrong.
- Far from it.
- 

*Appendix 6*  
**SPEECH PATTERNS**  
**SUGGESTION**

If you ask me	Я считаю ...
I think that ...	Я думаю , что ...
I'd say that ...	Я бы сказал ...
The point is ...	Дело в том, ...
Wouldn't you say that ...	Не хотите ли Вы сказать, что ...
Don't you agree that ..	Вы согласны, что ...
As I see it ..	Я полагаю ...
I'd just like to say that I think that ...	Мне бы хотелось сказать, что ...
Well, you see ..	Хорошо, дело в том ....
The reason is ...	Причина в том ...
Well, the thing is ...	Дело в том ...
My reason for asking is this ..	Я спрашиваю потому, что ...
It's because ..	Это потому ...
It's rather complicated but you see ..	Это достаточно сложно, но дело в том ...
... and that's why I'd like to ...	... и поэтому мне бы хотелось ...
... and that's my reason for asking if I can ...	... поэтому я и спрашиваю, могу ли я ...

**DISCUSSING**

I sometimes think that ...	Я иногда думаю, что ...
Well, I've heard that ...	Я слышал, что ...
Would you agree that ...	Согласитесь, что ...
Do you think it's right to say that ...	Вы считаете правомерным, что ...
I didn't quite follow what you were saying about ...	Я не совсем понял, о чем вы говорили...

I don't quite see what you mean, I'm afraid.	Боюсь, я не понимаю, что Вы имеете в виду.
I don't quite see what you are getting at.	Я не совсем понимаю, к чему Вы ведете...
That's not quite what I meant ...	Это не совсем то, что я имел в виду.
Sorry, let me explain.	Простите, позвольте мне объяснить.

### MAKING SUGGESTION AND GIVING ADVICE

You should (shouldn't) ...	Вам (не) следует ...
I think you should make inquiries	Я считаю, Вам следует навести справки ..
First of all I'd advise you ..., secondly ...	Вначале я советую Вам ... , затем ....
I'd recommend you ...	Я бы порекомендовал Вам ...
You'd better ... If I were you, I'd ...	На Вашем месте ...
I was wondering if you'd ever thought of ... Have you ever thought of ...	Вы никогда не думали о ...
Might it be an idea to ... Don't you think it might be an idea to ...	Не кажется ли Вам ...
Why don't you ...	Почему бы Вам ...
You could always ...	Вы всегда могли бы ...

### ANSWERING TECHNIQUES (DELAYING, AVOIDING, PERSUADING)

Well, let me see...	Позвольте подумать ...
Well now ...	Теперь ...
Oh, let me think for a moment ...	Позвольте подумать минутку ...
I'm not sure, I'll just have to find out ...	Я не уверен, позвольте мне выяснить это ...
That's a very interesting question ...	Это очень интересный вопрос ...
I'm not really sure ...	Я не совсем уверен ...
I can't tell you off-hand, I'm afraid ...	Боюсь, не могу вам сказать сразу ...
I'm terribly sorry, I really don't know.	Мне действительно очень жаль, но я не знаю.
I've no idea, I'm afraid	Боюсь, я ничего не знаю об этом.
I can't answer that one, but I'll tell you where you can find out.	Я не могу ответить на поставленный вопрос, но могу подсказать, где это можно выяснить.
I'd rather not answer that, if you don't mind.	Если Вы не возражаете, я не буду отвечать на этот вопрос.

That's all very well, but ..	Все хорошо, но ...
That's easier said than done, you see ...	Легче сказать, чем сделать.
You don't seem to realise that ...	Кажется Вы не понимаете, что ...
That's quite a good idea, but...	Хорошее решение проблемы, но ...

### EXPRESSING DISAPPOINTMENT, REGRET AND REACTING TO THEM

It is really a shame that .. It's such a pity that ... I'm really disappointed that ...	Действительно жаль, что
What's wrong?	В чем дело?
Still, it can't be helped.	Этому уже не поможешь
Still, it's nothing to worry about, I suppose.	Не о чем беспокоиться
Well, it's no good crying over split milk.	Слезами горю не поможешь
Well, you can't win them all.	Всех не покорить (Всего не переделаешь)
That's life.	Такова жизнь.
Oh well, not to worry, I suppose.	Я думаю, не о чем беспокоиться.
Don't worry, it'll be all right.	Не волнуйся, все будет хорошо.

### Appendix 7

#### INTRODUCTORY PHRASES

The point (The matter/ The fact) is that ...	Дело в том, что ...
It is generally agreed today that ...	Сегодня общепризнано, что ...
To begin with, ...	Начнем с того, что ...
Firstly, ... / Secondly, ... / Finally, ...	Во-первых, ... / Во-вторых,.../Наконец,...
One argument in support of ...	Один из аргументов в поддержку ...
The first thing that needs to be said is ...	Прежде всего, следует сказать...
Let's consider some pros and cons of it.	Давайте рассмотрим некоторые плюсы и минусы (этого).
First comes ...	Прежде всего нужно обсудить ...
Let's go on to the point of ...	Перейдем к вопросу о ...
Let us start by considering the facts.	Начнем с рассмотрения фактов.
Let us start by considering pros and cons of it.	Начнем с рассмотрения плюсов и минусов (этого).
First and foremost ...	В первую очередь ...
It is true that ... / clear that ...	Это правда, что ... / Ясно, что ..
One should note here that ...	Следует отметить, что ...
Another good thing about ... is that ...	Еще один положительный момент
The second reason for ...	Вторая причина ...
It is often said that ...	Часто говорят, что ...
It is undeniable that...	Нельзя отрицать, что ...

It is a well-known fact that ... .	Хорошо известно, что ... .
A number of key issues arise from the statement...	Это утверждение затрагивает ряд ключевых вопросов...
One of the most striking features of this problem is ... .	Один из самых поразительных аспектов этой проблемы ... .
What is more, ... .	Более того, ... .
Besides, ... because it is ... .	Кроме того, ... потому что ... .
Doubtless, ... .	Несомненно, ... .
One cannot deny that ... .	Нельзя отрицать, что ... .
It is (very) clear from these observations that ... .	Из этих наблюдений (абсолютно) ясно, что ... .
On the other hand, we can observe that ... .	С другой стороны, мы можем наблюдать, что ... .
The other side of the coin is, however, that ... .	Однако, с другой стороны, ... .
Another way of looking at this question is to ... .	Чтобы взглянуть на эту проблему с другой стороны, надо ... .
One should, however, not forget that ... .	Тем не менее, не следует забывать, что ... .
On the one hand,	С одной стороны, ... .
On the other hand, ... .	С другой стороны, ... .
Although ... .	Хотя ... .
Besides, ... .	Кроме того, ... .
Moreover, ... .	Более того, ... .
Furthermore, one should not forget that ... .	Кроме того, не следует забывать, что ... .
In addition to ... .	Кроме того, ... .
Nevertheless, one should accept that ... .	Тем не менее, следует признать, что ... .
Experts believe that...	Эксперты считают, что... .
According to some experts...	По мнению некоторых экспертов, ... .
Perhaps we should also point out the fact that ... .	Возможно, нам также следует отметить тот факт, что ... .
It would be unfair not to mention that fact that ... .	Было бы несправедливо не упомянуть тот факт, что ... .
One must admit that ... .	Надо признать, что ... .
We cannot ignore the fact that ... .	Мы не можем игнорировать тот факт, что ... .
One cannot possibly accept the fact that ... .	Трудно смириться с тем фактом, что ... .
From these facts, one may conclude that ... .	Из этих фактов, можно сделать вывод ... .
Which seems to confirm the idea that ... .	Что, по-видимому, подтверждает мысль (о том), что ... .
Thus, ... / Therefore,...	Таким образом, ... / Поэтому ... .
In conclusion, I can say that although ... , ... .	В заключение я могу сказать, что, хотя ... , ... .
To draw the conclusion, one can say that ... .	Подводя итог, можно сказать, что ... .
The arguments we have presented indicate that ... .	Представленные нами аргументы указывают на то, что ... .
From these arguments we may conclude that ... .	Исходя из этих аргументов, можно ... .
	прийти к заключению о том, что ... .



## Приложения

### Appendix 1

#### THE PLAN OF RENDERING NEWSPAPER ARTICLES

<p><b>1. The headline of the article.</b>          The title of the article is ...          The article is entitled ...          The headline of the article is ...          The article is headlined ...</p>	<p>Статья озаглавлена ... .</p>
<p><b>2. The date-line of the article.</b>          The author of the article is...          The author of the article is ....          The article was written by ....          The article was published (issued) in ...          The article is taken from the newspaper...          The article was written by ...          The article was published (printed) in ...          (<a href="http://www.wikipedia.com">www.wikipedia.com</a> – w w w dot w i          k i p e d i a dot c o m)</p>	<p>Автор статьи ...          Статья была опубликована в ...</p>
<p><b>3. The central idea of the article.</b>          The main idea of the article is ...          The central idea of the article is..          The main idea of the article is...          The article is devoted to...          The article deals (is concerned) with...          The article touches upon...          The purpose of the article is to give the reader          some information on...          The aim of the article is to provide a reader          with some material on...          The central idea can be worded in the          following way ...</p>	<p>Главная идея статьи ...</p>
<p><b>4. Give a summary of the article (no more          than 10-20 sentences).</b>          At first the author gives some information          about (informs us, describes, states ....)            The author starts by telling the reader about...</p>	<p>В начале автор предоставляет          информацию (информирует нас,          описывает, утверждает ...)          С самого начала автор дает</p>

<p>According to the text...  The author stresses...  Further the author reports that...  As is clear from the article ...  He touched upon...  I want to single out the key points on which the article is based.</p> <p>Let's look through the text for figures, data which are very important for the general understanding the problem discussed.  I want to point out the following facts that turned out to be new for me.</p> <p>I'm going to state the main problem discussed in the article.  The text came to the conclusion that...  Then he ....  Further he dwells upon (tries to convince, argues, boasts of ...)</p> <p>In conclusion, the author ...  I think (consider, believe) ...  There is no doubt ...  As the title implies the article describes ...  The paper is concerned with...  It is known that...  It should be noted about...  The fact that...  ... is stressed.  A mention should be made about ...  It is spoken in detail about...  It is reported that ...  The text gives valuable information on...  Much attention is given to...  It is shown that...</p>	<p>информацию о (сообщает нам, описывает, утверждает)  Автор начинает с того, что...  Согласно тексту ...  Автор подчеркивает ...  Далее автор сообщает, что..  Как ясно из статьи ...  Он затронул...  Я хочу выделить ключевые моменты, на которых основана статья...  Давайте рассмотрим цифры, данные, которые очень важны для общего понимания обсуждаемой проблемы.  Я хочу выделить те факты, которые оказались новыми для меня..  Я собираюсь установить главную проблему статьи.  Текст заканчивается тем, что...  Затем он...  Далее он рассматривает (пытается убедить, утверждает, хвастается ...)  В заключение, автор ...  Я считаю ....  Без сомнения ...  Как следует из названия, в статье описывается  Этот документ касается...  Известно, что...  Следует отметить, о...  Дело в том, что ...  ... подчеркивается.  Также следует упомянуть о ...  Подробно рассказывается о...  Сообщается, что ...  Текст дает ценную информацию о...  Большое внимание уделяется...  Показано, что...</p>
<p><b>5. Express your own point of view on the problem discussed.</b>  The following conclusions are drawn...    The paper looks at recent research dealing with...    The main idea of the article is...  It gives a detailed analysis of...  It draws our attention to...</p>	<p>Можно сделать следующие выводы...  В статье рассматриваются последние исследования, связанные с...  Основная идея статьи...  Он дает подробный анализ...  Он обращает наше внимание на...  Он подчеркнул, что...  Эта статья является большим</p>

<p>It is stressed that...</p> <p>The article is of great help to ...</p> <p>The article is of interest to ... ..... is/are noted, examined, discussed in detail, stressed, reported, considered</p> <p>In my opinion, the article is interesting (useful, amusing, instructive, boring, depressing)</p> <p>It's extremely hard to predict...</p> <p>Needless to say that...</p> <p>As far as can be judged from the text...</p> <p>The article contains a lot of key, important words (terms).</p> <p>The article contains (very) important facts. The essence of news is...</p> <p>To appeal to a wide readership;</p> <p>The article expresses (doesn't express) the opinion of the author; it just states the facts. The information is very actual and important not only for... but for...</p> <p>As for me, I'm sure that...</p> <p>The article made a lasting impression on me because...</p>	<p>подспорьем для</p> <p>Статья представляет интерес для ..... можно отметить, изучен, обсужден в деталях, подчеркнул, сообщила, рассмотреть</p> <p>По моему мнению, статья интересная (полезная, развлекательная, поучительная, скучная, угнетающая). Чрезвычайно трудно предсказать... Нет необходимости говорить, что... Насколько можно судить из текста... Статья содержит много ключевых, важных слов (терминов). Статья содержит (очень) важные факты. Сущность событий состоит в том, что... Обращаться к широкому кругу читателей. Статья выражает (не выражает) мнение автора, она просто констатирует факты. Информация очень актуальна и важна не только для ..... но и для ... Лично (что касается меня) я уверен, что.... Статья произвела на меня неизгладимое впечатление, потому, что...</p>
--	---

---

**Appendix 2****LINKING DEVICES TO AGREE / DISAGREE****TO AGREE USE THE FOLLOWING:**

5. I'm exactly of the same opinion.
6. That's quite right.
7. Oh, exactly.
8. I can't help thinking the same.
9. I absolutely agree.

**TO DISAGREE USE THE FOLLOWING:**

- As a matter of fact, I don't agree.
- I'm not sure, in fact.
- I'm not at all convinced.
- I'm afraid I entirely disagree with ...
- I don't think that's right.
- I can't say I share your view.
- That's not my way of looking at it.

**TO SAY YOU PARTLY AGREE USE THE FOLLOWING:**

- I agree with you up to a point/ in a sense/ in a way, but ...
- I see what you mean, but ...
- There's some truth in what you say. However, ...
- I agree with much of what you say, but ...
- To a certain extent, yes, but...
- That may be true, but on the other hand ...
- That's all very well, but ...
- I agree in principle, but...
- There's much in what you say, but ...
- In spite of what you say, I think ...
- That's one way of looking at it, but ...
- I think it goes further than that.
- Well, I wouldn't say that exactly.
- Yes, but another way of looking at it would be (to say) that...
- OK, but ...

---

**Appendix 3****GIVING OPINIONS AND REASONS****TO INTRODUCE YOUR OPINION USE THE FOLLOWING:**

- I think ...
- It seems to me ...
- (Personally,) I believe ...
- From my point of view / viewpoint...
- (Personally,) I feel ...
- As far as I'm concerned, ...
- In my view/opinion ...
- As I see it, ...
- For all I know, ...
- As far as I can see, ...
- To my knowledge,...
- I guess ...
- At my best guess, ...
- To my way of thinking, ...

**TO CHECK THAT YOU'VE BEEN UNDERSTOOD USE THE FOLLOWING:**

- Do you see what I mean?
- I hope that's clear?
- That's clear, isn't it?
- Does it seem to make sense?
- ..., if you see what I mean.
- Are you with me?
- Do you see? Right?
- OK? Get it? /Got it?
- Am I making myself clear?
- Is that reasonably clear?

**TO SAY SOMETHING IS NOT CORRECT USE THE FOLLOWING:**

- Sorry, that's not right.
- I'm afraid you are not quite right.
- I'm not sure you're right about...
- I'm sorry, but you must be mistaken.

- 
- Nothing of the kind.
  - I might have misunderstood you, but ...
  - You must have missed the point.
  - No, that's all wrong.
  - Far from it.
  -

---

*Appendix 4*
**INTRODUCTORY PHRASES**

The point (The matter/ The fact) is that ...	Дело в том, что ...
It is generally agreed today that ...	Сегодня общепризнано, что ... .
To begin with, ... .	Начнем с того, что ... .
Firstly, ... / Secondly, ... / Finally, ...	Во-первых, ... / Во-вторых,.../Наконец,...
One argument in support of ... .	Один из аргументов в поддержку ...
The first thing that needs to be said is ... .	Прежде всего, следует сказать...
Let's consider some pros and cons of it.	Давайте рассмотрим некоторые плюсы и минусы (этого).
First comes ...	Прежде всего нужно обсудить ...
Let's go on to the point of ...	Перейдем к вопросу о ...
Let us start by considering the facts.	Начнем с рассмотрения фактов.
Let us start by considering pros and cons of it.	Начнем с рассмотрения плюсов и минусов (этого).
First and foremost ... .	В первую очередь ... .
It is true that ... / clear that ...	Это правда, что ... / Ясно, что ..
One should note here that ... .	Следует отметить, что ...
Another good thing about ... is that ... .	Еще один положительный момент
The second reason for ... .	Вторая причина ... .
It is often said that ... .	Часто говорят, что ... .
It is undeniable that...	Нельзя отрицать, что ... .
It is a well-known fact that ... .	Хорошо известно, что ... .
A number of key issues arise from the statement...	Это утверждение затрагивает ряд ключевых вопросов...
One of the most striking features of this problem is ..	Один из самых поразительных аспектов этой проблемы ... .
What is more, ... .	Более того, ... .
Besides, ... because it is ... .	Кроме того, ... потому что ... .
Doubtless, ... .	Несомненно, ... .
One cannot deny that ... .	Нельзя отрицать, что ... .
It is (very) clear from these observations that ... .	Из этих наблюдений (абсолютно) ясно, что ...
On the other hand, we can observe that ... .	С другой стороны, мы можем наблюдать, что ... .
The other side of the coin is, however, that ... .	Однако, с другой стороны, ... .
Another way of looking at this question is to ... .	Чтобы взглянуть на эту проблему с другой стороны, надо ... .
One should, however, not forget that ... .	Тем не менее, не следует забывать, что
On the one hand,	С одной стороны, ... .
On the other hand, ... .	С другой стороны, ... .
Although ... .	Хотя ... .
Besides, ... .	Кроме того, ... .

---

Moreover, ... .	Более того, ... .
Furthermore, one should not forget that ... .	Кроме того, не следует забывать, что ..
In addition to ... .	Кроме того, ... .
Nevertheless, one should accept that ... .	Тем не менее, следует признать, что
Experts believe that..	Эксперты считают, что...
According to some experts...	По мнению некоторых экспертов, ...
Perhaps we should also point out the fact that ... .	Возможно, нам также следует отметить тот факт, что ... .
It would be unfair not to mention that fact that ... .	Было бы несправедливо не упомянуть тот факт, что ... .
One must admit that ... .	Надо признать, что ... .
We cannot ignore the fact that ... .	Мы не можем игнорировать тот факт, что ...
One cannot possibly accept the fact that ... .	Трудно смириться с тем фактом, что ...
From these facts, one may conclude that ... .	Из этих фактов, можно сделать вывод
Which seems to confirm the idea that ... .	Что, по-видимому, подтверждает мысль (о том), что ... .
Thus, ... / Therefore,...	Таким образом, ... / Поэтому ... .
In conclusion, I can say that although ... , ... .	В заключение я могу сказать, что, хотя ... , ... .
To draw the conclusion, one can say that ... .	Подводя итог, можно сказать, что ... .
The arguments we have presented indicate that ...	Представленные нами аргументы указывают на то, что ... .
From these arguments we may conclude that ... .	Исходя из этих аргументов, можно ... прийти к заключению о том, что ... .



